SONY

SOLID-STATE MEMORY CAMCORDER

PXW-X500

XDCAM Power HAD FX SxS

MPEG HD422 MPEG IMX

HDMI XAVC DVCAM

OPERATION MANUAL English

1st Edition (Revised 7)

Table of Contents

Before Using This Unit **9**

Chapter 1 : Overview

Features **10**

Locations and Functions of Parts **12**

Power Supply 12
Accessory Attachments 12
Operation and Connectors Section 14

Screen Display **24**

LCD Monitor Information Screen (Status Display) 24
Viewfinder Screen 25

Chapter 2 : Preparations

Preparing a Power Supply **32**

Using a Battery Pack 32
Using AC Power 33

Attaching the Viewfinder **33**

Attaching the Viewfinder 33
Adjusting the Viewfinder Position 34
Using the BKW-401 Viewfinder Rotation Bracket 34
Detaching the Eyepiece 35
Adjusting the Viewfinder Focus and Screen 36

Using the Camcorder for the First Time **37**

Mounting and Adjusting the Lens **38**

Adjusting the Flange Focal Length 38

Preparing the Audio Input System **39**

Connecting a Microphone to the MIC IN Connector 39
Connecting Microphones to the AUDIO IN Connectors 40
Attaching a Portable Wireless Tuner (for use with wireless microphone) 41
Connecting Line Input Audio Equipment 43

Tripod Mounting **44**

Connecting a Video Light **45**

Using the Shoulder Strap **45**

Adjusting the Shoulder Pad Position **46**

Chapter 3 : Adjustments and Settings

Setting the Video Format **47**
Selecting the File System 51
Switching the System Frequency 51
Switching the Video Format 51
Adjusting the Black Balance and White Balance **52**
Adjusting the Black Balance 52
Adjusting the White Balance 53
Setting the Electronic Shutter **55**
Shutter Modes 55
Selecting the Shutter Mode and Shutter Speed 55
Setting Auto Iris **57**
Adjusting the Audio Level **59**
Manually Adjusting the Audio Levels of the Audio Inputs from the AUDIO IN CH-1/CH-2 Connectors 59
Manually Adjusting the Audio Level of the MIC IN Connector 60
Recording Audio on Channels 3 and 4 60
Setting Time Data **61**
Setting the Timecode 61
Setting the User Bits 62
Synchronizing the Timecode 62
Checking Camcorder Settings and Status Information (Status Screens) **64**

Chapter 4 : Shooting

Handling SxS Memory Cards **67**
About SxS Memory Cards 67
Loading and Ejecting SxS Memory Cards 68
Selecting the SxS Memory Card to Use 69
Formatting (Initializing) SxS Memory Cards 69
Checking the Remaining Recording Time 70
Restoring SxS Memory Cards 70
Handling SD Cards for Saving Configuration Data **71**
Formatting (Initializing) SD Cards 71
Inserting/Ejecting SD Cards for Saving Configuration Data 72
Checking the Remaining Capacity 72

Using a Media Adaptor 72
XQD Memory Cards 72
SD Cards 73
Basic Operations 74
Playing Recorded Clips 75
Advanced Operations 76
Recording Shot Marks 76
Setting Clip Flags 76
Recording Retroactive Images (Picture Cache Rec Function) 77
Recording Time-lapse Video (Interval Rec Function) 78
Shooting with Slow & Quick Motion 79
Recording with the Clip Continuous Rec Function 81
Recording Video Simultaneously to Two SxS Memory Cards (Simul Rec) 82
Recording Proxy Data 83
Proxy Recording using the Camcorder 83
SD Cards 83
Formatting (Initializing) SD Cards 83
Checking the Remaining Capacity 84
Recording Proxy Data 84
Changing Proxy Recording Settings 85
Checking Proxy Recording Settings 85
Planning Metadata Operations 85
Loading a Planning Metadata File into Camcorder's Internal Memory when Recording a Clip 85
Defining Clip Names in Planning Metadata 86
Defining Shot Mark Names in Planning Metadata 87
Operating via the REMOTE Connector 88
Adjusting the Camcorder from the Remote Control Unit 88
Operating the Menu from the RM-B170 90
Major Functions Supported on the RCP-1001/1501, RM-B170 91
Obtaining Location Information (GPS) 94
Connecting Devices using Wireless LAN 95
Attaching the IFU-WLM3 96
Attaching the CBK-WA02 96
Connecting using Wireless LAN Access Point Mode (Wi-Fi Access Point Mode) 98
Connecting using Wireless LAN Station Mode (Wi-Fi Station Mode) 99
Connecting to the Internet 100
Preparations for Connecting Using a Modem or LAN Cable 100
Connecting Using a Modem 102
Connecting Using a LAN Cable 102

Connecting Using Wireless LAN Station Mode (Wi-Fi Station mode) 104
Connecting Using a Device 104
Connecting to an Access Point using the Setup Menu 104
Network Functions and Network Connection Settings Support ... 106

Transferring Files 107

Preparation 107
Selecting and Transferring Files 107

Transmitting Streaming Video and Audio 109

Preparation 109
Starting Streaming 109
Stopping Streaming 110

High-Quality Streaming Using Network Client Mode 110

Setting Network Client Mode 110

Wi-Fi Remote Control 112

Displaying the Wi-Fi Remote Control 112
Wi-Fi Remote Screen 113

Web Menu 115

Streaming Format Settings 115
Monitoring Settings 116
Streaming Settings 116
Proxy Format Settings 117
Wireless LAN Station Settings 117
Wired LAN Settings 118
Transfer (Upload) Settings 119
Monitoring File Transfers (Job List) 121

Chapter 5 : Clip Operations

Clip Operations on the Thumbnail Screen 122

Thumbnail Screen 122
Playing Clips 123
Basic Thumbnail Menu Operations 124
Protecting Clips 125
Copying Clips 125
Deleting Clips 126
Displaying Clip Properties 127
Adding/Deleting Clip Flags on Clips 127
Filtering Clips Displayed using the Filtered Clip Screen 128
Adding/Deleting Essence Marks in Clips 128
Filtering Clips (Frames) using the Essence Mark Thumbnail Screen 129
Changing the Index Picture of a Clip 129

Thumbnail Menu 130

Chapter 6 : Menu Display and Settings

Setup Menu Organization 131
User Menu 131
Operation Menu 131
Paint Menu 131
Thumbnail menu 132
Maintenance Menu 132
File Menu 132
Basic Setup Menu Operations 133
Editing the User Menu 137
Displaying the Edit User Menu Screen 137
Adding Items and Sub-Items 137
Editing Sub-Items 137
Deleting Items 138
Moving Items 138
Restoring the User Menu to Factory Default State 139
Menu List 140
User Menu (Factory Default Configuration) 140
Operation Menu 141
Paint Menu 156
Maintenance Menu 164
File Menu 178
Assigning Functions to Assignable Switches 182
Functions That Can Be Assigned to the ASSIGN. 0 Switch 182
Functions That Can Be Assigned to the ASSIGN. 2 Switch 183
Functions That Can Be Assigned to the ASSIGN. 1 and 3 Switches, the ASSIGNABLE 4 and 5 Switches, and the COLOR TEMP. Button 183
Functions That Can Be Assigned to the RET Button on the Lens 185

Chapter 7 : Saving and Loading User Setting Data

Saving and Loading Settings 187
Saving and Loading User Files 188
Saving User Files 188
Loading User Files 188
Saving and Loading User Menu Item Files 189
Saving User Menu Item Files 189

Loading User Menu Item Files 189

Saving and Loading ALL Files 190

Saving Settings Data as an ALL file 190
Loading Settings Data 190
Restoring All Current Settings to Preset Values 190
Saving All Current Settings as Preset Values 190
Resetting Current Settings and Preset Values to Factory Default Settings 191

Saving and Loading Scene Files 191

Saving Scene Files 191
Loading Scene Files 192

Saving and Loading Reference Files 193

Saving Reference Files 193
Loading a Reference File from an SD Card 193
Resetting Current Settings and Preset Values to Factory Default Settings 193

Saving and Loading Lens Files 194

Setting Lens File Data 194
Saving Lens Files 194
Loading Lens Files 194
Loading Lens Files Automatically 195

Saving and Loading Gamma Files 195

Checking the Current Gamma File Settings (File Names) 195
Loading User Gamma Files from an SD Card 195
Resetting User Gamma Files to Initial State 195

Chapter 8 : Connecting External Devices

Connecting External Monitors 197

Managing/Editing Clips with a Computer 198

Using the ExpressCard Slot of a Computer 198
USB Connection with a Computer 199
Connecting Portable Storage/USB Media 200

Configuring a Shooting and Recording System 203

Tally and Call Indicators 203

Recording External Input Signals and Return Display 206

Chapter 9 : Maintenance

Testing the Camcorder 209

Maintenance **209**
Cleaning the Viewfinder 209
Note about the Battery Terminals 210
Error/Warning System **211**
Error Display 211
Warning Display 211
Caution and Operation Confirmation Display 213

Appendix

Messages Displayed During Operation **214**
Items Saved in User Data **222**
User Menu 222
Operation Menu 222
Paint Menu 226
Thumbnail Menu 229
Maintenance Menu 230
File Menu 235
Special Recording Support by Recording Format **237**
Picture Cache Rec Mode Settings **238**
Usage Precautions **239**
Exchanging the Battery of the Internal Clock **242**
Specifications **242**
General 242
Input/Output Section 245
Camera Section 245
Audio Section 246
Display Section 246
Media Section 246
Accessories 246
Related Equipment 246
Chart of Peripheral Devices and Accessories **249**
MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License **250**
END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT **250**
Open Software Licenses **255**
Trademarks **256**

Before Using This Unit

After purchasing the Sony PXW-X500 Solid-State Memory Camcorder, it is necessary to set the date and time of the internal clock and to set the user language.

For details about how to make settings, see "Using the Camcorder for the First Time" (page 37).

Note

Before attaching/removing optional components or accessories to/from the PXW-X500 (referred to as the "camcorder"), be sure to turn the power of the camcorder off.

Chapter 1 Overview

Features

2/3-inch type Power HAD FX CCD

Employs a 2/3-inch type IT (Interline Transfer) progressive scan image sensor, with 2.20 megapixels for Full HD (1920×1080) resolution, and a newly developed signal processor LSI that achieves a high sensitivity of F11 (1080/59.94i) or F12 (1080/50i) for shooting high quality video.

Multi-format support

In addition to conventional MPEG HD, MPEG IMX, and DVCAM, the camcorder also supports recording in high-definition XAVC HD format, MPEG-4 SStP format employed in the HDCAM SR, Apple ProRes format, Avid DNxHD® format, allowing the camcorder to be used in a wide range of applications for recording material *(see page 47)*.

* Installation of the PXWK-501 Codec Option and PXWK-502 Codec Option Key, available separately, is required for Apple ProRes and Avid DNxHD® formats.

Slow & Quick Motion function

Supports slow and quick motion shooting as a special recording function. This function allows you to obtain special video effects when shooting slow-moving or fast-moving subjects. You can shoot full HD 1920×1080 resolution video at frame rates of up to 1080/120P *(see page 79)*.

Digital extender function

Equipped with a maximum 4× digital extender function. Extends the zoom range electrically to prevent the drop in sensitivity (F-drop) that occurs in a conventional lens extender lens. It can also be used together with a lens extender.

Picture Cache Rec function

The camcorder always maintains a cache of video and audio data for a set interval (maximum of 15 seconds) in internal storage memory when shooting, allowing you to record several seconds of footage before actually starting to record.

Time-lapse recording (Interval Rec) function

Using this function to shoot slow-moving subjects allows you to capture the movement of the subject for a shorter playback time. You can use this function, for example, to record the construction of a building or to observe the growth of a plant.

Simultaneous recording function

You can record the same video simultaneously onto two SxS memory cards using the simultaneous recording function. This is useful for making a video backup while shooting *(see page 82)*.

Network function

The wireless LAN connection function and the supplied IFU-WLM3 USB Wireless LAN Module enable you to configure and operate the camcorder from a smartphone or tablet *(see page 95)*.
Wired LAN connection is also supported using a CBK-WA02 Wireless LAN Adaptor (option, 5 GHz) and a CBK-NA1 Network Adaptor (option).

Camcorder shooting/recording system configuration

A shooting/recording system can be configured using the pre-installed 50-pin interface, mounting a CA-FB70/TX70 HD Camera Adaptor on the camcorder, and connecting to a CCU *(see page 203)*.

GPS function

The camcorder can record location information and time information for recorded video using a built-in GPS module, enabling you to trace shooting locations in post-production *(see page 94)*.

External input signal recording and return display function

An external input recording function is included as standard for recording SDI input signals *(see page 206)*.
You can also display an external input as a return signal on the viewfinder screen and LCD monitor *(see page 206)*.

Other functions

- The ALAC (automatic lens aberration correction) function greatly reduces specific patterns of chromatic aberration caused by the lens *(see page 169)*.
- The contrast of the video can be appropriately adjusted using the gamma correction function, which utilizes the dynamic range of the Power HAD CCD sensor *(see page 158)*. You can also create customized gamma curves using user gammas *(see page 195)*.
- The focus assist function provides for easier focusing in the viewfinder *(see page 27)*.

Software Downloads

When the unit is used with a PC connection, download any device drivers, plug-ins, and application software you require from the following websites.

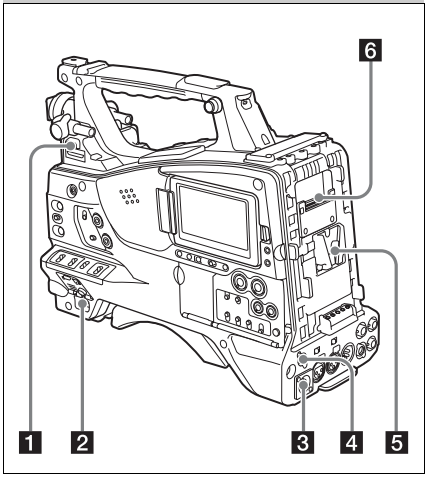
Sony Professional products website:

U.S.A.	http://pro.sony.com
Canada	http://www.sonybiz.ca
Latin America	http://sonypro-latin.com
Europe	http://www.pro.sony.eu/pro
Middle East, Africa	http://sony-psmea.com
Russia	http://sony.ru/pro/
Brazil	http://sonypro.com.br
Australia	http://pro.sony.com.au
New Zealand	http://pro.sony.co.nz
Japan	http://www.sonybsc.com
Asia Pacific	http://pro.sony-asia.com
Korea	http://bp.sony.co.kr
China	http://pro.sony.com.cn
India	http://pro.sony.co.in

Sony Creative Software, software download page:
http://www.sonycreativesoftware.com/download/software_for_sony_equipment

Locations and Functions of Parts

Power Supply



1 LIGHT (video light) switch

Determines how a video light connected to the LIGHT connector *(see page 13)* is turned on and off.

AUTO: When the POWER switch of the video light is in the on position, the video light is turned on automatically while the camcorder is recording.

MANUAL: You can turn the video light on or off manually, using its own switch.

Note

When the camcorder is set for recording in Picture Cache Rec mode, it is not possible to turn on the light before operation to start recording is carried out (or while data is being stored in memory).

2 POWER switch

Turns the main power supply on (**I**) and off (⏻).

3 DC IN (DC power input) connector (XLR type, 4-pin, male)

To operate the camcorder from an AC power supply, connect an optional DC power cord to this terminal and then connect the cord to the DC output terminal of the BC-L70, BC-L70A, BC-L160, BC-L500, or another battery charger.

4 DC OUT 12V (DC power output) connector (4-pin, female)

Supplies power for an optional WRR-855S/860C/861/862 UHF Synthesized Diversity Tuner or HDVF-750/L770 Viewfinder (maximum 1.8 A).

5 Battery attachment shoe

Attach a BP-FLX75 Battery Pack. Alternatively, you can attach an AC-DN2B/DN10 AC Adaptor to operate the camcorder from an AC power supply.

For details, see "Preparing a Power Supply" (page 32).

For details, see "Attaching a Portable Wireless Tuner (for use with wireless microphone)" (page 41).

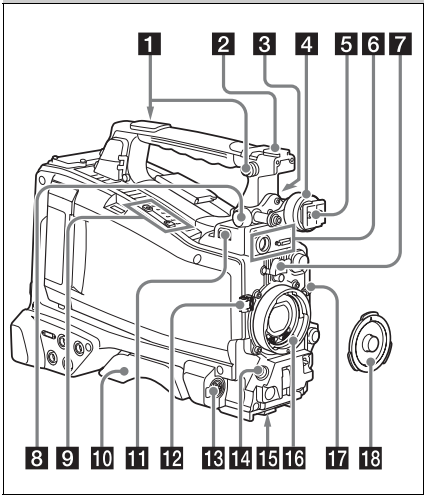
Note

For your safety, and to ensure proper operation of the camcorder, Sony recommends the use of the BP-FLX75 Battery Pack.

6 Camera adaptor connector

Enables connection of a CA-TX70/FB70 HD Camera Adaptor. To connect an adaptor, remove the cover.

Accessory Attachments



1 Shoulder strap fitting

Attach the supplied shoulder strap *(see page 45)*.

2 Accessory shoe

Attach an optional accessory, such as a video light *(see page 45)*.

3 Viewfinder front-to-back positioning lever

Adjust the viewfinder position in the front-to-back direction *(see page 34)*.

4 Viewfinder left-to-right positioning ring

Loosen this ring to adjust the left-to-right position of the viewfinder *(see page 34)*.

5 Viewfinder attachment shoe

Attach the viewfinder *(see page 33)*.

6 VF (viewfinder) connectors (26-pin, rectangular and 20-pin, round)

The analog interface connector (20-pin) is for connection of an HDVF series viewfinder, and the digital interface connector (26-pin) is for connection of a CBK-VF02 HD viewfinder. Use a connection cable to connect your viewfinder to the corresponding connector.

Notes

- Do not connect viewfinders to both connectors at the same time.
- When connecting or disconnecting an interface cable to this connector, power off the camcorder first.

7 Lens mount securing rubber

After locking the lens in position using the lens locking lever, fit this rubber over the lower of the two projections. This fixes the lens mount, preventing it from coming loose.

8 Viewfinder front-to-back positioning knob (LOCK knob)

Loosen this knob to adjust the front-to-back position of the viewfinder *(see page 34)*.

9 Attachment for optional microphone holder

Attach an optional CAC-12 Microphone Holder *(see page 40)*.

10 Shoulder pad

Raise the shoulder pad fixing lever to adjust the position in the front-to-rear direction. Adjust the position for maximum convenience when operating the camcorder on your shoulder *(see page 46)*.

11 LIGHT (video light) connector (2-pin, female)

A video light with a maximum power consumption of 50 W, such as the Anton Bauer Ultralight 2 or equivalent, can be connected *(see page 45)*.

12 Lens cable clamp

Clamp the lens cable.

13 MIC IN (microphone input) (+48 V) connector (XLR type, 5-pin, female)

Connect a stereo microphone to this connector. The power (+48 V) is supplied via this connector.

14 LENS connector (12-pin)

Connect the lens cable to this connector.

Note

When connecting or disconnecting the lens cable to this connector, power off the camcorder first.

15 Tripod mount

When using the camcorder on a tripod, attach the tripod adaptor (optional).

16 Lens mount (special bayonet mount)

Attach the lens.

Consult a Sony service representative for information about available lenses.

17 Lens locking lever

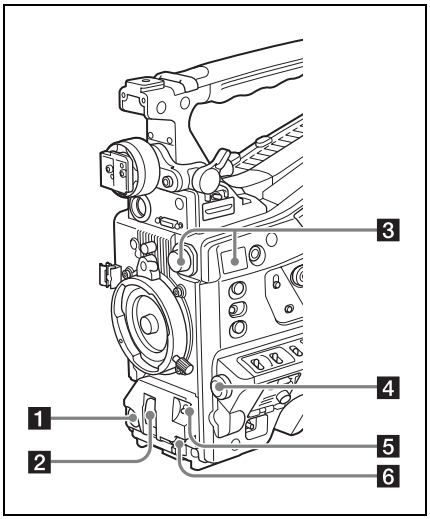
After inserting the lens in the lens mount, rotate the lens mount ring with this lever to lock the lens in position.
After locking the lens, be sure to use the lens mount securing rubber to prevent the lens from becoming detached.

18 Lens mount cap

Remove by pushing the lens locking lever up. When no lens is mounted, keep this cap fitted for protection from dust.

Operation and Connectors Section

Front



1 REC START (recording start) button

Press to start recording. Press it again to stop recording. The operation is the same as that of the REC button on the lens.

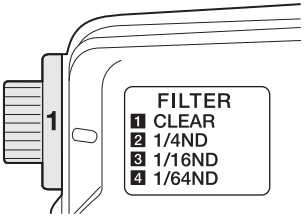
2 SHUTTER switch

Set to ON to use the electronic shutter. Push to SELECT to switch the shutter speed or shutter mode setting. When this switch is operated, the new setting appears on the viewfinder screen for about three seconds.

For details, see "Setting the Electronic Shutter" (page 55).

3 FILTER knob

Switches between four ND filters built into this camcorder.



When this selector is used, the new setting appears on the viewfinder screen for about three seconds.

FILTER knob setting	ND filter
1	CLEAR
2	1/4 ND (attenuates light to approximately $^1/_4$)
3	1/16 ND (attenuates light to approximately $^1/_{16}$)
4	1/64 ND (attenuates light to approximately $^1/_{64}$)

You can change a Maintenance menu setting so that different white balance settings can be stored for different FILTER knob positions. This allows you to automatically obtain optimum white balance for the current shooting conditions in linkage with the filter selection.

For details, see "Adjusting the White Balance" (page 53).

4 MENU knob

Changes the item selection or a setting within the menu *(see page 133)*.

5 AUTO W/B BAL (automatic white/ black balance adjustment) switch

Activates the automatic white/black balance adjustment functions.

WHITE: Adjust the white balance automatically. If the WHITE BAL switch *(see page 16)* is set to A or B, the white balance setting is stored in the corresponding memory. If the WHITE BAL switch is set to PRST, the automatic white balance adjustment function does not operate.

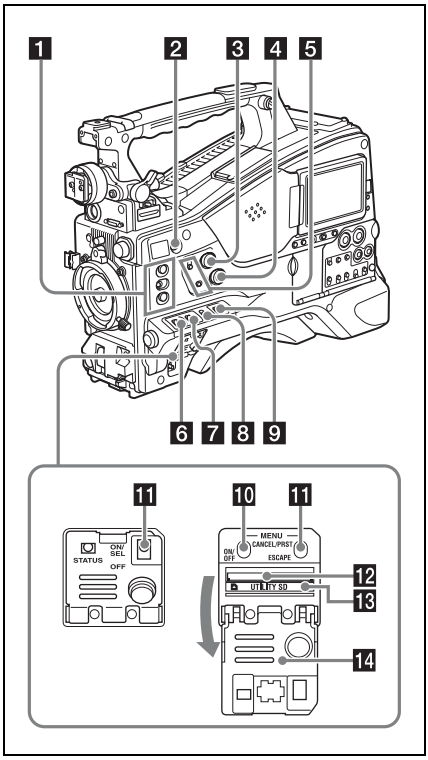
BLACK: Adjust the black set and black balance automatically.

You can use the AUTO W/B BAL switch even when the ATW (Auto Tracing White Balance) function is operating.
If you push the switch to the WHITE side once more during the automatic white balance adjustment, the adjustment is canceled and the white balance setting returns to the original setting.
If you push the switch to the BLACK side once more during the automatic black balance adjustment, the adjustment is canceled and the black balance setting returns to the original setting.

6 MIC (microphone) LEVEL knob

Adjusts the input level of audio channels 1, 2, 3, and 4 *(see page 59)*.

Right side (near the front)



1 ASSIGN. (assignable) 1/2/3 switches

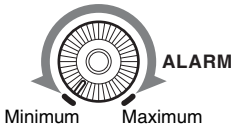
You can assign the desired functions to these switches using Operation >Assignable Switch in the setup menu *(see page 182)*.
Off is assigned to the ASSIGN. 1/2/3 switches as the factory default setting.
The ASSIGN. 1/3 switches are provided with an indicator to show whether a function is assigned to the switch (ON) or not (OFF).

2 COLOR TEMP. (color temperature) button

You can use this button to change the color temperature when shooting (factory default). It can be used as an assignable switch *(see page 183)*.

3 ALARM (alarm tone volume adjustment) knob

Controls the volume of the warning tone that is output via the built-in speaker or optional earphones. When the knob is turned to the minimum position, no sound can be heard. However, if Maintenance >Audio >Min Alarm Volume in the setup menu is set to [Set], the alarm tone is audible even when this volume control is at the minimum position.



4 MONITOR (monitor volume adjustment) knob

Controls the volume of the sound other than the warning tone that is output via the built-in speaker or earphones. When the knob is turned to the minimum position, no sound can be heard.

5 MONITOR (audio monitor selection) switches

By means of combinations of the two switches, you can select audio that you want to hear through the built-in speaker or earphones.
Lower switch: CH-1/2

Upper switch	Audio output
CH-1/CH-3	Channel 1 audio
MIX	Channels 1 and 2 mixed audio (stereo) [a)]
CH-2/CH-4	Channel 2 audio

Lower switch: CH-3/4

Upper switch	Audio output
CH-1/CH-3	Channel 3 audio
MIX	Channels 3 and 4 mixed audio (stereo) [a)]
CH-2/CH-4	Channel 4 audio

a) By connecting stereo headphones to the EARPHONE jack, you can hear the audio in stereo. (Maintenance >Audio >Headphone Out in the setup menu must be set to Stereo.)

6 ASSIGN. (assignable) 0 switch

You can assign a function using Operation >Assignable Switch in the setup menu *(see page 182)*.
Off is assigned to these switches when the camcorder is shipped from the factory.
This is a momentary type switch. Each press of the switch turns the function assigned to this switch on or off.

7 GAIN switch

Switches the gain of the video amplifier to match the lighting conditions during shooting. The gain values corresponding to the L, M, and H settings can be selected using Operation >Gain Switch in the setup menu *(see page 148)* (factory settings are L=0 dB, M=6 dB, and H=12 dB).
When this switch is adjusted, the new setting appears on the viewfinder screen for about three seconds.

8 OUTPUT/DCC (output signal/dynamic contrast control) switch

Switches the video signal output from the camera module, between the following two.

BARS: Output the color bar signal.

CAM: Output the video signal being shot. When this is selected, you can switch DCC[1)] on and off.

1) **DCC (Dynamic Contrast Control):**
Against a very bright background with the iris opening adjusted to the subject, objects in the background will be lost in the glare. The DCC function will suppress the high intensity and restore much of the lost detail. It is particularly effective for shooting in the following cases.
- Shooting people in the shade on a sunny day
- Shooting a subject indoors, against a background through a window
- Any high contrast scene

9 WHITE BAL (white balance memory) switch

Controls adjustment of the white balance.

PRST: Adjust the color temperature to the preset value (the factory default setting: 3200K). Use this setting when you have no time to adjust the white balance.

A or B: Recall the white balance adjustment settings already stored in A or B. Push the AUTO W/B BAL switch *(see page 14)* to the WHITE position to automatically adjust the white balance and save the adjustment settings in memory A or memory B.

B (ATW [1)]): When this switch is set to B and Operation >White Setting >White Switch<B> is set to [ATW] in the setup menu, ATW is activated.
You can use the AUTO W/B BAL switch even when ATW is in use.

When this switch is adjusted, the new setting appears on the viewfinder screen for about three seconds.

1) **ATW (Auto Tracing White balance):** The white balance of the picture being shot is adjusted automatically for varying lighting conditions.

Note

It may not be possible to adjust to the appropriate colors using ATW, depending on the lighting and subject conditions.
Examples:
- When a single color dominates the subject, such as sky, sea, ground, or flowers.
- When the subject is under a light source of extremely high or extremely low color temperature.

If execution of automatic tracing by the ATW function takes an unacceptably long time or only results in an inadequate effect, then execute the AWB function.

10 MENU ON/OFF switch

To use the switch, open the cover.
This switch is used to display the menu on the viewfinder screen or the test signal screen. Each time the switch is pushed down, the menu screen is turned on and off. The function of this switch is the same as that of the MENU button in the thumbnail screen operations section.

Note

It is not possible to turn off the menu screen by closing the cover.

11 MENU CANCEL/PRST (preset) / ESCAPE switch

To use the switch, open the cover.
This switch has different functions depending on whether or not a menu is displayed.

Use the switch in the following way when the menu is displayed.

CANCEL/PRST: Pushing this switch up to this position after a setting is changed in the setup menu displays the message to confirm whether the previous settings are canceled. Pushing this switch up to this position again cancels the previous settings.
Pushing this switch up to this position before a setting is changed in the setup menu or after a setting change is canceled in the setup menu displays the message to confirm whether the setting is reset to the initial value. Pushing this switch up to this position again resets the settings to the initial value.

ESCAPE: Use this switch when the menu page, which has a hierarchical structure, is opened. Each time the switch is pushed to this position, the page returns to one stage higher in the hierarchy.

Use the switch in the following way when the menu is not displayed.

CANCEL/PRST: Each time this switch is pushed upward, a window to confirm the menu settings and status of the camcorder appears on the viewfinder screen *(see page 64)*. The window consists of eight pages, which are switched each time the switch is pushed upward.

ESCAPE: To clear the page, push this switch down to the OFF position.

12 UTILITY SD card slot

Insert an SD card for saving camcorder settings.

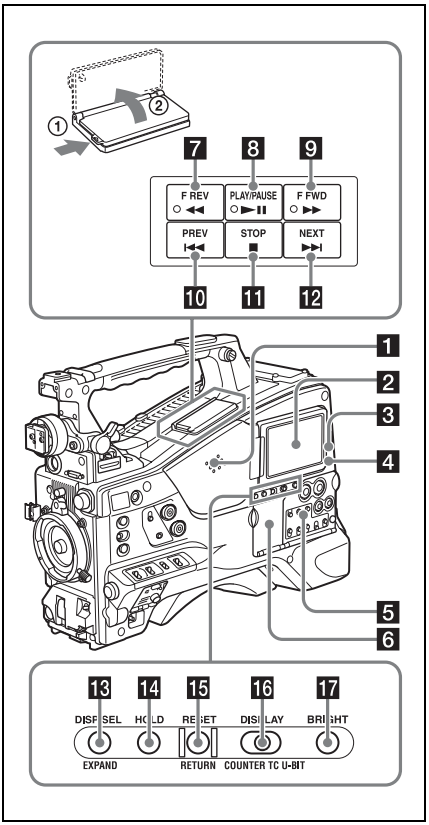
13 ACCESS indicator

Lights up orange when the SD card is being accessed.

14 Switch cover

Open this cover to use the MENU ON/OFF switch or the MENU CANCEL/PRST/ESCAPE switch.

Right side (near the rear)



1 Built-in speaker

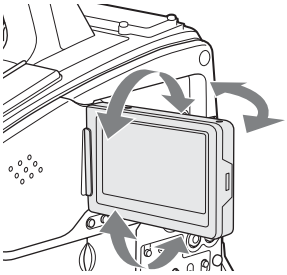
The speaker can be used to monitor E-E [1)] sound during recording, and playback sound during playback. The speaker also sounds alarms to reinforce visual warnings *(see page 211)*.
If you connect earphones to the EARPHONE jack, the speaker output is suppressed automatically.

1) **E-E:** Abbreviation of “Electric-to-Electric”. In E-E mode, video and audio signals input to the camcorder are output after passing through internal electric circuits only. This can be used to check input signals.

2 LCD monitor

Displays remaining battery capacity, remaining media capacity, audio levels, time data, and so on. It also allows you to check camera and playback pictures *(see page 24)*.

You can adjust the position and angle of the LCD monitor.



3 WARNING indicator

Lights up or flashes when an abnormality occurs *(see page 211)*.

4 ACCESS indicator

Lights up in blue when data is written to or read from the recording media.

5 Protective cover of the audio control section

Open to access the audio control section *(see page 19)*.

6 Protective cover of the thumbnail screen operation section

Open to access the thumbnail screen operation section *(see page 19)*.

7 F REV (fast reverse) button and indicator

This plays back at high speed in the reverse direction. The playback speed changes in the order ×4 → ×15 → ×24 with each press of the button. The indicator lights during high-speed playback in the reverse direction.

8 PLAY/PAUSE button and indicator

Press this button to view playback video images using the viewfinder screen or the LCD monitor. The indicator lights during playback.
Press this button again during playback to pause, outputting a still image. At this time the indicator flashes at a rate of once per second.
Pressing the F REV or F FWD button during playback or pause starts high speed playback in the forward or reverse direction.

9 F FWD (fast forward) button and indicator

This plays back at high speed in the forward direction. The playback speed changes in the order ×4 → ×15 → ×24 with each press of the button. The indicator lights during high-speed playback in the forward direction.

10 PREV (previous) button

This jumps to the first frame of the current clip.
If you press this together with the F REV button, the jump is to the first frame of the first recorded clip on the recording media.
If you press this button twice in rapid succession, the jump is to the first frame of the preceding clip (or the first frame of the current clip when no preceding clips exist).

11 STOP button

Press this button to stop playback.

12 NEXT button

This jumps to the first frame of the next clip.
If you press this together with the F FWD button, the jump is to the last frame of the last recorded clip on the recording media.

13 DISP SEL (display selection)/EXPAND (expand function) button

With each press of this button, the display in the LCD monitor changes as follows.

Display indication	Description
Video with superimposed information (CHAR)	The LCD monitor displays the same text information as the viewfinder.
Video without superimposed information (MONI)	Only the video appears.
Status display (STATUS) *(see page 24)*	Counter indications, warnings, audio levels, and similar information appear. No video image appears.

The EXPAND button function will be supported in a future upgrade.

14 HOLD (display hold) button

Pressing this button instantly freezes the time data displayed in the LCD monitor. (The timecode generator continues running.) Pressing this button again releases the hold.

For details of the time data display, see page 24.

15 RESET/RETURN button

Resets the value shown in the time data display in the LCD monitor. According to the settings of the PRESET/REGEN/CLOCK switch *(see page 20)* and the F-RUN/SET/R-RUN switch *(see page 19)*, this button resets the display as follows.

Switch settings	RESET/RETURN button operation
DISPLAY switch: COUNTER	Reset counter to 00:00:00:00.
DISPLAY switch: TC **PRESET/REGEN/ CLOCK switch:** PRESET **F-RUN/SET/R-RUN switch:** SET	Reset timecode to 00:00:00:00.
DISPLAY switch: U-BIT **PRESET/REGEN/ CLOCK switch:** PRESET **F-RUN/SET/R-RUN switch:** SET	Reset user bits data [a] to 00:00:00:00.

a) Of the timecode bits for every frame recorded on the media, those bits which can be used to record useful information for the user such as scene number, shooting place, etc.

For details, see "Setting Time Data" (page 61).

This button returns to the previous screen when pressed during thumbnail screen display or essence mark thumbnail screen display.

16 DISPLAY switch

This cycles the data displayed in the time data display in the LCD monitor through the sequence COUNTER, TC, and U-BIT *(see page 24)*.

COUNTER: Display recording/playback duration counter.

TC: Display timecode.

U-BIT: Display user bits data.

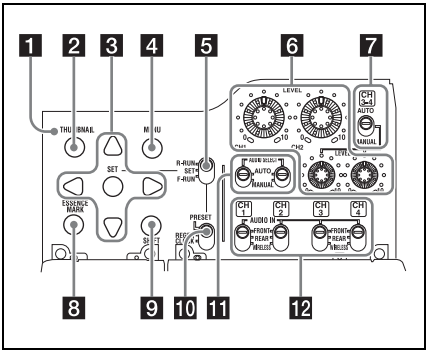
17 BRIGHT (brightness) button

Switches the brightness of the LCD monitor backlight.

Each press of the button selects the next setting in the order shown in the following table. If you press the button with the LCD monitor off, the LCD backlight comes on in the H state.

Setting	LCD monitor backlight
H	High (select this to view the LCD monitor outdoors in the daytime)
M	Brightness between H and L
L	Low (select this to view the LCD monitor indoors or outdoors at night)
OFF	Off (the display is also off)

Thumbnail screen operations section and audio control section



1 Thumbnail indicator

This lights when the thumbnail screen is displayed.

2 THUMBNAIL button

Press this button to display the thumbnail screen *(see page 122)* and to carry out a thumbnail operation.

Press once more to return to the original display.

3 SET button and arrow buttons

Use these buttons to make timecode and user bit settings, and for thumbnail screen operations *(see page 124)*.

When the menu is displayed, press this button to select an item or to confirm the setting change.

4 MENU button

Each press of this button turns the setup menu display on and off.

The function of this button is the same as that of the MENU ON/OFF switch.

5 F-RUN/SET/R-RUN (free run/set/ recording run) switch

Selects the operating mode of the internal timecode generator. The operating mode is set as

explained below, depending on the position of the switch.

F-RUN: Timecode keeps advancing, regardless of whether the camcorder is recording. Use this setting when synchronizing the timecode with external timecode.

SET: Sets the timecode or user bits.

R-RUN: Timecode advances only during recording. Use this setting to have a consecutive timecode on the recording media.

For details, see "Setting the Timecode" (page 61).

For details, see "Setting the User Bits" (page 62).

6 LEVEL CH1/CH2/CH3/CH4 (audio channel 1/2/3/4 recording level) knobs

Adjust the audio levels to be recorded on channels 1, 2, 3, and 4 when the AUDIO SELECT CH1/CH2 and AUDIO SELECT CH 3-4 switches are set to MANUAL.

7 AUDIO SELECT CH 3-4 (audio channel 3/4 adjustment method selection) switches

Select the audio level adjustment method for audio channels 3 and 4.

AUTO: Automatic adjustment

MANUAL: Manual adjustment

8 ESSENCE MARK button

By pressing this button when a thumbnail display is on the screen, you can view the following thumbnail displays of the essence-marked frames of the selected clip, depending on the item selected in a list displayed on the screen.

All: Thumbnail display of all frames marked with essence marks.

Rec Start: Thumbnail display of frames marked with Rec Start marks and of the first frames of clips (when the first frames are not marked with Rec Start marks).

Shot Mark1: Thumbnail display of the frames marked with Shot Mark 1.

Shot Mark2: Thumbnail display of the frames marked with Shot Mark 2.

You can also select Shot Mark 0 and Shot Mark 3 to Shot Mark 9.

If a clip is recorded using planning metadata that defines names for shot mark 0 to shot mark 9, the selection options in the list are displayed by the defined names.

9 SHIFT button

Use this in combination with other buttons.

10 PRESET/REGEN (regeneration)/CLOCK switch

Selects the type of timecode to record.

PRESET: Record new timecode on the media.

REGEN: Record timecode continuous with the existing timecode recorded on the media. Regardless of the setting of the F-RUN/SET/R-RUN switch, the camcorder operates in R-RUN mode.

CLOCK: Record timecode synchronized to the internal clock. Regardless of the setting of the F-RUN/SET/R-RUN switch, the camcorder operates in F-RUN mode.

11 AUDIO SELECT CH1/CH2 (audio channel 1/2 adjustment method selection) switches

Select the audio level adjustment method for audio channels 1 and 2.

AUTO: Automatic adjustment

MANUAL: Manual adjustment

12 AUDIO IN CH1/CH2/CH3/CH4 (audio channel 1/2/3/4 input selection) switches

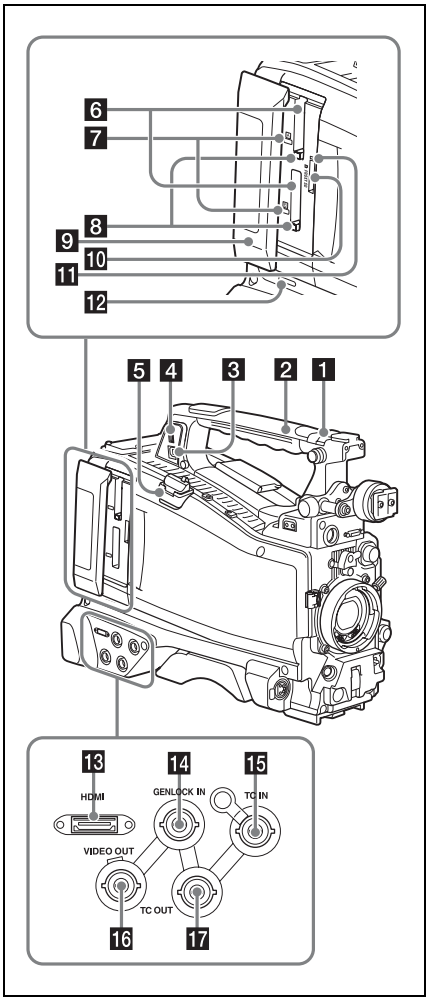
Select the audio input signals to be recorded on audio channels 1, 2, 3 and 4.

FRONT: Audio input signals from the microphone connected to the MIC IN connector

REAR: Audio input signals from an audio device connected to the AUDIO IN CH-1/CH-2 connectors

WIRELESS: Audio input signals from a portable wireless tuner if one is attached

Left side and upper section



1 ASSIGNABLE 4/5 switches

You can assign the desired functions to these switches using Operation >Assignable Switch in the setup menu *(see page 183)*.
Off is assigned to these switches when the camcorder is shipped from the factory.

2 GPS module

Contains a built-in GPS module.

For details, see"Obtaining Location Information (GPS)" (page 94).

Note

Do not grasp this part of the camcorder when the GPS function is in use.

3 PC connector

Used to put this camcorder into USB connection mode and use it as an external storage device for a computer. When a computer without ExpressCard slot is connected to this connector, every memory card inserted in the camcorder is recognized as a drive on the computer.

4 External device connector

Connect to a PSZ-HA/HB/HC series Portable Storage HDD (option), PSZ-SA25 Portable Storage SSD (option), a general-purpose external USB HDD, or USB flash drive to copy clips from the recording media inserted in an SxS card slot of the camcorder to USB media.

Note

This connector should be used only for connecting the type of devices above. It cannot be used for connecting a USB hub or other devices.

5 USB wireless LAN module connector

Connect to IFU-WLM3 USB Wireless LAN Module (supplied), CBK-WA02 Wireless LAN Adaptor (option), CBK-NA1 Network Adaptor (option), or modem (option) to enable communications with wireless LAN devices and networks.
It also supports wired communication on a network by connecting a CBK-NA1 Network Adaptor (option) and a LAN cable (sold separately).

For details, see "Connecting Devices using Wireless LAN" (page 95).

For details, see "Connecting to the Internet" (page 100).

6 SxS memory card slots

These two slots (A and B) can receive SxS memory cards or other recording media *(see page 68)*.

7 ACCESS indicator

Indicates the state of slots A and B *(see page 68)*. You can check whether the indicators are lit even when the slot cover is closed.

8 EJECT (SxS memory card) button

To remove the recording media from the slot, press the EJECT button to release the lock, then press the button once more. This makes the media come out of the slot partially *(see page 69)*.

9 Slot cover

Slide to the left and right to open and close.

10 PROXY SD card slot

Insert an SD card for recording proxy data.

11 ACCESS indicator

Lights up orange when the SD card is being accessed.

12 SLOT SELECT (SxS memory card select) button

When SxS memory cards are loaded in both card slots A and B, press this button to select the card you want to use *(see page 69)*.

13 HDMI connector

Connect an HDMI device, such as a monitor or recording unit, to output HD or SD HDMI video and audio signals.

14 GENLOCK IN (genlock signal input) connector (BNC type)

This connector inputs a reference signal when the camcorder is to be genlocked or when timecode is to be synchronized with external equipment. The supported reference signals vary depending on the current system frequency as shown in the following table.

System frequency	Supported reference signals
59.94i	1080/59.94i, 480/59.94i
59.94P	1080/59.94i, 480/59.94i
50i	1080/50i, 576/50i
50P	1080/50i, 576/50i
29.97P	1080/59.94i, 480/59.94i
25P	1080/50i, 576/50i
23.98P	1080/23.98PsF

15 TC IN (timecode input) connector (BNC type)

To apply an external lock to the timecode of the camcorder, input the reference timecode.

For details, see "Setting the Timecode" (page 61).

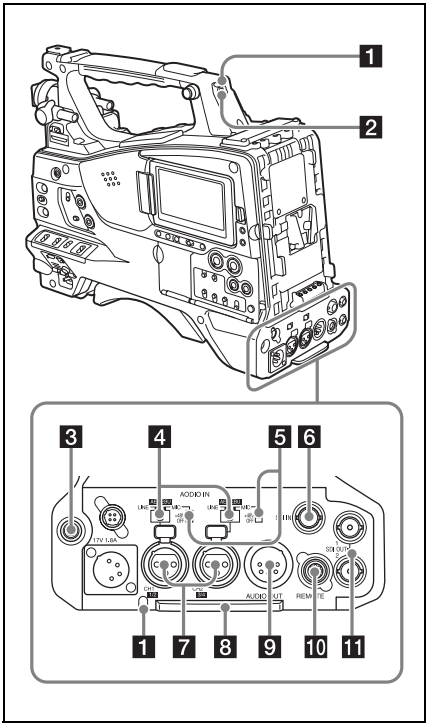
16 VIDEO OUT connector (BNC type)

Outputs video signals for monitoring.

17 TC OUT (timecode output) connector (BNC type)

To lock the timecode of an external VTR to the timecode of this camcorder, connect this connector to the external VTR's timecode input connector.

Rear



1 TALLY (back tally) indicator (red)

Lights up during recording. It will not light if the TALLY switch is set to OFF. It also flashes when the WARNING indicator *(see page 18)* operates. The tally indicator on the front of the viewfinder and the REC indication on the viewfinder screen light or flash in the same manner.

For details, see "Error/Warning System" (page 211).

2 TALLY switch

Set to ON to activate the TALLY indicator function.

3 EARPHONE jack (stereo, minijack)

You can monitor the E-E sound during recording and playback sound during playback. When an alarm is indicated, you can hear the alarm sound through the earphone. Plugging an earphone into the jack automatically cuts off the built-in speaker.
You can select monaural or stereo using Maintenance >Audio >Headphone Out in the setup menu.

Note

Use monaural (2-pole) or stereo (3-pole) type earphones. Use of other earphones may damage the camcorder.

4 AUDIO IN selector switch

Select the audio source you connect to the AUDIO IN CH1/CH2 connectors.

LINE: When connecting a stereo amplifier or other external audio signal source

AES/EBU: When connecting an external digital audio signal source

MIC: When connecting a microphone.

5 +48V/OFF (+48V external power source on/off) switch

Switch between the following settings, according to the microphone used for audio input.

+48V: Microphone requiring external power source (phantom power)

OFF: Microphone using internal power source or not requiring a power source

6 SDI IN (SDI input) connector (BNC type)

Connector used when connecting an external HD SDI signal source to the camcorder.

7 AUDIO IN CH-1/CH-2 (audio channel 1 and channel 2 input) connectors (XLR type, 3-pin, female)

These are audio input connectors for channels 1 and 2 to which you can connect audio equipment or a microphone.

8 Bottom cover

This is provided for protecting the cables connected to the connectors on the rear panel. By loosening the screws which retain the cover to the bottom of the camcorder, you can adjust the position of the cover depending on the size and shape of the microphone or audio cable plugs.
After adjusting the position, tighten the screws to secure the cover.

9 AUDIO OUT connector (XLR type, 5-pin, male)

Outputs the audio signals recorded on audio channels 1 and 2 or audio channels 3 and 4. The audio signals are selected by the MONITOR switch.

10 REMOTE connector (8-pin)

Connect a remote control unit to control the camcorder remotely.

Note

Before connecting/disconnecting the Remote Control Unit to/from the camcorder, be sure to turn off the camcorder POWER switch.

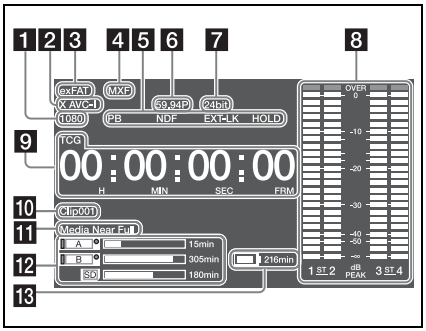
11 SDI OUT 1/2 connectors (BNC type)

Outputs an HD SDI or SD SDI signal (with embedded audio). The output from this connector can be turned on or off using Operation >Input/Output >SDI Out1 Output or >SDI Out2 Output in the setup menu.

Screen Display

LCD Monitor Information Screen (Status Display)

The LCD monitor information screen is displayed by pressing the DISP SEL/EXPAND (display select/expand) button *(see page 18)*.



1 Resolution indicator

Indicates the resolution of the output video.

2 Recording format indicator

Indicates the current recording format or the recording format of clip being currently played.

3 File system indicator

4 File format indicator

5 Status display

PB: Appears during media playback.

NDF: Appears when non-drop-frame timecode is selected.

EXT-LK: Appears when the internal timecode generator is locked to an external signal input to the TC IN (timecode input) connector.

HOLD: Appears when the operation mode of the internal timecode generator is set to R-RUN and stopped.

6 System frequency indicator

Indicates the system frequency of video being currently played or recorded.

7 Audio format indicator

Indicates the audio recording format or the audio format of clip being currently played.

Indicator	Recording format
16bit	• HD420 HQ • DVCAM • MPEG IMX 50
24bit	• HD422 50 • MPEG IMX 50 • XAVC Intra • XAVC Long • SStP • DNxHD • ProRes

8 Audio level indicators

Indicates the audio recording or playback levels of channels 1 to 4.

9 Time data display

Switches displays of duration, timecode, and user bits data, depending on the position of the DISPLAY switch.

Displays the type of data currently shown in the time data display, as follows.

TCG: Recorded timecode

TCR: Playback timecode

UBG: Recorded user bits

UBR: Playback user bits

CNT: Counter

DUR: Duration

CLK: Time display (when the PRESET/REGEN/CLOCK switch is set to CLOCK)

When the HOLD button is pressed to hold the timecode value, the timecode is displayed in the format shown below. When the HOLD button is pressed again to release the hold, the timecode is displayed in the normal format.

The three dots indicates that timecode is displayed in the hold mode.

10 Clip name display

Displays the name of the clip currently recording when recording, or displays the name of the next clip to be recorded during recording standby.

11 Warning indicator area

Displays warnings when trouble with recording occurs.

For details, see "Error/Warning System" (page 211).

12 Remaining media capacity indicator

Shows bar segments indicating the remaining capacity of recording media in the slots.

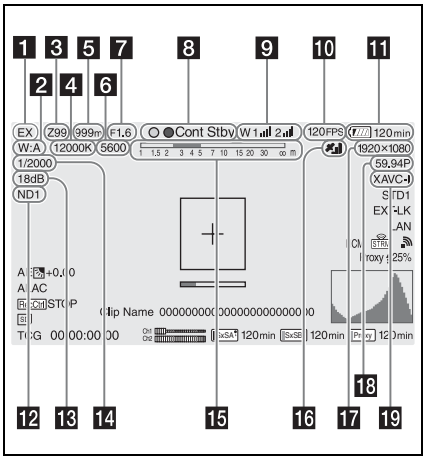
13 Remaining battery capacity indicator

Displays the battery remaining capacity icon and the remaining recording time.

Viewfinder Screen

The viewfinder screen displays images during shooting (recording or recording standby) and playback with camcorder information superimposed on the display.
You can toggle the display of information on/off using the DISPLAY switch.
The information to display is linked to the settings in Operation >Super Impose in the setup menu, and the settings of the corresponding switches.

Display information (top of screen)



1 Extender indicator

Displays the status of the digital extender function and lens extender function.

EX: Appears when the lens extender function is ON

X2D: Appears when the digital extender function (2×) is ON

X3D: Appears when the digital extender function (3×) is ON

X4D: Appears when the digital extender function (4×) is ON

EX2D: Appears when both the lens extender function and digital extender function (2×) are ON

EX3D: Appears when both the lens extender function and digital extender function (3×) are ON

EX4D: Appears when both the lens extender function and digital extender function (4×) are ON

Turn the digital extender on/off using an assignable switch assigned with the Digital Extender function.

Note

The digital extender cannot be turned on when Slow & Quick Motion is enabled.

2 White balance mode indicator

Displays the currently selected white balance automatic adjustment memory.

ATW: ATW (Auto Tracing White Balance) mode

W:A: Memory A mode

W:B: Memory B mode

W:C: Memory C mode

W:P: Preset mode

3200K: Appears when an assignable switch assigned with Color Temp SW 3200K is on

4300K: Appears when an assignable switch assigned with Color Temp SW 4300K is on

5600K: Appears when an assignable switch assigned with Color Temp SW 5600K is on

6300K: Appears when an assignable switch assigned with Color Temp SW 6300K is on

3 Zoom position indicator (with lens mounted)

Displays the zoom position of the zoom lens in the range 0 to 99.

4 Color temperature indicator

Displays the color temperature of the white balance.

5 Focus position indicator (with lens mounted)

Displays the focus position as a distance to the subject (unit: meters).

6 Electric color temperature filter indicator

Appears when the CC5600K function is on.

7 Iris position indicator (with lens mounted)

Displays the iris position setting.

8 Recording mode indicator

Displays the following recording operation states of the camcorder.

Indicator	Meaning
●Rec	During recording
Stby	Recording standby
●Cont Rec	Clip continuous recording in progress
Cont Stby	Recording standby in clip continuous recording mode
●S&Q Rec	Recording in progress in Slow & Quick Motion mode
S&Q Stby	Recording standby in Slow & Quick Motion mode
●Rec	Recording in Picture Cache Rec mode
●Cache	Recording standby in Picture Cache Rec mode (● is green)
●Int Rec	Recording in progress in Interval Rec mode
Int Stby	Recording standby in Interval Rec mode
●Int Stby	Recording paused in Interval Rec mode
●Sml Rec	Recording in progress in Simul Rec mode
Sml Stby	Recording standby in Simul Rec mode
CALL (red)	Call received from external connected device

Green tally indicator

Indicates when the camcorder is in the following states.

- Maintenance >Camera Config >HD-SDI Remote I/F is set to “Green Tally” in the setup menu and a recording control signal is output from the SDI OUT connector.
- Green tally signal received (when a camera adaptor is mounted on the camcorder and a camera extension unit is connected)

9 Wireless receiver function indicator

Displays “W” when a slot-in receiver is attached to the camcorder, and displays the reception level for each channel that can be used by the receiver (1ch, 2ch, or 4ch).

Normal: Displays the strength of the received signal level by the number of white segment indicators.

Analog receiver muting/Digital receiver error rate warning: Displays the strength of the received signal level by the number of gray segment indicators.

If the received level exceeds the peak: Displays “P” in place of the indicator. [1)]

If the transmitter is in power-save mode: “S” is displayed.

Receiver battery is low: The corresponding channel number and indicators flash. [1)]

1) When using the DWR-S02D.

10 S&Q Motion (Slow & Quick) frame rate indicator

Displays the shooting frame rate when the camcorder is set to Slow & Quick Motion recording mode.

11 Battery capacity/voltage display

Displays the following indicators according to the type of battery power source.

Battery type	Indicator
Info battery	Battery remaining capacity icon and remaining recording time
Anton/Bauer battery	Remaining battery capacity (% indicator)
Other batteries	Input voltage

12 ND filter indicator

Displays the position number of the currently selected ND filter *(see page 14)*.

When “Electrical CC” is assigned to an assignable switch, the position (A/B/C/D) of the electrical CC filter is displayed on the right of the ND filter indicator (1 to 4).

13 Gain indicator

Displays the gain setting (dB), set using the GAIN switch, of the video amplifier.

14 Shutter mode/shutter speed indicator

Displays the shutter mode or shutter speed.

For details, see “Setting the Electronic Shutter” (page 55).

15 Depth of field indicator (serial lens mounted)

Displays the depth of field using a bar. The units for display are set using Operation >Display On/Off >Lens Info in the setup menu, and can be set to meters or feet.

16 GPS indicator

Displays the GPS status.

For details, see "Obtaining Location Information (GPS)" (page 94).

17 Recording format (picture size) indicator

Displays the picture size of clips recorded onto SxS memory cards.

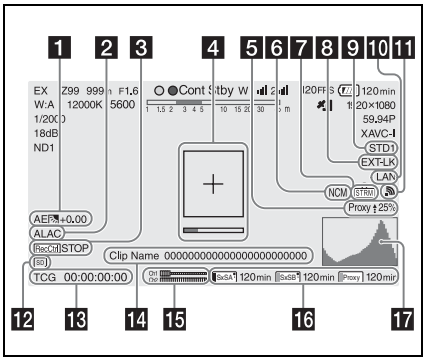
18 Recording format (system frequency and scan method) indicator

Displays the currently configured camcorder system frequency and the recording format scan method.

19 Recording format (codec) indicator

Displays the format name of clips recorded onto SxS memory cards.

Display information (bottom of screen)



1 AE (auto iris) mode indicator

Displays the current operating mode of the auto iris function using an icon and auto iris override level.

Icon	Meaning
	Backlight mode
	Standard mode
	Spotlight mode

2 ALAC indicator

Displays "ALAC" when the ALAC (Auto Lens Aberration Correction) function is set to be performed automatically.
ALAC will be performed automatically when an ALAC-compatible lens is attached, the ALAC function is enabled, and Maintenance >Camera Config >ALAC is set to "Auto" in the setup menu.

3 SDI output REC trigger indicator

Displays the superimposition state of the recording command sent to the SDI connector output.
It is displayed when Maintenance >Camera Config >HD SDI Remote I/F is set to "Characters" in the setup menu.

4 Focus assist indicator

Displays a detection frame (focus area marker) indicating the area for detection of degree of focus, and a level bar (focus assist indicator) indicating the degree of focus within that area.

5 Proxy indicator

Displays "Proxy" when proxy recording is on (Operation >Proxy Recording Mode >Setting in the setup menu is set to On). During setup, "Proxy" blinks. "Proxy Rec" is displayed during proxy file recording. Displays and transfer rate (%) during proxy file transfer. When transfer finishes, disappears to indicate 100% transfer.

6 Network client mode indicator

Displays the status of the connection to the CCM (Network RX Station configured as Connection Control Manager) using icons when network client mode is on.

State			Icon
Operation >Display On/Off >NW Client Mode Status	**Maintenance >Network Client Mode >Setting**	**State**	
Off	–	–	–
On	Off	–	–
	On	CCM connected	
		Connecting to CCM (disconnected)	(flashing)
		CCM connection standby	–
		CCM connection error	For details about errors, see *page 65*.

7 Streaming indicator

Displays the status of streaming using icons.

State			Streaming state/Icon
Operation >Display On/Off >Streaming Status	**Maintenance >Streaming >Setting**	**Maintenance >Network Client Mode >Setting**	
Off	–	–	–
On	Off	Off	–
	On	Off	Not streaming
			Streaming
			Error

When streaming operations from the CCM is configured (menu options shown below), the icon display is as follows.

State			Streaming state/Icon
Operation >Display On/Off >Streaming Status	**Maintenance >Streaming >Setting**	**Maintenance >Network Client Mode >Setting**	
On	Off	On	Not streaming
			Streaming

Note

No icon is displayed before streaming starts.

8 Timecode external lock indicator

Displays timecode lock when the timecode is input from an external source.

9 Gamma indicator

Displays the gamma setting.

Menu settings				Indicator
Operation >Display On/Off >Gamma	Paint >Gamma			
	Gamma	Gamma Category	Gamma Select	
Off	–	–	–	–
On	Off	–	–	Gamma Off
	On	STD	STD1 DVW	STD1
			STD2 x4.5	STD2
			STD3 x3.5	STD3
			STD4 240M	STD4
			STD5 R709	STD5
			STD6 x5.0	STD6
		HG	HG1 3250G36	HG1
			HG2 4600G30	HG2
			HG3 3259G40	HG3
			HG4 4609G33	HG4
		User	User 1	User 1
			User 2	User 2
			User 3	User 3
			User 4	User 4
			User 5	User 5

10 Wired LAN/Modem connection status indicator

Displays icons for the wired LAN network or modem settings/connection status.

Wired LAN settings/connection status

State			Network connection state/icon
Operation >Display On/Off >Network Condition	Maintenance >Network >Setting	Maintenance >Network >Wired LAN	
Off	–	–	–
On	Off	–	–
	On	–	–
		Disable	–
		Enable	Connecting to LAN LAN (flashing)
			Connected to LAN LAN
			LAN connection error LAN

3G/4G modem settings/connection status

State			Network connection state/icon
Operation >Display On/Off >Network Condition	Maintenance >Network >Setting	Maintenance >Network >Modem	
Off	–	–	–
On	Off	–	–
	On	–	–
		Off	–
		On	Connecting to 3G/4G 3G/4G (flashing)
			Connected to 3G/4G 3G/4G
			3G/4G connection error 3G/4G

11 Wi-Fi mode status indicator

Displays the network setting and connection status using icons.

State			Network connection state/icon
Operation >Display On/Off >Network Condition	Maintenance >Network >Setting	Maintenance >Network >Wi-Fi Mode	
Off	–	–	–
On	Off	–	–
	On	Wi-Fi Access Point	Connecting to Wi-Fi (flashing)
			Wi-Fi standby (connected)
		Wi-Fi Station	Connecting to Wi-Fi (flashing)
			Searching for access points
			Connecting to access point Icon changes due to signal strength
			Access point connection error
		Off	–

12 SD card indicator for saving configuration data

Displays the state of the SD card (for saving configuration data) inserted in the UTILITY SD card slot.

Icon	Media state
–	SD card not inserted or not mounted
	SD card mounted
	Mounted SD card is protected
(flashing)	SD card mounting in progress

13 Time data display

Displays the remaining recording/playback time, timecode, user bits, etc., as selected by the DISPLAY switch *(see page 19)*.

14 Clip name display

Displays the name of the clip currently recording when recording, or displays the name of the next clip to be recorded during recording standby.

15 Audio level meter indicators

Displays the levels of audio channels 1 and 2.

16 Recording media state/remaining capacity indicator for each media slot

Displays the state and remaining capacity of the media in SxS slot A, SxS slot B, and the PROXY SD card slot.

If SxS memory cards are inserted in both slots A and B and the remaining recording time on the recording SxS memory card falls below 60 seconds, the remaining capacity indicator for the corresponding slot flashes to indicate that the camcorder will switch SxS memory cards soon.

SxS slot icon indicator

Example: SxS slot A (“SxSA”). The icons for SxS slot B are labeled “SxSB.”

Icon	Media state
–	Media not inserted or not mounted
SxSA	Media mounted
SxSA (flashing)	Media in use
SxSA (orange bar)	Recording (active)
SxSA (green indicator)	Playback (active)
SxSA (orange bar + green indicator)	Recording/playback (active)

SD card (for proxy data recording) icon indicator

Icon	Media state
–	Media not inserted or not mounted
Proxy	Media mounted
Proxy (flashing)	Media mounting
Proxy (orange bar)	Recording (active)

The remaining recording time is displayed numerically.

17 Video signal indicator

Displays the output video signal in realtime as a waveform, vectorscope, or histogram.

Chapter 2 Preparations

Preparing a Power Supply

For safety, use only the Sony battery packs and AC adaptors listed below.
- BP-FLX75 Lithium-ion Battery Pack
- AC-DN2B/DN10 AC Adaptor

CAUTION

Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.
Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
When you dispose of the battery, you must obey the law in the relative area or country.

Using a Battery Pack

When a BP-FLX75 Battery Pack is used, the camcorder will operate continuously for approximately 110 minutes.

WARNING

Batteries shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

Note

The battery pack operating time depends on the frequency of use of the battery pack, and the ambient temperature when used.

Before use, charge the battery pack with a charger suitable for each battery.

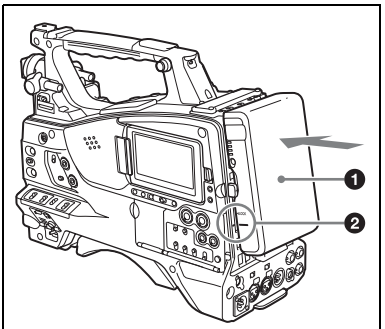
For details on the battery charging procedure, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

Note on using the battery pack

A warm battery pack may not be able to be fully recharged.

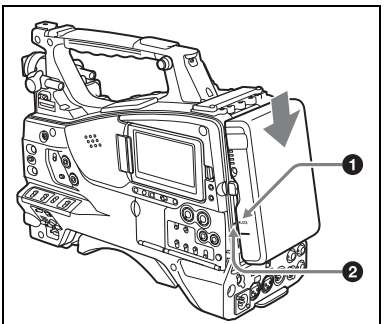
To attach the battery pack

1 Press the battery pack against the back of the camcorder, aligning the line on the side of the battery pack with the matching line on the camcorder.



❶ Battery pack
❷ Align the camcorder and battery pack lines.

2 Slide the battery pack down until its "LOCK" arrow points at the matching line on the camcorder.



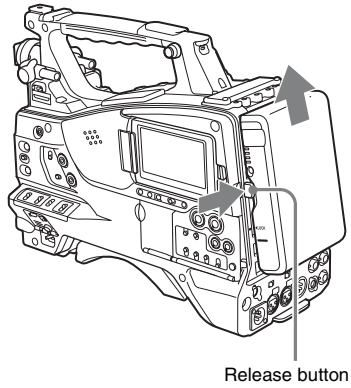
❶ "LOCK" arrow
❷ Matching line on the camcorder

Note

If the battery pack is not attached correctly, the terminals may become damaged.

To detach the battery pack

Holding the release button in, pull the battery pack up.

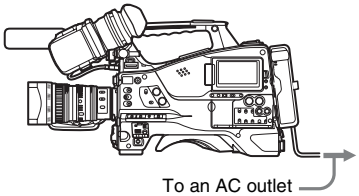


Notes

- During recording and playback (while the ACCESS indicator on the right-side panel is lit in blue and the ACCESS indicator in the card slot section is lit in orange), be careful never to remove the battery pack. Doing so may corrupt the data recorded on the card.
- Make sure to power the camcorder off before replacing the battery pack.

Using AC Power

Mount an AC-DN2B/DN10 on the camcorder in the same way as a battery pack, then connect to the AC power supply.



Attaching the Viewfinder

CAUTION

When the viewfinder is attached, do not leave the camcorder with the eyepiece lens facing the sun. Direct sunlight can enter through the lens, be focused in the viewfinder and cause fire.

Note

The viewfinder is supplied separately.

The following procedure is an example for attaching the HDVF-20A.

For procedures for attaching other viewfinders, refer to a manual supplied with each viewfinder.

Attaching the Viewfinder

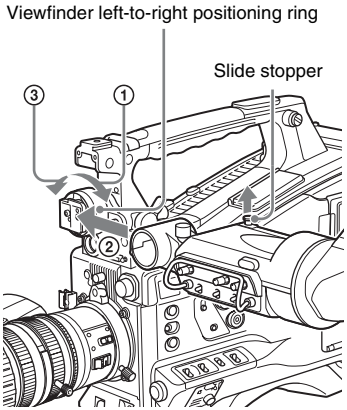
Note

When attaching the viewfinder, take note of the following points.

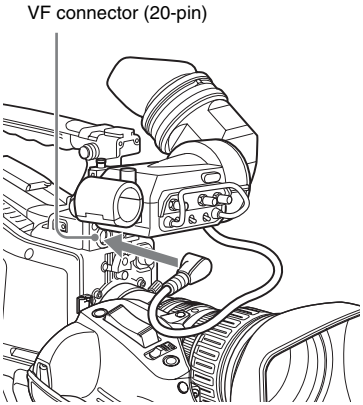
- Be sure to the power off the camcorder before coupling the viewfinder connector to the camcorder's VF connector (20-pin). If you make this connection when the camcorder power is on, the viewfinder may not function properly.
- Couple the viewfinder connector firmly to the camcorder's VF connector. If the coupling is loose, noise may appear on the video or the tally light may not operate properly.

For more information about the connection of the viewfinder and camcorder, contact a Sony service representative.

1 ① Loosen the viewfinder left-to-right positioning ring, ② attach the viewfinder to the viewfinder attachment shoe, and ③ tighten the viewfinder left-to-right positioning ring.



2 Couple the viewfinder connector to the VF connector (20-pin).

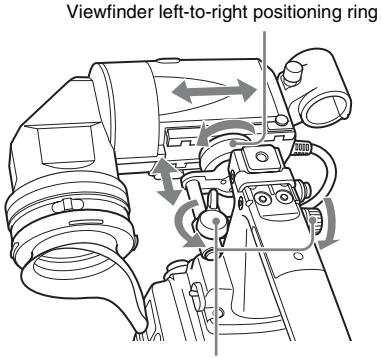


Detaching the viewfinder

You can carry out this by following the attaching procedure in reverse order. But, when detaching the viewfinder from the attachment shoe, pull up the stopper.

Adjusting the Viewfinder Position

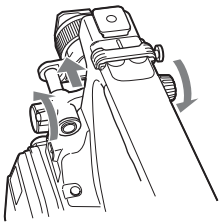
To adjust the viewfinder left-right position, loosen the left-right positioning ring, and to adjust the front-back position, loosen the front-to-back positioning knob.



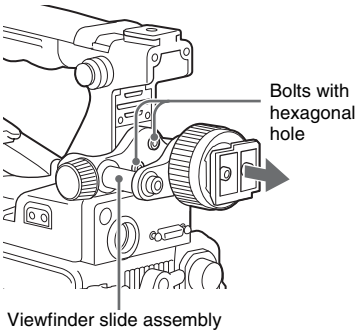
Using the BKW-401 Viewfinder Rotation Bracket

By fitting an optional BKW-401 Viewfinder Rotation Bracket, you can rotate the viewfinder to a vertical position so that your leg does not hit the viewfinder while you are carrying the camcorder by holding the grip.

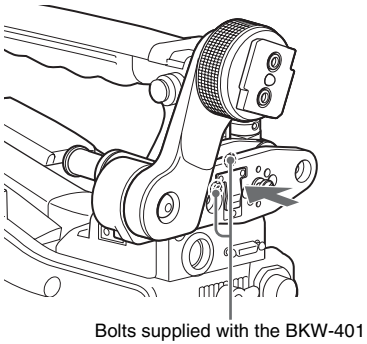
1 Loosen the front-to-back viewfinder positioning levers and the front-to-back viewfinder positioning knobs, and then pull the viewfinder slide assembly forward.



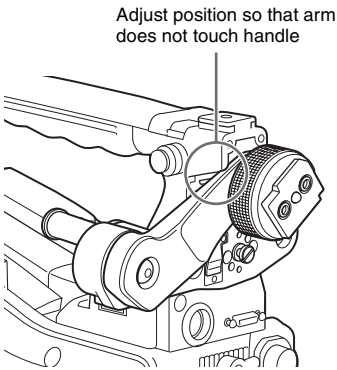
2 Using a 2.5 mm diameter hexagonal wrench, detach the viewfinder slide assembly.



3 Attach the BKW-401 with the supplied bolts.



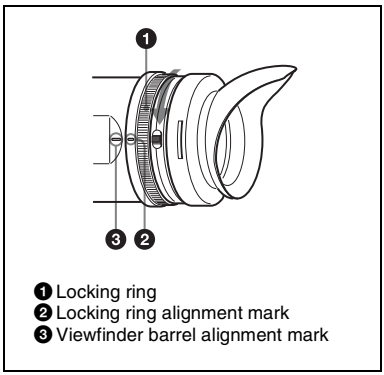
4 Adjust the front-to-back position so that the arm of the BKW-401 does not touch the handle when it is raised.



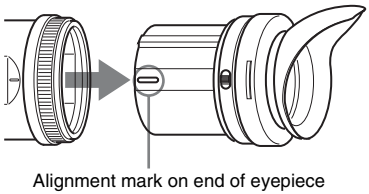
Detaching the Eyepiece

Removing the eyepiece gives a clearer view of the screen from further away. It is also easy to remove dust from the viewfinder screen and mirror when the eyepiece is detached.

1 Turn the eyepiece locking ring fully counterclockwise, to align the red marks on the locking ring and the viewfinder barrel.



2 Detach the eyepiece.



You can also attach a commercially available protection filter, close-up lens, etc. that is 52 mm in diameter.

To reattach the eyepiece

1 **Align the red marks on the eyepiece locking ring and the viewfinder barrel.**

2 **Align the red mark on the end of the eyepiece end with the red marks on the eyepiece locking ring and the viewfinder barrel. Then insert the eyepiece into the viewfinder barrel.**

3 **Turn the eyepiece locking ring clockwise until its "LOCK" arrow points at the red mark on the viewfinder barrel.**

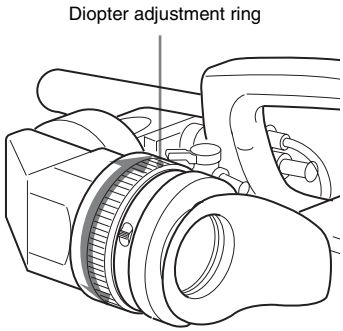
When the eyecup is worn out, replace it with a new one.

For details about replacement parts, contact a Sony service representative.

Adjusting the Viewfinder Focus and Screen

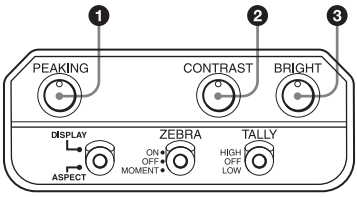
To adjust the viewfinder focus

Turn the diopter adjustment ring until the viewfinder image is sharpest.



To adjust the viewfinder screen

Adjust the brightness, contrast, and peaking of the viewfinder screen with the controls shown below.
Outlines: Adjust using the PEAKING knob.
Contrast: Adjust using the CONTRAST knob.
Brightness: Adjust using the BRIGHT knob.



❶ PEAKING knob
❷ CONTRAST knob
❸ BRIGHT knob

Using the Camcorder for the First Time

When using the camcorder for the first time, configure the following settings in the menu.

For details about menu operations, see “Basic Setup Menu Operations” (page 133).

Setting the time zone

Set the time zone for the region of use. The default value is “UTC Greenwich.”

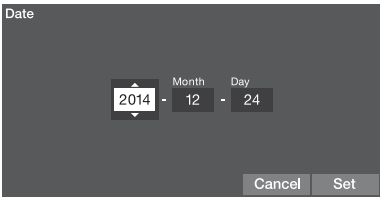
1 Select Operation >Time Zone >Time Zone in the setup menu.

2 Select the time zone to use.

Setting the date and time of the internal clock

Set the year, month, day, and day-of-week of the internal clock.

1 Select Maintenance >Clock Set >Date in the setup menu.
The Date screen appears.



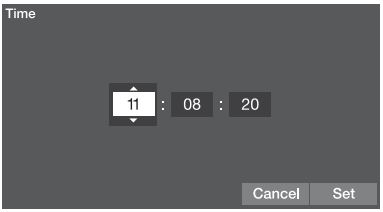
2 Turn the MENU knob to select the year, month, or day, and then press the knob.
The selected year, month, or day becomes editable.

3 Turn the MENU knob to set the year, month, or day, and then press the knob.

4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to set the remaining digits.

5 Press the SET button.
The internal clock is set to the date set in steps 2 to 4.
Next, set the time.

6 Select Maintenance >Clock Set >Time in the setup menu.
The Time screen appears.



7 Set the time in the same way as when setting the date.

8 Press the SET button.
The time is registered in the internal clock.

To cancel the setting

Press the Cancel button.

Mounting and Adjusting the Lens

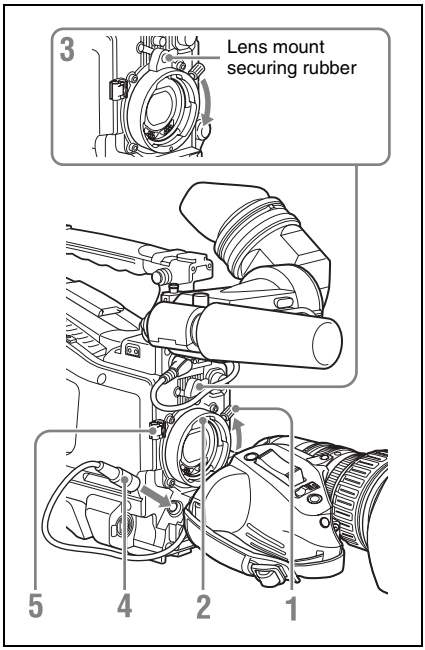
Note

Always power the camcorder off before mounting or removing a lens.

For information about using the lens, refer to the operation manual for the lens.

Note

The lens is supplied separately.



1 Push the lens locking lever up and remove the lens mount cap from the lens mount.

2 Align the center pin on the lens with the center slot in the lens mount, and insert the lens into the mount.

3 Holding the lens in place, push the lens locking lever down to lock the lens.

Caution

If the lens is not firmly locked, it may come off while the camcorder is being used. This could cause a serious accident. Make sure the lens is firmly locked. It is recommended that the lens mount securing rubber be put on the lens locking lever as illustrated above.

4 Connect the lens cable to the LENS connector.

5 Secure the lens cable with the cable clamp.

If you have attached an aberration correction lens

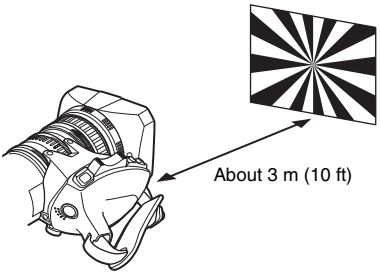
The aberration correction function is activated automatically.[1)] Starting the camcorder with an aberration correction lens may require more time than normal because of data loading at start-up. Contact a Sony service representative for information about aberration correction lenses.

1) The aberration correction function does not operate if Maintenance >Camera Config >ALAC in the setup menu is set to Off.

Adjusting the Flange Focal Length

If the lens does not stay in focus properly as you zoom from telephoto to wide angle, adjust the flange focal length (the distance from the plane of the lens mounting flange to the imaging plane). Make this adjustment just one time after mounting or changing the lens.

When carrying out the adjustment, use a flange focal length adjustment chart as the subject.



Carrying out the adjustment

1 **Set the iris to manual.**

2 **Open the iris, position the supplied flange focal length adjustment chart approximately 3 meters (10 ft) away from the camcorder, and arrange the lighting to obtain a satisfactory video output.**

3 **Loosen the fixing screws on the F.f or F.B ring (flange focal length adjustment ring).**

4 **Use manual or power zoom to set the lens to telephoto.**

5 **Point the camcorder at the chart by turning the focus ring and focus on it.**

6 **Set the zoom ring to wide angle.**

7 **Turn the F.f or F.B ring until the chart is in focus, being careful not to disturb the focus ring.**

8 **Repeat steps 4 to 7 until the chart stays in focus all the way from wide angle to telephoto.**

9 **Tighten the F.f or F.B ring fixing screws.**

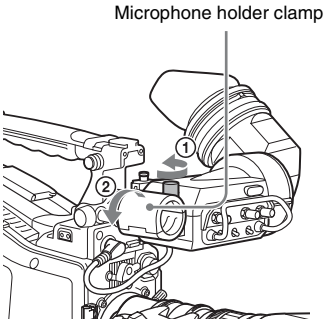
Preparing the Audio Input System

Connecting a Microphone to the MIC IN Connector

You can attach the optional ECM-680S stereo microphone to the microphone holder of the viewfinder (optional).
The following procedure is an example for attaching a microphone holder to the HDVF-20A.

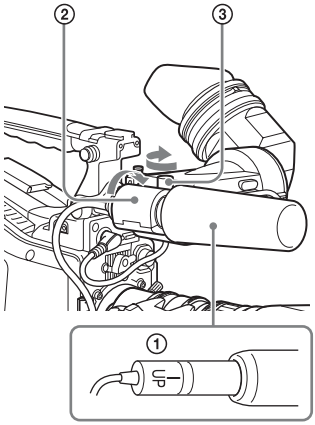
For procedures for attaching a microphone holder to other viewfinders, refer to the manual supplied with each viewfinder.

1 **Loosen the screw and open the microphone holder clamp.**



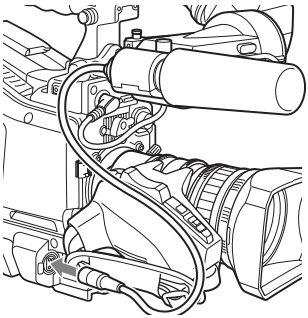
2 **Place the microphone in the microphone holder.**

① Place the microphone in the holder so that “UP” is at the top.
② Close the microphone holder.
③ Tighten the screw.



On how to perform this operation, refer to the operation manual for the microphone.

3 Plug the microphone cable into the MIC IN connector, then set the AUDIO IN switch for the channel on which you want to record the audio from this microphone to FRONT.



4 Secure the microphone cable with the cable clamp.

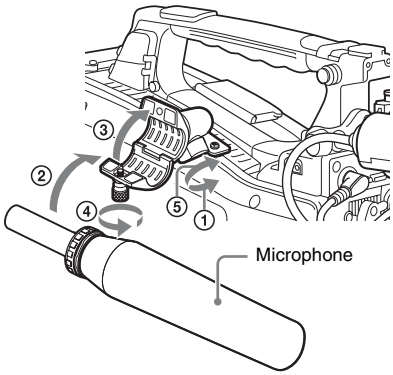
Connecting Microphones to the AUDIO IN Connectors

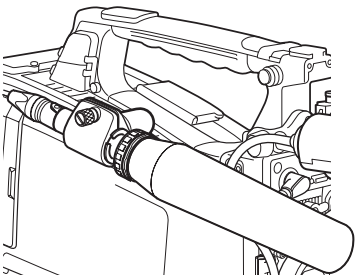
You can connect up to two monaural microphones to the AUDIO IN CH-1/CH-2 connectors, using an optional CAC-12 Microphone Holder.
The following is the procedure for attaching an electret condenser microphone such as the ECM-674/678.

On how to attach the CAC-12, refer to the operation manual for the CAC-12.

1 Attach the electret condenser microphone.

① Loosen the ball joint lock lever.
② Place the microphone in the holder so that "UP" is at the top.
③ Close the microphone holder.
④ Tighten the screw.
⑤ Position so that the microphone does not interfere with the viewfinder and tighten the ball joint lock lever.

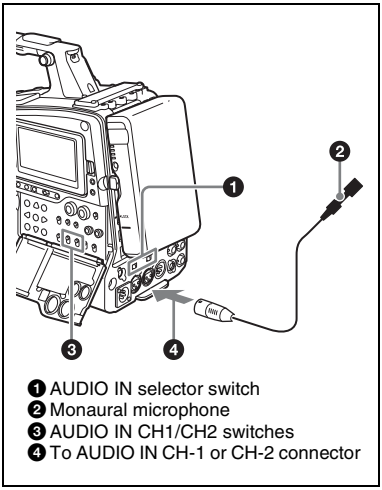




2 Connect the microphone cable to the AUDIO IN CH-1 or CH-2 connector.

3 Set the switches as follows.

- Set the AUDIO IN switch to the MIC position.
- Set the +48V/OFF switch as follows, according to the type of microphone used.
  Internal power supply: OFF
  External power supply: +48V
- Set the AUDIO IN CH1/CH2 switch for the channel to which the microphone is connected to REAR.



❶ AUDIO IN selector switch
❷ Monaural microphone
❸ AUDIO IN CH1/CH2 switches
❹ To AUDIO IN CH-1 or CH-2 connector

4 Switch the input level to match the sensitivity of the microphone used.

Switch the input level by changing the setting of Maintenance >Audio >Rear MIC >CH1/CH2 Ref in the setup menu (factory default setting is –60dB). *For details, see page 165.*

Notes

- If the input level on the camcorder is not at an appropriate setting for the microphone sensitivity, loud sounds may be distorted, and the signal-to-noise ratio may be affected.
- In order for the AUDIO IN CH-1 and CH-2 connectors on the camcorder to be able to provide a phantom 48 V power supply, female XLR connectors (3-pin) are fitted. If the microphone cable has a female connector, use an adaptor.
- When detaching the CAC-12 Microphone Holder, attach the screws used for mounting the holder back into their original places.

Attaching a Portable Wireless Tuner (for use with wireless microphone)

To use a wireless microphone, power the camcorder off and then attach one of the following portable wireless tuners.

- DWR-S02D Digital Wireless Receiver
- WRR-855S UHF Synthesized Tuner Unit
- WRR-860A/861/862/URX-S03D UHF Synthesized Diversity Tuner

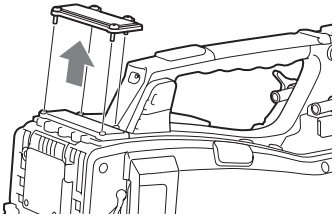
Refer to the operation manual for the portable wireless tuner.

Note

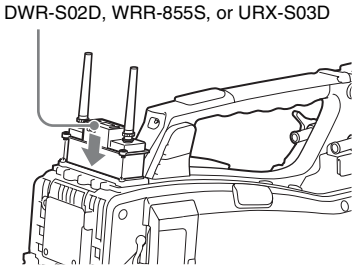
The optional WRR Mount Bracket (service part number: A-8278-057-B) is required to fit the WRR-862. For details, contact your vendor or a Sony service representative.

To fit the DWR-S02D, WRR-855S, or URX-S03D

1 Remove the four fixing screws holding the cover of the portable tuner/receiver housing slot located in the rear of the camcorder to remove the cover.



2 Insert the DWR-S02D, WRR-855S, or URX-S03D into the housing slot, and fasten the four fixing screws.



3 Set the AUDIO IN selector for the channel to which you want to input audio signal to WIRELESS *(see page 20)*.

To fit the WRR-862 (when using a BP-L80S Battery Pack)

1 Attach the WRR tuner fitting (not supplied; service part number: A-8278-057-B) to the back of the camcorder.

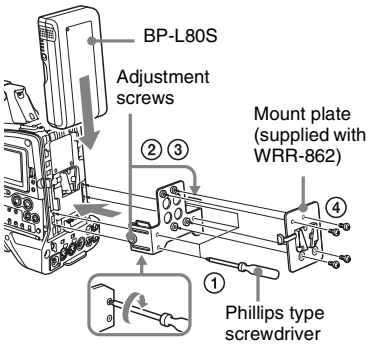
① Use a Phillips type screwdriver to tighten the four screws placed in the tuner fitting.

Note

Make sure that all four screws are fully tightened.

② Loosen the adjustment screws on the tuner fitting.
③ Adjust the tuner fitting position for a BP-L80S Battery Pack to be attached, and tighten the adjustment screws to fix its position.
④ Attach the mount plate supplied with the WRR-862.

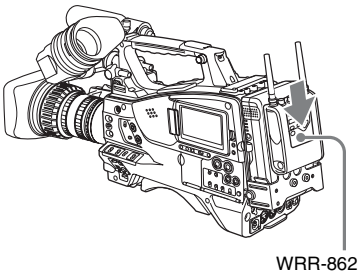
About the WRR tuner fitting (service part number: A-8278-057-B), contact a Sony service or sales representative.



2 Attach the battery pack.

On how to attach the battery pack, see "To attach the battery pack" (page 32).

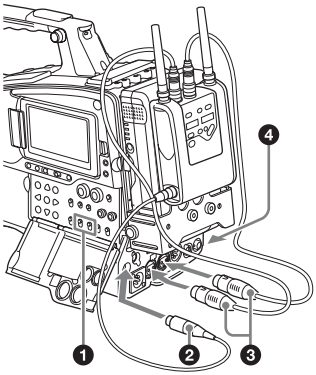
3 Mount the tuner on the WRR tuner fitting.



4 Connect the tuner power cord to the DC OUT connector of the camcorder, and the audio output cable to the AUDIO IN CH-1 or CH-2 connector.

5 Set the switches as follows.

- Set the AUDIO IN selector for the channel to which the audio output cable is attached to MIC.
- Set the AUDIO IN CH1/CH2/CH3/CH4 switch for the channel to which the audio output cable is connected to REAR.
  If the XLR connection automatic detection function is on, the input signal for audio recording is selected automatically, and therefore this setting is not required.



❶ AUDIO IN CH1/CH2 switches
❷ To DC OUT connector
❸ To AUDIO IN CH-1 or CH-2 connector
❹ AUDIO IN selector switch

Connecting Line Input Audio Equipment

Connect the audio output connector of the audio equipment that supplies the line input signal to the AUDIO IN CH-1 or CH-2 connector.

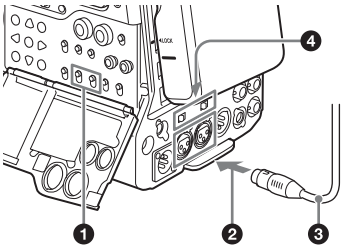
Switch settings

Set the AUDIO IN selector for the channel to which the audio signal source is connected to LINE.

Selecting the audio inputs to be recorded

- With the XLR connection automatic detection function switched off (the factory default setting): A signal must be selected for audio recording by setting the AUDIO IN CH1 or CH2 switch to REAR depending on which of the AUDIO IN CH-1 and CH-2 connectors is used for connecting the external audio equipment.
- With the XLR connection automatic detection function switched on: When a cable is connected to the AUDIO IN CH-1 or CH-2 connector, the input from that connector is automatically selected for audio recording, regardless of the setting of the AUDIO IN CH1 or CH2 switch.

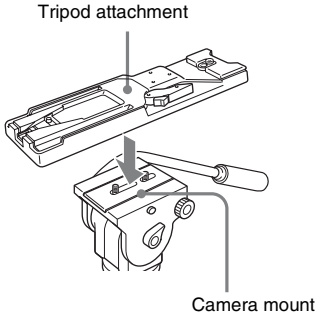
The XLR connection automatic detection function can be switched on or off by Maintenance >Audio >Rear XLR Auto in the setup menu.



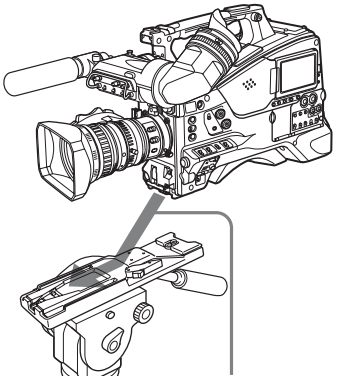
❶ AUDIO IN CH1/CH2 switches
❷ To AUDIO IN CH-1 or CH-2 connector
❸ Audio equipment
❹ AUDIO IN selector switch

Tripod Mounting

1 Attach the optional VCT-14/U14 Tripod Adaptor to the tripod.



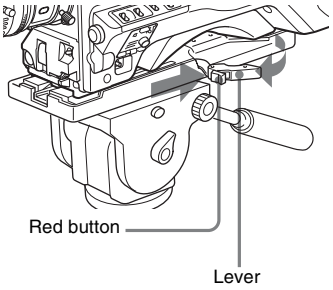
2 Mount the camcorder on the tripod adaptor.



3 Move the camcorder forward and backward, and make sure it does not detach.

To remove the camcorder from the tripod adaptor

Hold down the red button and pull the lever in the direction of the arrow.



Note

The tripod adaptor pin may remain in the engaged position even after the camcorder is removed. If this happens, press the red button and move the lever as shown above until the pin returns to the stowed position. If the pin remains in the engaged position, you will not be able to mount the camcorder on the tripod adaptor.

Connecting a Video Light

With this camcorder, you can use the Anton Bauer Ultralight 2 or equivalent video light (powered by 12 V with maximum power consumption of 50 W).

- If you connect the video light to the LIGHT connector on the camcorder and set the LIGHT switch to AUTO, you can turn the light on and off automatically as you start and stop recording on this camcorder.
- The output of the LIGHT connector on the camcorder is regulated to 12 V even when the camcorder is supplied with over 12 V power (through the DC IN connector or battery pack). The brightness or color temperature of the light will not change in response to voltage increase.

Notes

- Do not connect video lights with power consumption of 50 W or greater.
- The brightness or color temperature of the light will change when the voltage (supplied through the DC IN connector or from the battery pack) is less than 12 V.

To attach the video light

Fit the video light to the accessory shoe on the camcorder grip, and connect the video light cable to the LIGHT connector.

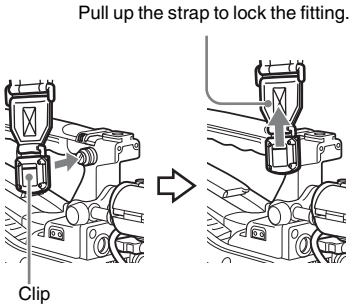
Note

The accessory shoe on the camcorder is of the $^1/_4$-inch screw type. If you want to replace this with a slide-type shoe, use the supplied cold shoe kit.

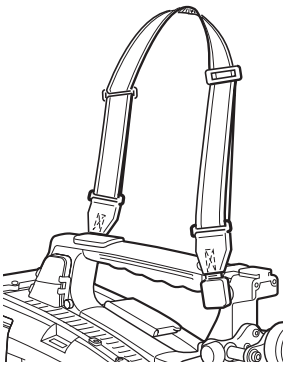
Using the Shoulder Strap

To attach the shoulder strap

1 Fit one of the clips to a shoulder strap fitting.

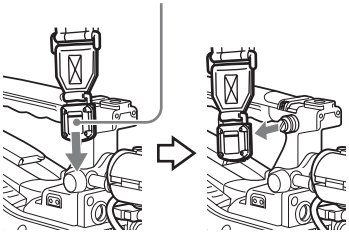


2 Fit the other clip to the shoulder strap fitting on the other side of the grip in the same way.



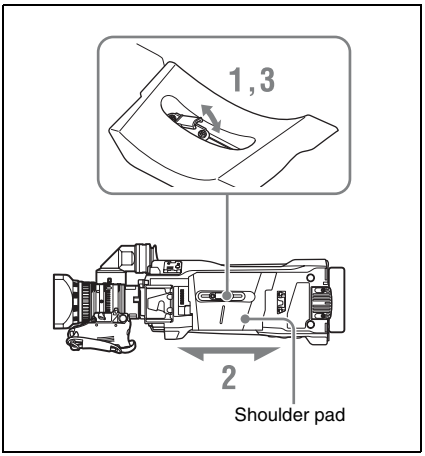
To remove the shoulder strap

Press here and pull in the direction shown by the arrow to release.



Adjusting the Shoulder Pad Position

You can slide the shoulder pad back and forth within a 40 mm range. This adjustment helps you get the best balance for shooting with the camcorder on your shoulder.



1 **Raise the lever in the center of the shoulder pad to unlock the shoulder pad.**

2 **Slide the shoulder pad backward or forward until it is in the most convenient position.**

3 **Bring down the lever to lock the shoulder pad in the selected position.**

Chapter 3 Adjustments and Settings

For menu operations, see "Basic Setup Menu Operations" (page 133).

Setting the Video Format

System frequency (Operation >Format >Frequency in setup menu)	File system (Operation >Format >File System in setup menu)			Video format (Operation >Format >Rec Format in setup menu)	Picture size
	exFAT	UDF	FAT		
59.94/50	Yes	–	–	XAVC-I 1080P	1920×1080
	Yes	–	–	XAVC-I 1080i	
	Yes	–	–	XAVC-I 720P	1280×720
	Yes	–	–	XAVC-L 50 1080P	1920×1080
	Yes	–	–	XAVC-L 50 1080i	
	Yes	–	–	XAVC-L 50 720P	1280×720
	Yes	–	–	XAVC-L 35 1080P	1920×1080
	Yes	–	–	XAVC-L 35 1080i	
	Yes	–	–	XAVC-L 25 1080i	
	Yes	Yes	–	HD422 50 1080i	1920×1080
	Yes	Yes	–	HD422 50 720P	1280×720
	Yes	Yes	Yes	HQ 1920×1080i	1920×1080
	Yes	Yes	Yes	HQ 1440×1080i	1440×1080
	Yes	Yes	Yes	HQ 1280×720P	1280×720
	–	–	Yes	SP 1440×1080i	1440×1080
	Yes	–	–	SStP SR-Lite 422 [c)]	1920×1080
	Yes	–	–	DNxHD 220x 1080i [a) c)]	1920×1080
	Yes	–	–	DNxHD 145 1080i [a) c)]	
	Yes	–	–	ProRes 422 HQ 1080i [b) c)]	1920×1080
	Yes	–	–	ProRes 422 1080i [b) c)]	
	Yes	Yes	–	MPEG IMX 50	720×486/720×576
	Yes	Yes	–	DVCAM	720×480/720×576

System frequency (Operation >Format >Frequency in setup menu)	File system (Operation >Format >File System in setup menu)			Video format (Operation >Format >Rec Format in setup menu)	Picture size
	exFAT	UDF	FAT		
29.97/25/23.98	Yes	–	–	XAVC-I 1080P	1920×1080
	Yes	–	–	XAVC-L 50 1080P	1920×1080
	Yes	–	–	XAVC-L 35 1080P	
	Yes	Yes	–	HD422 50 1080P	1920×1080
	Yes	Yes	–	HD422 50 720P	1280×720
	Yes	Yes	Yes	HQ 1920×1080P	1920×1080
	Yes	–	–	SStP SR-Lite 422 [c]	1920×1080
	Yes	–	–	DNxHD 220x 1080P [a] [c]	1920×1080
	Yes	–	–	DNxHD 145 1080P [a] [c]	
	Yes	–	–	ProRes 422 HQ 1080P [b] [c]	1920×1080
	Yes	–	–	ProRes 422 1080P [b] [c]	

a) When using PXWK-502 Codec Option

b) When using PXWK-501 Codec Option

c) Not supported for proxy recording and wireless LAN connection function.

SDI OUT connector, HDMI output connector, and VIDEO OUT connector output formats

The signals that can be output from the SDI OUT connector, HDMI output connector, and VIDEO OUT connector are shown in the following table according to the Operation >Format setting in the setup menu.

Operation menu				VIDEO OUT signal format	
Format		Input/Output			
Frequency	Rec Format (codec omitted)	Output Format		Proxy recording/Wireless LAN connection function	
		SDI	HDMI	OFF	ON
59.94	1920×1080 P	1920×1080P (Level A)	1920×1080P	HD-Y	HD-Y
		1920×1080P (Level B)	No signal	HD-Y	HD-Y
		1920×1080i	1920×1080i	HD-Y	HD-Y
		720×486i	720×480i	Composite [f] [g]	Composite [d]
	1920×1080 i	1920×1080i	1920×1080i	HD-Y	HD-Y
		720×486i	720×480i	Composite [f] [g]	Composite [d]
	1440×1080 i	1920×1080i	1920×1080i	HD-Y	HD-Y
		720×486i [c]	720×480i [c]	Composite [f] [g]	–
	1280×720 P	1280×720P	1280×720P	HD Sync [a]	HD Sync [a]
		720×486i	720×480i	Composite [f] [g]	Composite [d]
	720×480 i	720×486i	720×480i	Composite [f] [g]	Composite [d]
		No signal	720×480P	Composite [f] [g]	HD-Y

Operation menu				VIDEO OUT signal format	
Format		Input/Output			
Frequency	Rec Format (codec omitted)	Output Format		Proxy recording/Wireless LAN connection function	
		SDI	HDMI	OFF	ON
29.97	1920×1080 P	1920×1080PsF	1920×1080i	HD-Y [f]	HD-Y [f]
		720×486i	720×480i	Composite [f] [g]	Composite [d]
	1280×720 P	1280×720P	1280×720P	HD-Y [b] [f]	HD-Y [b] [f]
		720×486i	720×480i	Composite [f] [g]	Composite [d]
23.98	1920×1080 P	1920×1080PsF	No signal	HD-Y [f]	HD-Y [f]
		1920×1080i (2-3PD)	1920×1080i (2-3PD)	HD-Y [e] [f] [g]	HD-Y [f] [g]
		720×486i (2-3PD)	720×480i (2-3PD)	Composite [f] [g]	Composite [d]
	1280×720 P	1280×720P (2-3PD)	1280×720P (2-3PD)	HD-Y [b] [f]	HD-Y [b] [f]
		720×486i (2-3PD)	720×480i (2-3PD)	Composite [f] [g]	Composite [d]
50	1920×1080 P	1920×1080P (Level A)	1920×1080P	HD-Y	HD-Y
		1920×1080P (Level B)	No signal	HD-Y	HD-Y
		1920×1080i	1920×1080i	HD-Y	HD-Y
		720×576i	720×576i	Composite [f] [g]	Composite [d]
	1920×1080 i	1920×1080i	1920×1080i	HD-Y	HD-Y
		720×576i	720×576i	Composite [f] [g]	Composite [d]
	1440×1080 i	1920×1080i	1920×1080i	HD-Y	HD-Y
		720×576i [c]	720×576i [c]	Composite [f] [g]	–
	1280×720 P	1280×720P	1280×720P	HD Sync [a]	HD Sync [a]
		720×576i	720×576i	Composite [f] [g]	Composite [d]
	720×576 i	720×576i	720×576i	Composite [f] [g]	Composite [d]
		No signal	720×576P	Composite [f] [g]	HD-Y
25	1920×1080 P	1920×1080PsF	1920×1080i	HD-Y [f]	HD-Y [f]
		720×576i	720×576i	Composite [f] [g]	Composite [d]
	1280×720 P	1280×720P	1280×720P	HD-Y [b] [f]	HD-Y [b] [f]
		720×576i	720×576i	Composite [f] [g]	Composite [d]

a) 1080i sync signal output.

b) 1080PsF signal output.

c) Switches to 1920×1080i when proxy recording or wireless LAN connection function is on.

d) Character information (superimposed) turns on/off in sync with the SDI OUT2/HDMI character information display switching.

e) HD Sync, when Apple ProRes or Avid DNxHD® is selected.

f) Character information (superimposed) turns on/off in sync with the SDI OUT2 connector output on/off setting when SStP, Apple ProRes, or Avid DNxHD® is selected.

g) Character information (superimposed) turns on/off in sync with the SDI OUT2 connector output on/off setting when SStP is selected.

Note

Observe the following when the recording format is XAVC-L and 1080/59.94P or 50P is selected.

- Enabling the Picture Cache Rec function prevents switching between SDI output Level-A and other output formats.
- When Level A is selected, there are cases where On/Off switching of the SDI Out Output item may not be available. To change settings, first disable the Picture Cache Rec function and then change the settings.

Selecting the File System

You can select the file system.

1 **Select Operation >Format >File System in the setup menu.**

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select a file system, then press the knob.**
A confirmation screen appears.

3 **Select [Execute] to execute, or select [Cancel] to cancel, and then press the MENU knob.**
The camcorder will reboot automatically after using Execute.

Note

The file system cannot be changed during recording/playback or while the thumbnail screen is displayed.

Switching the System Frequency

You can switch the system frequency as required.

1 **Select Operation >Format >Frequency in the setup menu.**

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select the system frequency, and press the knob.**
A confirmation screen appears.

3 **Select [Execute] to execute, or select [Cancel] to cancel, and then press the MENU knob.**
The camcorder will reboot automatically after using Execute.

Notes

- The system frequency cannot be changed during recording/playback or while the thumbnail screen is displayed.
- After switching between 29.97 and 59.94 or between 25 and 50, the camcorder does not reboot automatically.

Switching the Video Format

You can switch the video format as required.

1 **Select Operation >Format >Rec Format in the setup menu.**

2 **Turn the MENU knob to change the video format, and press the knob.**
A confirmation screen appears.

3 **Select [Execute] to execute, or select [Cancel] to cancel, and then press the MENU knob.**

Adjusting the Black Balance and White Balance

To ensure excellent image quality when using this camcorder, conditions may require that both the black balance and the white balance be adjusted. Black balance and white balance adjustment values that are automatically set by the camcorder and the various settings are stored in the camcorder memory and retained even when the power is turned off.

Adjusting the Black Balance

The black balance will require adjustment in the following cases.

- Using the camcorder for the first time
- When the camcorder has not been used for a long time
- When the camcorder is used under conditions in which the surrounding temperature has changed greatly
- When the GAIN switch (L/M/H/Turbo) values have been changed using Operation >Gain Switch in the setup menu.

It is not usually necessary to adjust the black balance when using the camcorder after it has been off.

In automatic black balance mode, adjustments are performed in the following order: black set and black balance. Manual black balance adjustment can be selected from the setup menu.

Automatic black balance adjustment is disabled in the following cases.

- During recording
- During special recording modes
- When the shutter mode is SLS

1 Set the OUTPUT/DCC switch to CAM.

2 Push the AUTO W/B BAL switch to BLACK and release the switch.
The message “Executing…” appears during execution, and changes to “OK” when the adjustment finishes.
Adjustment values are saved to memory automatically.

Notes

- During the black balance adjustment, the iris is automatically closed.
- During the black balance adjustment, the gain selection circuit is automatically activated so you may see flickering on the viewfinder screen, but this is not a fault.

If automatic black balance adjustment cannot be made

If the black balance adjustment cannot be completed normally, an error message will appear for about three seconds on the viewfinder screen. Possible messages are listed below.

Error message	Meaning
NG: Iris not Closed	The lens iris did not close; adjustment was impossible.
NG: Timeout	Adjustment could not be completed within the standard number of attempts.
NG: Out of Range	Value could not be adjusted because the difference between the current value and reference value exceeds the adjustment range.

If any of the above error messages is displayed, retry the black balance adjustment.
If the error message occurs again, an internal check is necessary.

For information about this internal check, refer to the Maintenance Manual (option).

Note

If the lens cable is not firmly connected to the LENS connector, it may not be possible to adjust the lens iris. If this happens, the black balance will be incorrect.

Adjusting the White Balance

Always readjust the white balance when the lighting conditions change.

1 Set the switches and selectors as shown below.

- GAIN switch: L (set to a gain value that is as small as possible)
- OUTPUT/DCC switch: CAM
- WHITE BAL switch: A or B [1)]

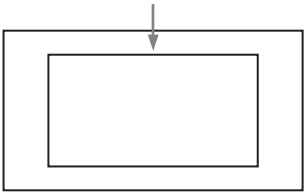
1) Adjustment values are saved to memory B only when Operation >White Setting >White Switch<B> in the setup menu is set to [Memory].

2 Set the FILTER knob to suit the lighting conditions as follows.

3 Place a white test card under the same lighting conditions as the subject to be shot and zoom in on it.

Alternatively, any white object such as a cloth or a wall can be used.
The absolute minimum white area is as follows.

Rectangle centered on the screen.
The lengths of the sides are 70% of the length and width of the screen.
10% or more of the surface area of the image within the rectangular area must be white.



Note

Make sure there are no bright spots in the rectangle.

4 Adjust the lens iris.

Manually adjusted lens: Set the iris to an appropriate setting.
Lens with automatic iris: Set the automatic/manual switch on the lens to automatic.

5 Push the AUTO W/B BAL switch to WHITE and then release the switch.

The message "Executing…" appears during execution, and changes to "OK: (color temperature of subject)" when the adjustment finishes.
The adjustment values are saved automatically in the memory selected in step 1 (A or B).

Note

If the camcorder has a zoom lens with an automatic iris, the iris may hunt [1)] during the adjustment. To prevent this, adjust the iris gain knob (indicated as IG, IS, or S) on the lens.

For details, refer to the lens operation manual.

1) **Hunting:** Repeated brightening and darkening of the image, resulting from repeated response to automatic iris control.

If the automatic white balance adjustment cannot be made

If the white balance adjustment cannot be completed normally, an error message will appear for about three seconds on the viewfinder screen. Possible messages are listed below.

Error message	Meaning
NG: Low Light	The white video level is too low. Either open the lens iris or increase the gain.
NG: Timeout	Adjustment could not be completed within the standard number of attempts.
NG: High Light	The white video level is too high. Either stop down the lens iris or change the ND filter.
NG: Color Temp. High	The color temperature of the subject lighting is too high, and could not be adjusted. Adjust the color temperature of the lighting, then update memory.
NG: Color Temp. Low	The color temperature of the subject lighting is too low, and could not be adjusted. Adjust the color temperature of the lighting, then update memory.
NG: Out of Range	Value could not be adjusted because the difference between the current value and reference value exceeds the adjustment range.

Error message	Meaning
NG: Poor White Area	The white surface of the subject is too narrow, and could not be adjusted.

If any of the above error messages is displayed, retry the white balance adjustment. If the error message occurs again, an internal check is necessary.

For information about this internal check, refer to the Maintenance Manual.

If you have no time to adjust the white balance

Set the WHITE BAL switch to PRST.

To change the color temperature when the ND filter is switched

You can assign electrical CC (color correction) filters to ND filters *(see page 14)* allowing you to change the color temperature automatically when the ND filter is switched.

1 Set Maintenance >White Filter >ND Filter C.Temp to On in the setup menu *(see page 171)*.

2 To assign an electrical CC filter to FILTER knob position number 1, select [ND FLT C.Temp<1>]. To assign it to positions 2 to 4, select [ND FLT C.Temp<2–4>].

3 Turn the MENU knob to select the desired color temperature.

4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 as required.

To switch between electrical CC filters with an assignable switch

You can assign the function that switches between electrical CC filters to an assignable switch. This allows you to switch between color temperatures (3200K/4300K/5600K/6300K) that have been assigned using up to four positions (A to D) with each press of the assignable switch.

1 Select Maintenance >White Filter in the setup menu.

2 Select the position to which to assign a CC filter by selecting one of [Electrical CC<A>] to [Electrical CC <D>], and then turn the MENU knob to select the desired color temperature.

To set no color temperature
Select "-----" with Electrical CC<C> or <D> selected.
When the assignable switch is pressed, the setting for that position is not displayed. For example, if "-----" is set for one position, then switching between the remaining three positions is carried out.

3 Repeat step 2 as required.

4 Assign the electrical CC filter switching function (ELECTRICAL CC) to an assignable switch *(see page 182)*.

White balance memory

Values stored in memory are held until the white balance is next adjusted, even if the camcorder power is turned off.
The camcorder has two white balance memories, A and B. You can automatically save adjustment values for each ND filter in the memory that corresponds to the WHITE BAL switch setting (A or B). The camcorder has four built-in ND filters, allowing you to save a total of eight adjustment values (4×2). However, the contents of the memories are not linked to ND filter settings in the following case.

- When the number of memories allocated to each of A and B is limited to one by setting Operation >White Setting >Filter White Memory in the setup menu to Off.

Also, when Operation >White Setting >White Switch<B> in the setup menu is set to [ATW (Auto Tracing White Balance)], and the WHITE BAL switch is set to B, the ATW function is activated to automatically adjust the white balance of the picture being shot for varying lighting conditions.

Setting the Electronic Shutter

Shutter Modes

The shutter modes that can be used with the electronic shutter and the shutter speeds that can be selected are listed below.

Note

When a remote control unit, such as the RM-B170, is connected, only standard mode (Speed) can be selected.

Standard mode

Select this mode for shooting fast-moving subjects with little blurring.
You can set the shutter speed in one of two shutter modes: Speed mode, in which the speed is set in seconds, and Angle mode, in which the speed is set in degrees.

Speed mode

System frequency	Shutter speed (unit: seconds)
59.94i 59.94P 50i 50P	$^1/_{60}$, $^1/_{100}$, $^1/_{120}$, $^1/_{125}$, $^1/_{250}$, $^1/_{500}$, $^1/_{1000}$, $^1/_{2000}$
29.97P	$^1/_{40}$ a), $^1/_{50}$ a), $^1/_{60}$, $^1/_{100}$, $^1/_{120}$, $^1/_{125}$, $^1/_{250}$, $^1/_{500}$, $^1/_{1000}$, $^1/_{2000}$
25P	$^1/_{33}$ a), $^1/_{50}$ a), $^1/_{60}$, $^1/_{100}$, $^1/_{120}$, $^1/_{125}$, $^1/_{250}$, $^1/_{500}$, $^1/_{1000}$, $^1/_{2000}$
23.98P	$^1/_{32}$ a), $^1/_{48}$ a), $^1/_{50}$ a), $^1/_{60}$, $^1/_{96}$, $^1/_{100}$, $^1/_{120}$, $^1/_{125}$, $^1/_{250}$, $^1/_{500}$, $^1/_{1000}$, $^1/_{2000}$

a) This speed cannot be selected when the camcorder is in Slow & Quick Motion mode and Operation >Rec Function >Frame Rate in the setup menu is set to a value that is greater than the system frequency.

Angle mode

180°, 90°, 45°, 22.5°, 11.25°

ECS (Extended Clear Scan) mode

Select this mode for obtaining images with no horizontal bands of noise when shooting subjects such as monitor screens.
As shown in the following tables, the range of shutter speeds that can be set varies depending on whether the Slow & Quick Motion (S&Q) function is on or off.

System frequency	Shutter speed (unit: Hz)	
	S&Q: Off	S&Q: On
59.94i	60.00 to 7000	–
59.94P	60.00 to 8000	60.00 to 8000
29.97P	30.00 to 8000	30.00 to 8000
23.98P	23.99 to 6000	30.03 to 6000
50i	50.00 to 7000	–
50P	50.00 to 7000	50.00 to 7000
25P	25.02 to 7000	30.00 to 7000

SLS (slow speed shutter) mode

This mode is used to shoot subjects with low illumination. The number of accumulated frames shot when using the slow speed shutter function can be set to 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 16 using Operation >Slow Shutter >Number of Frames in the setup menu.

Notes

- SLS mode cannot be used when the camcorder is in Slow & Quick Motion mode.
- It is not possible to turn the SLS mode on or off, or change the number of accumulated frames when recording.

Selecting the Shutter Mode and Shutter Speed

Notes

- When the automatic iris is used, the iris opens wider as the shutter speed increases, thus reducing the depth of field.
- The selectable shutter speeds vary depending on the current system frequency.

To switch between Speed mode and Angle mode

1 Select Operation >Shutter >Mode in the setup menu.

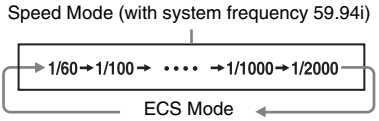
2 Turn the MENU knob to select [Speed] or [Angle], and then press the knob.

To set the shutter mode and standard-mode shutter speed

Once the shutter speed is selected, it is retained even when the camcorder power is turned off.

1 Push the SHUTTER switch from ON to SELECT.
The current shutter setting indication appears in the viewfinder for about three seconds.

2 Before the shutter setting in step 1 disappears, push the SHUTTER switch down to SELECT again. Repeat this step until the desired mode or speed appears.
When all modes and speeds are displayed, the display changes in the following order.



Note

Depending on the frame rate setting *(see page 80)*, some shutter speeds cannot be selected in Slow & Quick Motion mode. These speeds are replaced by the slowest selectable shutter speed.

Example: When shooting in XAVC-I 1080P/29.97P, frame rate of 60, and Slow & Quick Motion
The shutter speed is indicated as follows.
When Slow & Quick Motion mode is off
1/40→1/50→1/60→1/100→…

When Slow & Quick Motion mode is on
1/60→1/100→…

To set the shutter speed in ECS mode

1 Set the shutter mode to ECS (see the previous item).

2 Turn the MENU knob to select the desired frequency or number of frames.

To set the shutter speed in SLS mode

1 Select Operation >Slow Shutter >Setting in the setup menu and set the shutter mode to [On].

2 Select Operation >Slow Shutter >Number of Frames in the setup menu and select the desired number of frames.

Setting Auto Iris

The reference value for automatic iris adjustment can be changed to aid the shooting of clear pictures of back-lit subjects, or to prevent blown-out highlights.

To set the auto iris operating mode

Set the operating mode used when adjusting levels using auto iris.

1 Select Operation >Auto Iris >Mode in the setup menu.

2 Turn the MENU knob to select the operating mode, then press the knob.

Operating mode	Description
Backlight	Mode for shooting in backlight conditions
Standard	Standard mode
Spotlight	Mode for reducing blown out highlights when there are spotlights centered on a subject.

Set the target convergence level for auto iris

1 Select Operation >Auto Iris >Level in the setup menu.

2 Turn the MENU knob to select the level in the range –99 to +99, then press the knob.

Convergence level	Description
–99	Sets the iris 2 f-stops or more darker
±0	Reference level
+99	Sets the iris 2 f-stops or more lighter

Setting the auto iris speed

Set the operating speed when adjusting levels using auto iris.

1 Select Operation >Auto Iris >Speed in the setup menu.

2 Turn the MENU knob to select the speed in the range –99 (slowest) to +99 (fastest), then press the knob.

To change the reference value of the lens iris

The reference value for the lens iris can be set within the following range with respect to the standard value.

- +0.25 to +1 (increments of 0.25): About 0.25 to 1 stop further open
- –0.25 to –1 (increments of 0.25): About 0.25 to 1 stop further closed

Also you can set the area where light detection occurs.

1 Set Operation >Auto Iris >Iris Override in the setup menu to On.

2 Set the MENU ON/OFF switch to OFF.

3 Turn the MENU knob to change the reference value.

Note

Be sure to confirm that the current shutter mode is not ECS.

The current reference value is shown by the iris position indicator *(see page 25)* on the viewfinder screen.

To make the iris more open
Turn the MENU knob counterclockwise as seen from the front of the camcorder.
Select one of +0.25, +0.5, +0.75, or +1.

To stop down the iris
Turn the MENU knob clockwise as seen from the front of the camcorder.
Select one of –0.25, –0.5, –0.75, or –1.

The changed reference value is retained until the power of the camcorder is turned off. Even if the reference value is changed, it

reverts to the standard value every time the power is turned on.

To set the automatic iris window

1 Set Operation >Auto Iris >Detect Window Indication in the setup menu to On.

The current automatic iris window appears on the viewfinder screen.
If it is not necessary to display the auto iris window on the screen, set to Off.

2 Select Operation >Auto Iris >Detect Window in the setup menu.

3 Turn the MENU knob until the desired auto iris window appears, and then press the knob.

The shaded parts indicate the area of light detection.

If you select “Var”, the following items become effective and you can set the window of the desired size. Set Operation >Auto Iris >Iris Var Width, Iris Var Height, Iris Var, Iris Var H Position, and Iris Var V Position in the setup menu.

Item	setting
Iris Var Width	The width of the window
Iris Var Height	The height of the window
Iris Var H Position	The position of the window in the horizontal direction
Iris Var V Position	The position of the window in the vertical direction.

When you exit the menu, the auto iris window selected in step 3 appears.
Unless you need to keep this window displayed, set Operation >Auto Iris >Detect Window Indication in the setup menu to Off.

To counter problems with very bright highlights

If the subject is too bright, the iris may close too much, leaving the overall image dark, a condition known as clipped blacks. In such cases, switching the clip highlight function on will clip the signal above a certain level, reducing the effects of the auto iris.
Set Operation >Auto Iris >Clip High Light in the setup menu to On.

Adjusting the Audio Level

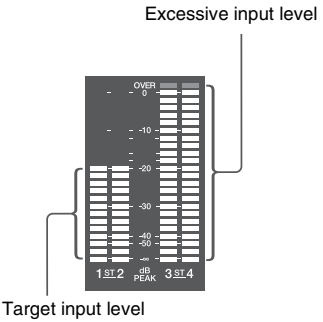
When you set the AUDIO SELECT switch to AUTO, the input levels of analog audio signals recorded on each channel are adjusted automatically. You can also make manual adjustments.

Note

Even if you set the AUDIO SELECT switch to AUTO, the input levels of digital audio signals are not adjusted automatically.

Target audio level for manual audio level adjustment

Make adjustment using –20 dB as the target level. If the audio level meter shows a maximum level of 0 dB, then it indicates that the input audio level is excessive.



Manually Adjusting the Audio Levels of the Audio Inputs from the AUDIO IN CH-1/CH-2 Connectors

1 To adjust the signal input to the AUDIO IN CH-1 or CH-2 connector, set the AUDIO IN CH1 or CH2 switch to REAR.

To adjust both input signals, set both switches to REAR.

2 Set the AUDIO SELECT switch(es) corresponding to the channel(s) selected in step 1 to MANUAL.

3 With the LEVEL knob(s) for the channel(s) selected in step 1, adjust so that the audio level meter shows up to –20 dB for a normal input volume.

Correspondence between recording level adjustments and audio level controls

In Maintenance >Audio in the setup menu, you can select which audio level control controls the audio recording level of the input to each of the AUDIO IN CH-1/CH-2 connectors. The correspondences between the settings of the menu items and the controls are as follows.

Note

If an AES/EBU digital audio signal is input, the recording level cannot be adjusted using the camcorder.

Rear1/WRR Level: Channel 1 recording level

Setting	Knob
Side1	LEVEL (CH1) knob
Front	MIC LEVEL knob
Front+Side1	LEVEL (CH1) knob and MIC LEVEL knob (linked operation)

Rear2/WRR Level: Channel 2 recording level

Setting	Knob
Side2	LEVEL (CH2) knob
Front	MIC LEVEL knob
Front+Side2	LEVEL (CH2) knob and MIC LEVEL knob (linked operation)

Note

When you have operation of the LEVEL (CH1/CH2) knobs and MIC LEVEL knob linked together, if the MIC LEVEL knob is set to 0, the audio signals on channels 1 and 2 cannot be recorded. Check the position of the MIC LEVEL knob before adjusting the LEVEL (CH1/CH2) knobs.

Manually Adjusting the Audio Level of the MIC IN Connector

1 Set either or both of the AUDIO IN switch(es) to FRONT.

2 Set the AUDIO SELECT switch(es) for the desired channel(s) selected in step 1 to MANUAL.

3 Turn the MIC LEVEL knob, and adjust so that the audio level meter shows up to –20 dB for a normal input volume.

Correspondence between recording level adjustments and audio level controls

In Maintenance >Audio in the setup menu, you can select which audio level control controls the audio recording level of the front microphone input. The correspondences between the settings of the menu items and the controls are as follows.

MIC CH1 Level: Channel 1 recording level

Setting	Knob
Side1	LEVEL (CH1) knob
Front	MIC LEVEL knob
Front+Side1	LEVEL (CH1) knob and MIC LEVEL knob (linked operation)

MIC CH2 Level: Channel 2 recording level

Setting	Knob
Side2	LEVEL (CH2) knob
Front	MIC LEVEL knob
Front+Side2	LEVEL (CH2) knob and MIC LEVEL knob (linked operation)

Note

When you have operation of the MIC LEVEL knob and LEVEL (CH1/CH2) knobs linked together, if the LEVEL (CH1/CH2) knobs are set to 0, the audio signals on channels 1 and 2 cannot be recorded. Check the position of the LEVEL (CH1/CH2) knobs before adjusting the MIC LEVEL knob.

Recording Audio on Channels 3 and 4

Selecting the recorded audio

You can select the audio recorded on audio channels 3 and 4 with the AUDIO IN CH3/CH4 switches.

CH3 switch	Channel 3 recording target
FRONT	Front microphone audio
REAR	Audio signal input to AUDIO IN CH1 connector
WIRELESS	Wireless microphone audio

CH4 switch	Channel 4 recording target
FRONT	Front microphone audio
REAR	Audio signal input to AUDIO IN CH2 connector
WIRELESS	Wireless microphone audio

Adjusting the audio recording levels

To adjust automatically

Set the AUDIO SELECT CH 3-4 switch to AUTO.

To adjust manually

1 Set the AUDIO SELECT CH 3-4 switch to MANUAL.

2 Select the knobs that adjust the audio levels with the Audio CH3 Level and Audio CH4 Level items under Maintenance >Audio in the setup menu.

Audio CH3 Level: Channel 3 recording level

Setting	Knob
Side3	LEVEL (CH3) knob
Front	MIC LEVEL knob
Front+Side3	LEVEL (CH3) knob and MIC LEVEL knob (linked operation)

Audio CH4 Level: Channel 4 recording level

Setting	Knob
Side4	LEVEL (CH4) knob
Front	MIC LEVEL knob

Setting	Knob
Front+Side4	LEVEL (CH4) knob and MIC LEVEL knob (linked operation)

You can now adjust the levels of audio channels 3 and 4 with the knobs selected here.

Setting Time Data

Setting the Timecode

The timecode setting range is from 00:00:00:00 to 23:59:59:29 (hours:minutes:seconds:frames).

1 **Press the DISP SEL/EXPAND button to switch the display in the LCD monitor to status display.**

2 **Set the DISPLAY switch to TC.**

3 **Set the PRESET/REGEN/CLOCK switch to PRESET.**

4 **Set the F-RUN/SET/R-RUN switch to SET.**
The first (leftmost) digit of the timecode flashes.

5 **Use the up and down arrow buttons to change values, and use the left and right arrow buttons to move the flashing digit. Repeat until all digits are set.**

To reset the timecode value to 00:00:00:00
Press the RESET/RETURN button.

6 **Set the F-RUN/SET/R-RUN switch to F-RUN or R-RUN.**
F-RUN: Free run. The timecode generator keeps running.
R-RUN: Recording run. The timecode generator runs only while recording.

Note

When Picture Cache Rec mode is active, time data cannot be set by switching the F-RUN/SET/R-RUN switch to SET. To set time data, turn Picture Cache Rec mode off.

To set the drop frame mode/non-drop frame mode

You can select the drop frame (DF) mode or non-drop frame (NDF) mode using Maintenance >Timecode >DF/NDF in the setup menu.

To make the timecode consecutive

When the F-RUN/SET/R-RUN switch is set to R-RUN, recording a number of scenes on the media normally produces consecutive timecode. However, once you remove the media and record on another media, the timecode will no longer be consecutive when you use the original media again for recording.
In this case, to make the timecode consecutive, set the PRESET/REGEN/CLOCK switch to REGEN.

Saving the real time in the timecode

Setting the PRESET/REGEN/CLOCK switch to CLOCK saves the real time in the timecode. The time of the camcorder internal clock is applied as the real time.

For details about adjusting the internal clock, see "Setting the date and time of the internal clock" (page 37).

Setting the User Bits

By setting the user bits (up to 8 hexadecimal digits), you can record user information such as the date, time, or scene number on the timecode track.

1 Press the DISP SEL/EXPAND button to switch the display in the LCD monitor to status display.

2 Set the DISPLAY switch to U-BIT.

3 Set the F-RUN/SET/R-RUN switch to SET.
The first (leftmost) digit flashes.

4 Use the up and down arrow buttons to change values, and use the left and right arrow buttons to move the flashing digit. Repeat until all digits are set.

To reset the user bit data to 00 00 00 00
Press the RESET/RETURN button.

5 Set the F-RUN/SET/R-RUN switch to F-RUN or R-RUN, corresponding to the desired operating mode for the timecode generator.

Note

User bits cannot be set when the video format is set to ProRes.

User bit memory function

The user bit setting (apart from the real time) is automatically retained in memory even when the power is turned off.

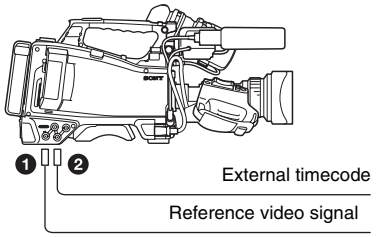
Synchronizing the Timecode

You can synchronize the internal timecode generator of this camcorder with an external generator. You can also synchronize the timecode generators of other camcorders/VTRs with the internal generator of this camcorder.

Connections for timecode synchronization

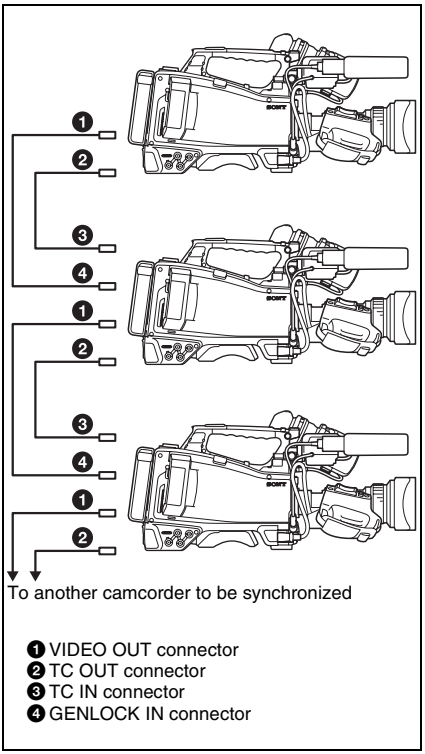
Connect both the reference video signal and the external timecode as illustrated below.

Example 1: Synchronizing with an external timecode



❶ GENLOCK IN connector
❷ TC IN connector

Example 2: Interconnecting a number of camcorders (including one reference camcorder)



To lock the timecode to an external source

1 **Turn on the POWER switch.**

2 **Set the PRESET/REGEN/CLOCK switch to PRESET.**

3 **Set the F-RUN/SET/R-RUN switch to F-RUN.**

4 **Set the DISPLAY switch to TC.**

5 **Supply a timecode signal and a reference video signal, complying with the SMPTE standard and in proper phase relationship, to the TC IN connector and to the GENLOCK IN connector, respectively.**

This operation synchronizes the internal timecode generator with the external timecode. Once about ten seconds have elapsed after the timecode locks, the external lock state is maintained even if the external reference timecode source is disconnected.

Notes

- When you finish the above procedure, the internal timecode is immediately synchronized with the external timecode and the time data display will show the value of the external timecode. However, wait for a few seconds until the sync generator stabilizes before recording.
- If the frequency of the reference video signal is not the same as the system frequency of the camcorder, the camcorder cannot be correctly genlocked. If this occurs, the timecode will not acquire successful lock with the external timecode.

User bit settings during timecode synchronization

When the timecode is synchronized, only the time data is synchronized with the external timecode value.

To release external lock

First disconnect the external timecode, then set the F-RUN/SET/R-RUN switch to R-RUN.

To change the power supply from the battery pack to an external power supply during timecode synchronization

To maintain a continuous power supply, connect the external power supply to the DC IN connector before removing the battery pack. You may lose timecode synchronization if you remove the battery pack first.

Camcorder genlock during external synchronization

During timecode synchronization, the camcorder is genlocked to the reference video signal input from the GENLOCK IN connector.

Checking Camcorder Settings and Status Information (Status Screens)

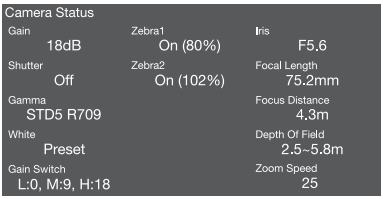
The status screens allow you to check camcorder settings and various types of status information. There are eight status screens, listed below.

Status screen	Display indication
Camera Status	Settings and status information related to shooting
Audio Status	Settings and status information related to audio input and output
System Status	Settings and status information related to recording
Video Output Status	Settings and status information related to video output
Network Status	Network status
Assignable Button Status	Names of functions assigned to assignable switches
Battery Status	Status of the battery mounted on the camcorder
Media Status	Status information about recording media

To display status screens

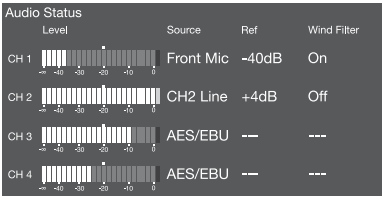
When no menu is displayed, push the MENU CANCEL/PRST/ESCAPE switch up to the CANCEL/PRST position. Each push selects the next status screen, in the order given in the table above.

Camera Status screen



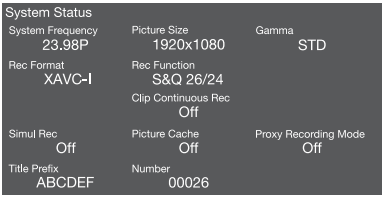
Display item	Description
Gain	Gain level in dB units
Shutter	Electronic shutter status
Gamma	Gamma category and curve
White	White balance mode setting
Gain Switch	GAIN switch status
Zebra	Zebra pattern status
Iris	Iris f-stop value
Focal Length	Focal length
Focus Distance	Focus distance
Depth Of Field	Depth of field
Zoom Speed	Zoom speed configured for the lens ZOOM button

Audio Status screen



Display item	Description
CH 1/CH 2/CH 3/ CH 4	Audio level, input source, reference input level, and wind noise reduction filter settings for each channel

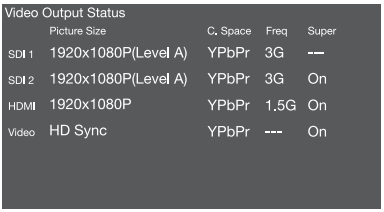
System Status screen



Display item	Description
System Frequency	System frequency
Rec Format	Recording format
Clip Continuous Rec	Clip continuous record function on/off
Title Prefix	Clip name prefix
Picture Size	Picture size
Simul Rec	Simultaneous recording function on/off
Rec Function	Enabled special recording format and settings
Picture Cache	Picture Cache Rec function on/off setting
Number	Clip name suffix

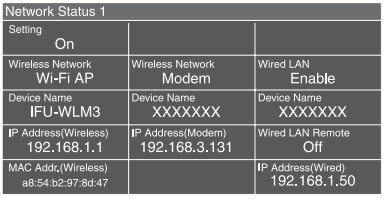
Display item	Description
Gamma	Gamma category in use
Proxy Recording Mode	Proxy data recording function on/off

Video Output Status screen



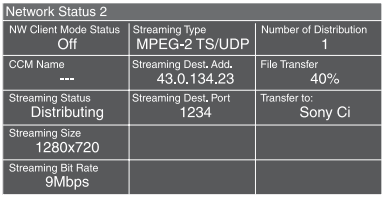
Display item	Description
SDI	SDI OUT connector output settings (output picture size, output form, output rate, superimposition)
HDMI	HDMI connector output settings (output picture size, output form, output rate, superimposition)
Video	VIDEO OUT connector output settings (output picture size, superimposition)

Network Status 1 screen



Display item	Description
Setting	Network setting status
Wireless Network	Wireless network setting status
Device Name	Name of attached USB wireless LAN module device
IP Address (Wireless)	IP address of wireless LAN connection
MAC Addr. (Wireless)	MAC address of device attached the USB wireless LAN module connector
Wireless Network	Modem setting status
Device Name	Name of attached modem device
IP Address(Modem)	IP address of attached modem device
Wired LAN	Wired LAN network connection status
Device Name	Name of attached network adaptor
Wired LAN Remote	Remote control enabled/ disabled state when connected using a LAN cable
IP Address (Wired)	IP address of wired LAN connection

Network Status 2 screen

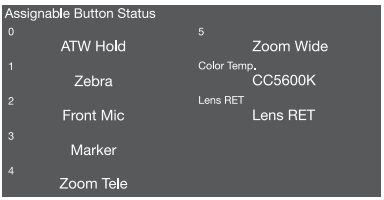


Display item	Description
NW Client Mode Status	Network client mode status For details, see *"Network client mode status description" (page 66)*.
CCM Name	Name of the connected CCM when using network client mode
Streaming Status	Streaming distribution status
Streaming Size	Picture size of the currently selected streaming setting
Streaming Bit Rate	Bit rate of the currently selected streaming setting
Streaming Type	Type of the currently selected streaming setting
Streaming Dest. Add.	Streaming destination address
Streaming Dest. Port	Streaming destination port
Number of Distribution	Number of streaming distribution destinations
File Transfer	File transfer progress status
Transfer to:	Server name of file transfer destination

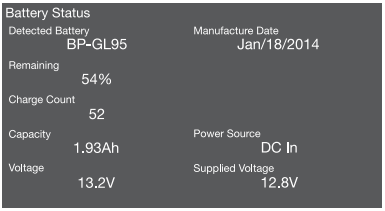
Network client mode status description

Status display	State	Description
Off	CCM not connected	Network client mode is off.
Connected	CCM connected	Network client mode is on, CCM is connected, and CCM control is enabled.
Connecting	Connecting to CCM (disconnected)	Attempting to connect to CCM (or disconnecting). Wait until connection (disconnection) is successful. If the status does not change from "Connecting," the CCM address setting may be incorrect. Check that the address is set correctly.
Awaiting	CCM connection standby	Network client mode is on, but the network setting is off. Enable the network setting to connect to the CCM.
Address Error	CCM address error	The host name or IP address of the CCM to connect may be incorrect. Check that the setting is correct.
Auth. Failed	CCM user name/ password error	The user name or password used to connect to the CCM may be incorrect. Check that the setting is correct.
No Inet Access	Internet connection error	Cannot connect to the network. The network settings may be incorrect. Check the network settings.
Cert. not Valid	CCM certification not valid error	The CCM certificate is not valid. The date setting may be invalid. Check the date setting.

Assignable Button Status screen

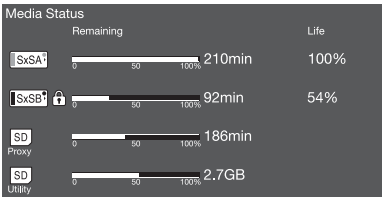


Battery Status screen



Display item	Description
Detected Battery	Detected type of the battery
Remaining	Remaining capacity (%)
Charge Count	Number of recharges
Capacity	Remaining capacity (Ah)
Voltage	Voltage
Manufacture Date	Date of battery manufacture
Power Source	Power supply source
Supplied Voltage	Supplied power source voltage

Media Status screen



Display item	Description
SxSA	Remaining capacity (bar graph and remaining time display) and media life of media in slot A
SxSB	Remaining capacity (bar graph and remaining time display) and media life of media in slot B
SD Proxy	Remaining capacity (bar graph and remaining time display) and media life (displayed only if available) of media in PROXY SD card slot
SD Utility	Remaining capacity (bar graph and remaining capacity) and media life (displayed only if available) of media in UTILITY SD card slot

A mark is displayed if the media is protected.

Chapter 4 Shooting

Handling SxS Memory Cards

This camcorder records video and audio on SxS memory cards (not supplied) loaded into one or both of its memory card slots.

In addition to SxS memory cards, you can also use XQD memory cards (not supplied) with the QDA-EX1 XQD ExpressCard Adaptor (optional) or SDXC/SDHC cards (not supplied) with the MEAD-SD02 Media Adaptor (optional) in the camcorder to make recordings.
The file system supported by each type of media is given below.

Memory card	File system		
	exFAT	UDF	FAT
SxS memory cards	Yes	Yes	No
XQD memory cards	Yes	Yes	No
SDXC cards	Yes	No	No
SDHC cards	No	No	Yes

About SxS Memory Cards

SxS memory cards

Use Sony SxS memory cards (SxS PRO+, SxS PRO, or SxS-1) with this camcorder.

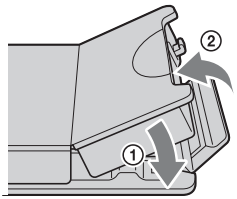
SxS PRO+ series
SxS PRO series
SxS-1 series

The memory cards listed above comply with the ExpressCard memory card standard.

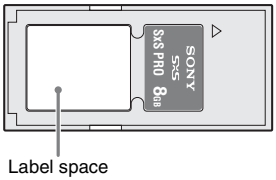
- SxS, SxS PRO+, SxS PRO, and SxS-1 are trademarks of Sony Corporation.
- The ExpressCard label and logo are the property of the Personal Computer Memory Card International Association (PCMCIA) and are licensed to Sony Corporation. All other trademarks and trade names are the property of their respective owners.

Notes on the use of SxS memory cards

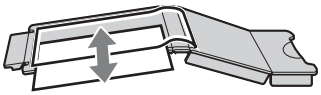
- Recorded data may be lost or corrupted in the following cases.
  - When the camcorder is subjected to shock or vibrations during reading, writing, or formatting of an SxS memory card, and when the camcorder is powered off or an SxS memory card is removed during reading, writing, or formatting
  - When the camcorder is used in an environment subject to static electricity or electromagnetic noise
- Do not use or store SxS memory cards in locations that are:
  - Outside the specified environmental ranges
  - Very hot, such in as vehicles parked in the sun during summer, or exposed to direct sunlight, or near heaters
  - Subject to high humidity and corrosion
- When inserting a memory card, insert with the label side facing the correct direction.
- Carry and store SxS memory cards in their cases, and lock the cases securely.



- Guard against accidents and inadvertent data loss by backing up the data stored on SxS memory cards. Sony cannot be responsible for any consequences of damage to or loss of data stored on SxS memory cards.
- Do not attach anything other than the supplied labels in the designated label space. When attaching a label, make sure it does not protrude beyond the label space.

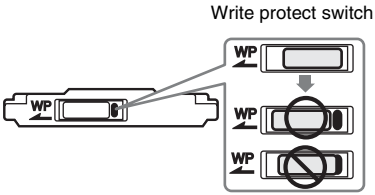


- Use the format function of this camcorder to format SxS memory cards for use on this camcorder. The formats of cards formatted on other devices are not recognized as valid formats, making it necessary to format them again on this camcorder.
  However, note that the format and delete functions of this camcorder do not completely remove data from memory cards. Before discarding or disposing of a memory card, erase it using commercial data erasure software, or physically destroy it.
- Sony cannot be responsible for any failure to erase data completely. Clip operations may not be possible when the remaining capacity of the media is low. In this case, use a computer to delete unneeded files and try again.
- Open the memory card case completely before storing a card in the case or removing a card from the case.



Preventing accidental erasure

You can prevent accidental recording, editing, and deletion of data on an SxS memory card by setting the write protect switch to the WP position.



Note

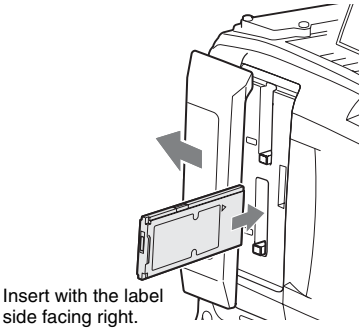
Do not touch the write protect switch while an SxS memory card is loaded in a card slot. Eject the card before setting the write protect switch.

Loading and Ejecting SxS Memory Cards

To load SxS memory cards

1 Slide the cover to the left to open.

2 Insert an SxS memory card into a card slot.



The ACCESS indicator lights in orange, and then lights in green to indicate that the memory card is usable.

3 Close the cover.

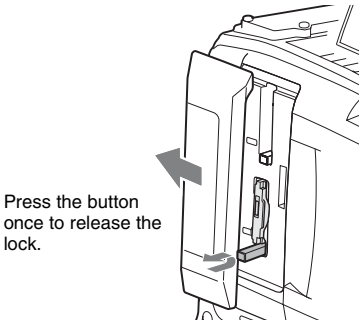
ACCESS indicator status

Card slots A and B each have an ACCESS indicator to indicate the slot status.

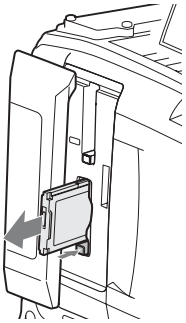
Indicator	Slot status
Lights in orange	Accessing the SxS memory card (lights during data reading and writing)
Lights in green	Standby (the loaded SxS memory card is ready for recording or playback)
Not lit	• No SxS memory card is loaded. • An unusable card is loaded. • An SxS memory card is loaded, but the other slot is selected.

To eject SxS memory cards

1 Open the cover, and then press the EJECT button to release the lock and extract the button.



2 Press the EJECT button again to eject the card.



Note

Data integrity cannot be guaranteed if you power the camcorder off or remove a memory card while the card is being accessed. All data recorded on the card may be discarded. Always make sure that the ACCESS indicator is lit green or not lit before you power the camcorder off or remove a memory card.

Selecting the SxS Memory Card to Use

When SxS memory cards are loaded in both slot A and slot B, you can press the SLOT SELECT button to select the SxS memory card to use. When the remaining recording time on the recording SxS memory card falls below 60 seconds, the remaining capacity indicator for the corresponding media slot flashes on the viewfinder screen to indicate that the camcorder will switch SxS memory cards soon. Subsequently, the camcorder switches automatically to the other card when the selected card becomes full, and recording continues.

Note

The SLOT SELECT button is disabled during playback. The memory cards are not switched even if you press the button. Button operations are enabled when a thumbnail screen *(see page 122)* is displayed.

Formatting (Initializing) SxS Memory Cards

When an unformatted SxS memory card or an SxS memory card formatted in another specification is inserted, a message notifying you that the media has a different file system appears. In this case, format the memory card in the following way.
SxS memory cards are formatted in FAT by factory default.

Note

SxS memory cards must be formatted on an XDCAM device that supports the exFAT file system or on this camcorder. Cards in other formats cannot be used.

To format (initialize) by menu operation

You can execute formatting by menu operation.

1 Select Operation >Format Media in the setup menu.

2 Select Media(A) (slot A) or Media(B) (slot B).

3 Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.
A confirmation screen prompting whether to format the card appears.

4 Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute] on the confirmation message screen, then press the knob.
Formatting begins.

During formatting, a message and progress state (%) is displayed and the ACCESS indicator is lit orange.

When formatting ends, a completion message appears. Press the MENU knob to dismiss the message.

Formatting while recording

Even while recording, the SxS memory card loaded in the other card slot can be formatted.

Notes

- Formatting is not supported while recording when Slow & Quick Motion is set to On and Frame Rate is set to 72 FPS or higher.
- Formatting is not supported during playback or when the thumbnail screen is displayed.
- During formatting, recording to an SxS memory card loaded in the other card slot cannot be started.

If formatting fails

A format operation may fail because the SxS memory card is write protected, or because it is not the type of card specified for use with this camcorder.
In this case, an error message appears. Follow the instructions in the error message and exchange the card for an SxS memory card that can be used with this camcorder.

Notes

- Formatting a memory card erases all data, including recorded video data and setup files.
- Use the format function of this camcorder to format SxS memory cards for use on this camcorder. The formats of cards formatted on other devices are not recognized as valid formats, making it necessary to format them again on this camcorder.

Checking the Remaining Recording Time

You can check the remaining capacity of the SxS memory cards loaded in the two slots by checking the recording media remaining capacity indicator in the viewfinder.
The remaining recording time is calculated from the remaining capacity of the media in each slot and the current video format (recording bit rate), and is displayed in units of minutes.
You can check the remaining capacity on a bar graph by displaying the Media Status screen *(see page 66)*.

Note

A mark appears when a memory card is write protected.

When to exchange SxS memory cards

- The warning message “Media Near Full” appears, the WARNING indicator and the REC indicator on the viewfinder screen flash, and the buzzer sounds when the total remaining recording time of the two memory cards falls to five minutes during recording.
  Exchange one of the cards for media with available recording capacity.
- If you continue recording, the message “Media Full” appears and recording stops when the total remaining recording time falls to 0.

Note

About up to 600 clips can be recorded on one SxS memory card.
The display of remaining recording time changes to “0” and the message “Media Full” appears when the clip limit is reached.

Restoring SxS Memory Cards

If for any reason an error should occur in a memory card, the card must be restored before use.
When you load an SxS memory card that needs to be restored, a message appears in the viewfinder to ask whether you want to restore it.

To restore a card

Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], and then press the knob.
The restoration starts.
During the restoration, an execution message appears, the progress is displayed (%), and the ACCESS indicator lights in orange.
When restoration ends, a completion message appears. Press the MENU knob to dismiss the message.

If restoration fails

- Write protected SxS memory cards and cards on which memory errors have occurred cannot be restored. A warning message appears for such cards. Follow the instructions in the message and unprotect the card or replace it with another card.
- SxS memory cards on which memory errors have occurred may become usable if they are reformatted.

- In some cases, some clips can be restored while others cannot. The restored clips can be played normally.
- If the message “Could not Restore Some Clips” keeps appearing after repeated attempts at restoration, it may be possible to restore the SxS memory card with the following procedure.

①Use the application software *(see page 200)* to copy the required clips to another SxS memory card.
②Format the unusable SxS memory card on the camcorder.
③Copy the required clips back to the newly formatted SxS memory card.

Note

For restoration of media recorded with this camcorder, be sure to use this camcorder.
Media recorded with a device other than this camcorder or with another camcorder of different version (even of the same model) may not be restored using this camcorder.

Handling SD Cards for Saving Configuration Data

SD cards supported for saving configuration data

SDHC memory cards* (Speed Class: 4 or higher, non-UHS, Capacity: 4 GB to 32 GB)
* Referred to as “SD cards” in this manual.

Formatting (Initializing) SD Cards

SD cards must be formatted the first time they are used in the camcorder.
SD cards for use in the camcorder should be formatted using the format function of the camcorder. If a message appears when the SD card is inserted into the camcorder, format the SD card.

1 Select Operation >Format Media >SD Card (Utility) in the setup menu.
A confirmation screen prompting whether to format the card appears.

2 Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.
Formatting begins.
During formatting, a message and progress state (%) is displayed and the ACCESS indicator is lit orange.
When formatting ends, a completion message appears. Press the MENU knob to dismiss the message.

Note

Formatting an SD card erases all data on the card. The card cannot be restored.

Inserting/Ejecting SD Cards for Saving Configuration Data

To insert an SD card (for saving configuration data)

1 **Open the switch cover.**

2 **Insert the SD card (for saving configuration data) in the UTILITY SD card slot.**

3 **Close the switch cover.**

To eject an SD card (for saving configuration data)

1 **Open the switch cover.**

2 **Press the SD card in slightly, then remove the card.**

Notes

- If the camcorder is turned off or the SD card is removed while the SD is being accessed, the integrity of data on the card cannot be guaranteed. All data recorded on the card may be discarded. Always make sure the ACCESS indicator is off before turning off the camcorder or removing the SD card.
- Take caution to prevent the SD card from flying out when inserting/ejecting the card.

Checking the Remaining Capacity

You can check the remaining capacity on an SD card on the Media Status screen *(see page 66)*. To use an SD card formatted on the camcorder in the slot of another device, make a backup of the card, then reformat the card in the device to be used.

Using a Media Adaptor

Notes

- For professional applications, the use of other media will not provide the same high reliability and durability that is obtained using SxS memory cards.
- Not all memory cards are guaranteed to work with this camcorder. For compatible memory cards, contact your Sony dealer.

XQD Memory Cards

By using an optional QDA-EX1 XQD ExpressCard Adaptor, you can insert an XQD memory card into an SxS memory card slot and use it for recording and playback.

For details about using a QDA-EX1 XQD ExpressCard Adaptor, refer to the instruction manual supplied with the adaptor.

Note

The following operations may not be available depending on the type of XQD memory cards used.

- High-speed playback
- Slow & Quick Motion shooting

Formatting (initializing)

XQD memory cards must be formatted the first time they are used in the camcorder.
XQD memory cards for use in the camcorder should be formatted using the format function of the camcorder. If a message appears when the XQD memory card is inserted into the camcorder, format the XQD memory card.
If an unformatted XQD memory card or an XQD memory card that was formatted in a different specification is inserted, a message asking for confirmation to format media or a message notifying you that the media has a different file system appears.

1 **Select Operation >Format Media in the setup menu.**

2 **Select Media(A) (slot A) or Media(B) (slot B).**

3 Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.
A confirmation screen prompting whether to format the card appears.

4 Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute] on the confirmation message screen, then press the knob.

Formatting begins.
During formatting, a message and progress state (%) is displayed and the ACCESS indicator is lit orange.
When formatting ends, a completion message appears. Press the MENU knob to dismiss the message.

Note

Formatting an XQD memory card erases all data on the card, including protected video. The data cannot be restored.

Connection between the camcorder and a computer

Insert the recorded XQD memory card into a slot in the camcorder, and connect the camcorder to a computer using a USB cable.

To use a memory card formatted on the camcorder in the slot of another device

First, make a backup of the card, then reformat the card in the device to be used.

SD Cards

By using an optional MEAD-SD02 Media Adaptor, you can insert an SD card into an SxS memory card slot and use it for recording and playback.

Note

If an SD card and another memory card are used at the same time, the camcorder does not switch cards when the media becomes full. Instead, recording stops.

Compatible SD cards

SDXC memory cards (SD speed class: Class 10) [1)]

SDHC memory cards (SD speed class: Class 10) [2)]

1) Supported if the file system is exFAT.

2) Supported if the file system is FAT.

For details about using an MEAD-SD02 Media Adaptor, refer to the instruction manual supplied with the adaptor.

Notes

- High-speed playback may not be properly achieved with an SD card.
- Recording and playback using SD cards is not supported when shooting in XAVC-I format.
- Slow motion recording using the Slow & Quick Motion recording function cannot be used with an SDXC card.

Formatting (initializing)

SD cards must be formatted the first time they are used in the camcorder.
SD cards for use in the camcorder should be formatted using the format function of the camcorder. If a message appears when the SD card is inserted into the camcorder, format the SD card.
If an unformatted SD card or an SD card that was formatted in a different specification is inserted, a message asking for confirmation to format media or a message notifying you that the media has a different file system appears.
Format the card using the following procedure.

1 Select Operation >Format Media in the setup menu.

2 Select Media(A) (slot A) or Media(B) (slot B).

3 Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.
A confirmation screen prompting whether to format the card appears.

4 Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute] on the confirmation message screen, then press the knob.

Formatting begins.
During formatting, a message and progress state (%) is displayed and the ACCESS indicator is lit orange.
When formatting ends, a completion message appears. Press the MENU knob to dismiss the message.

Note

Formatting an SD card erases all data on the card, including protected video. The data cannot be restored.

Connection between the camcorder and a computer

Insert the recorded SD card into a slot in the camcorder, and connect the camcorder to a computer using a USB cable.

To use a memory card formatted on the camcorder in the slot of another device

First, make a backup of the card, then reformat the card in the device to be used.

Basic Operations

This section explains the basic shooting and recording procedures.
Before starting to shoot, inspect the camera system to verify that it is operating properly.

1 **Attach a fully charged battery pack** ***(see page 32)*****.**

2 **Load one or two SxS memory cards** ***(see page 68)*****.**
If you load two cards, the camcorder switches automatically to the second card when the first card becomes full.

3 **Set the camcorder's POWER switch** ***(see page 12)*** **to ON.**

4 **Make the following settings.**
Marker display: On *(see page 147)*
Iris: Auto *(see page 57)*
Zoom: Auto
Camera output: Select the picture currently being shot (camera picture), and turn the DCC function on *(see page 16)*
Timecode advance mode: F-RUN (Free Run) or R-RUN (Rec Run) *(see page 61)*
Audio input channel selection: Auto *(see page 20)*

5 **Push the AUTO W/B BAL switch to the BLACK position to adjust the black balance** ***(see page 52)*****.**

6 **Select a filter according to the lighting conditions, and adjust the white balance** ***(see page 53)*****.**

7 **Point the camcorder at the subject, and adjust the focus and zoom.**

8 **If you are using the electronic shutter, select an appropriate shutter mode and speed** ***(see page 55)*****.**

9 Do one of the following to start recording.

- Press the REC START button *(see page 14)*.
- Press the VTR button on the lens.
- Turn on the assignable switch to which the Rec function has been assigned *(see page 183)*.

During recording, the TALLY indicators, the tally indicator on the front panel of the viewfinder, and the REC indicator on the viewfinder screen light. Adjust the zoom and focus as required.

Notes

- Never remove the battery pack while the camcorder is recording (while the ACCESS indicator on the right-side panel is lit in blue and the ACCESS indicator in the card slot section is lit in orange). Doing so risks the loss of several seconds of data before the recording was interrupted, because internal processing will not end normally.
- The playback control buttons (EJECT, F REV, F FWD, NEXT, PREV, PLAY/PAUSE, STOP) do not function during recording.
- If XAVC, MPEG HD, MPEG IMX, or DVCAM is selected for the video format, you can start recording immediately when the camcorder is turned on. However, this is not supported when a special recording function (excluding Picture Cache Rec mode) is running, when the timecode is set to REGEN, or when using planning metadata.

10 To stop recording, perform one of the operations listed in step 9.

The TALLY indicators, the tally indicator on the front panel of the viewfinder, and the REC indicator on the viewfinder screen go out, and camcorder enters recording standby (Stby) mode.

A clip is created from the video and audio data and the metadata recorded between steps 9 and 10.

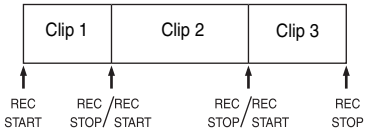
To review the recording (rec review)

With the camcorder in recording standby mode, press an assignable switch assigned with the Rec Review function to play back the last two seconds of the clip at normal speed. Press and hold an assignable switch assigned with the Rec Review function for one second or longer to start play back from the frame two seconds prior to the last frame at four times speed in the reverse direction. Then, release the button to play the clip from that point at normal speed. The clip is played to the end, then Rec Review ends and the camcorder returns to Stby mode.

When the Rec Review function is assigned to the RET button on the lens, you can also conduct a review by using the RET button.

11 Repeat steps 9 and 10 to continue recording.

With each repetition, another clip is created on the memory card.



Notes

- You cannot resume recording for about one second after stopping recording.
- The maximum number of clips that can be recorded on one memory card is 600. Even if the memory card has enough free capacity to record more clips, when 600 clips have been recorded, no further recording is possible.
- The maximum continuous recording time spanning several memory cards is 24 hours. When 24 hours have elapsed, recording stops.

Clip names

Eight-character clips names (consisting of a four-character prefix and a four-digit number) are generated automatically for clips recorded by this camcorder.

Example: ABCD0001

You can also use Operation >Clip >Title Prefix in the setup menu to set the clip name prefix to a user-specified string of characters (four to 46 characters in length). (A user-specified prefix cannot be changed after recording.)

The four-digit number at the end of clip names is generated automatically, incrementing as clips are recorded.

Playing Recorded Clips

When the camcorder is in standby (Stby) mode, you can play all or part of the most recently recorded clip *(see page 75)*.

1 Insert the SxS memory card to play *(see page 68)*.

2 Press the PREV button *(see page 18)* or the F REV button *(see page 18)* to cue up the clip to play.

3 Press the PLAY/PAUSE button.
The PLAY/PAUSE indicator lights, and the playback picture appears in the viewfinder.

To pause play

Press the PLAY/PAUSE button.
The PLAY/PAUSE indicator flashes while play is paused.
Press the button again to return to play mode.

To play at high speed

Press the F FWD button *(see page 18)* or the F REV button *(see page 18)*.
To return to normal playback, press the PLAY/PAUSE button.

To switch between memory cards

When two memory cards are loaded, press the SLOT SELECT button *(see page 22)* to select the active slot.
It is not possible to switch between memory cards during playback.

To stop playback

Press the STOP button: Playback stops, and the camcorder enters E-E mode.
Press the THUMBNAIL button: Playback stops and the thumbnail screen *(see page 122)* appears in the viewfinder.

Playback also stops and the timecode screen appears in the viewfinder when you start recording during playback, and when you eject an SxS memory card.

Advanced Operations

Recording Shot Marks

On this camcorder, two types of shot marks are available. You can record them at user-specified positions to make it easier for editors to cue up those positions.
The maximum number of shot marks per clip is 999.

You can also use the Thumbnail menu to add and delete shot marks in clips. For details, see "Adding/Deleting Essence Marks in Clips" (page 128).

To record shot marks

The following two methods are supported.

- Turn on an assignable switch assigned with the Shot Mark 1 or Shot Mark 2 function.

When a shot mark is recorded, a "Shot Mark 1" or "Shot Mark 2" indication appears in the viewfinder for about three seconds near the timecode indicator.

Note

An SD card inserted in an SxS card slot using the MEAD-SD02 Media Adaptor (option) cannot be used for recording.

Setting Clip Flags

To make it easier for editors to select good clips, you can set clip flags in recorded clips.

To add/delete clip flags

You can use the Thumbnail menu to add and delete clip flags in previously recorded clips. For details, see *"Adding/Deleting Clip Flags on Clips" (page 127)*.

Note

An SD card inserted in an SxS card slot using the MEAD-SD02 Media Adaptor (option) cannot be used for recording.

Recording Retroactive Images (Picture Cache Rec Function)

The camcorder always maintains a cache of video and audio data for a set interval (maximum of 15 seconds) in internal storage memory when shooting, allowing you to record several seconds of footage before the start of recording.
This function is enabled when the camcorder is set to any of the following video formats *(see page 47)*.

XAVC-I
XAVC-L
MPEG HD 422
MPEG HD 420
MPEG IMX 50

Picture Cache Rec mode and Picture Cache Rec time settings

To start recording in Picture Cache Rec mode, Picture Cache Rec mode and the storage time of images in memory (Picture Cache Rec time) must be set beforehand in the Operation menu.
When recording is started, the duration of footage that can be recorded retroactively is determined by the Picture Cache Rec time. The duration that can be recorded retroactively may be reduced in the following circumstances.

Notes

- The storage of video in memory starts when Picture Cache Rec mode is selected. However, if recording is started immediately after selecting this mode, a portion of the images shot immediately prior to selecting Picture Cache Rec mode will not be recorded.
- Images are not stored in memory during playback, recording review, or thumbnail display, so recording of images during these periods is not supported.

To set Picture Cache Rec mode and the Picture Cache Rec time

1 Select Operation >Rec Function >Picture Cache Rec in the setup menu.

2 Turn the MENU knob to select [On], then press the knob.

3 Select Operation >Rec Function >Cache Rec Time in the setup menu.

4 Turn the MENU knob to select the Picture Cache Rec time setting, then press the knob.
The options will vary depending on the recording format and system frequency settings. See *"Picture Cache Rec Mode Settings" (page 238)* in the Appendix.

Once Picture Cache Rec mode is selected, it is maintained until the settings are changed. Alternatively, instead of performing steps 1 and 2, you can also select Picture Cache Rec mode using an assignable switch *(see page 182)* which has been assigned with the Picture Cache Rec function.

Notes

- Only one special recording function, such as Picture Cache Rec, can be used at any one time.
  If another special recording mode is enabled while Picture Cache Rec is in use, Picture Cache Rec is automatically released.
- Changing system settings, such as the video format, clears all images stored in memory. Consequently, images shot just before changing settings cannot be recorded, if recording is started immediately after changing settings. Picture Cache Rec mode is automatically released.
- The Picture Cache Rec time cannot be set during recording.

Device operation when recording in Picture Cache Rec mode

The recording procedure is essentially the same, except for the following points where operation varies from normal.

- If recording is started while accessing media, the actual start point of recording may be delayed even longer than the set Picture Cache Rec time. The delay increases with the number of recorded clips, so stopping recording and quickly restarting recording should be avoided in Picture Cache Rec mode.
- Regardless of the setting of the F-RUN/SET/R-RUN switch, the camcorder operates in F-RUN mode.
- In Picture Cache Rec mode, time data cannot be set by switching the F-RUN/SET/R-RUN switch to SET.
  To set time data, first stop Picture Cache Rec mode.
- If the remaining recording time of the media in the currently selected slot is shorter than the Picture Cache Rec time, images are recorded to

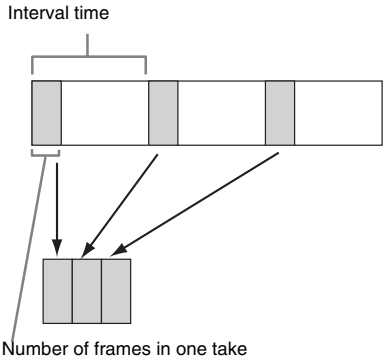
the media (if there is sufficient remaining recording time) in the non-selected slot. However, images are not recorded if there is no media in the non-selected slot or if the media in the slot has insufficient remaining recording time. (A message notifying you that there is insufficient remaining recording time will appear on the viewfinder screen.)
- Shot marks are not recorded, even if the shot marks are set before the recording start operation.

If the camcorder is turned off during recording
- If the POWER switch on the camcorder is set to the OFF position, the media is accessed for several seconds to record the images stored in memory up till that moment, and then the power turns off automatically.
- If the battery is removed, the DC cable disconnected, or the AC adaptor turned off during recording, the video and audio data stored in memory is erased, and images up till that point are not recorded. Care should be exercised when exchanging the battery.

Recording Time-lapse Video (Interval Rec Function)

The camcorder's Interval Rec function allows you to capture time-lapse video to the camcorder's internal memory. This function is an effective way to shoot slow-moving subjects. When you start recording, the camcorder automatically records a specified number of frames at a specified interval time.
This function is enabled when the camcorder is set to any of the following video formats *(see page 47)*.

XAVC-I
XAVC-L
MPEG HD 422



A pre-lighting function is available when Interval Rec is enabled. This function automatically turns on the video light before recording starts, which allows you to record pictures under stable light and color temperature conditions.

Interval Rec settings and shooting

Notes
- Only one special recording function, such as Interval Rec recording, can be used at any one time.
  If another special recording mode is enabled while Interval Rec is in use, for example, Interval Rec is automatically released.
- Interval Rec settings cannot be changed during recording.

To set Interval Rec

1 Select Operation >Rec Function >Interval Rec in the setup menu.

2 Turn the MENU knob to select [On], then press the knob.
The camcorder enters Interval Rec mode, and "Int Stby" appears at the REC indicator position on the viewfinder screen. (The green tally indicator in the HDVF series viewfinder also flashes.)

3 Select [Number of Frames], turn the MENU knob to select the number of frames to record in one take, and then press the knob.
You can select 2, 6, or 12 when the format is 50P or 59.9P.
You can select 1, 3, 6, or 9 when the format is 23.98P, 25P, 29.97P, 50i, or 59.94i.

4 Select [Interval Time], turn the MENU knob to select the desired recording interval, and then press the knob.
You can select 1 to 10/15/20/30/40/50 sec, 1 to 10/15/20/30/40/50 min, or 1 to 4/6/12/24 hour.

5 As required, select [Pre-Lighting], turn the MENU knob to select the length of lighting time before recording starts, and then press the knob.
You can select 2, 5, 10 sec. or Off.

Notes

- If you want to turn the video light on before the start of recording, set the camcorder's LIGHT switch to AUTO. The video light switch must also be turned on. When this is done, the video light turns on and off automatically. However, the video light remains lit if the time that it would be off is five seconds or less.
- If you set the LIGHT switch to MANUAL and turn the video light switch on, the video light is always lit. (The video light does not turn on and off automatically.)

The camcorder exits Interval Rec mode when it is powered off, but the number of frames, interval time, and pre-lighting settings are maintained. You do not need to set them again the next time you shoot in Interval Rec mode.

To shoot using Interval Rec

Make the settings and preparations described in *"Basic Operations" (page 74)*, secure the camcorder so that it does not move, and begin shooting.

When Interval Rec mode is set to On, "Int Stby" appears at the REC indicator position on the viewfinder screen. When recording starts, the "●Int Rec" and "●Int Stby" appear alternately at the position of the REC indicator. The TALLY indicators and the tally indicator on the front panel of the viewfinder light as they do during normal recording. (The green tally indicator in the HDVF series viewfinder also flashes at high speed.)
If you are using the pre-lighting function, the video light comes on before recording starts.

To stop shooting

Stop the recording.
When shooting ends, the video data stored in memory up to that point is written to the media.

To exit Interval Rec mode

Do one of the following.

- Set the POWER switch to OFF.
- In recording standby mode, set Operation >Rec Function >Interval Rec in the setup menu to Off.

Note

Restarting the camcorder automatically releases Interval Rec mode.

Limitations during recording

- Regardless of the setting of the F-RUN/SET/R-RUN switch, the advance mode of the internal timecode generator is always R-RUN.
- Audio is not recorded.
- Reviewing the recording (Rec Review) is not possible.
- Genlock is not possible.

If the camcorder is turned off during recording

- If the POWER switch on the camcorder is set to the OFF position, the media is accessed for several seconds to record the images stored in memory up till that moment, and then the power turns off automatically.
- If power is lost because the battery was removed, the DC power cord was disconnected, or the power was turned off on the AC adaptor side, then the video and audio data shot up to that point may be lost (maximum 10 seconds). Care should be exercised when exchanging the battery.

Shooting with Slow & Quick Motion

You can specify a recording frame rate that is different from the playback frame rate.

Note

When shooting in XAVC recording format, use SxS Pro+ type SxS memory cards.

Recording format	System frequency	S&Q frame rate
XAVC-I 1080P [a)]	59.94P/50P/ 29.97P/25P/ 23.98P	1 FPS to 60 FPS (1 FPS units) 72, 75, 80, 90, 96, 100, 110, 120 FPS
XAVC-L 50 1080P [a)]	59.94P/50P/ 29.97P/23.98P/ 25P	
XAVC-L 35 1080P [a)]	59.94P/50P/ 29.97P/23.98P/ 25P	
HD422 50 1080P [b)]	29.97P	1 FPS to 30 FPS (1 FPS units)
	23.98P	
	25P	1 FPS to 25 FPS (1 FPS units)

a) The PXWK-503 Slow&Quick Option (available separately) is required for use with the XAVC video format.

b) exFAT and UDF files systems are supported. Only exFAT is supported for other recording formats.

By shooting with a frame rate that differs from the playback frame rate, you can obtain slow and quick motion effects that are smoother than low-speed or high-speed playback of content recorded at the normal frame rate.

Slow & Quick Motion settings and shooting

To set Slow & Quick Motion

1 Select Operation >Rec Function >Slow & Quick Motion in the setup menu.

2 Turn the MENU knob to select [On], then press the knob.
Slow & Quick Motion starts, and "S&Q Stby" appears in the recording status indicator area in the viewfinder.
Next, set the frame rate.

3 Select Operation >Rec Function >Slow & Quick Motion >Frame Rate in the setup menu.

4 Turn the MENU knob to select the frame rate, then press the knob.

When you finish making these settings, the system frequency and the frame rate appear at the top of the viewfinder screen. You can change the frame rate while viewing the display in the viewfinder by turning the MENU knob.
The Slow & Quick Motion mode setting and the frame rate are retained even after the camcorder is powered off.

Notes

- Slow & Quick Motion cannot be used if the video format is set to XAVC and the PXWK-503 Slow&Quick Option (available separately) is not installed.
- Only one special recording function, such as Slow & Quick Motion, can be used at any one time.
- If another special recording function is enabled while using Slow & Quick Motion, Slow & Quick Motion is automatically canceled.
- Slow & Quick Motion cannot be set during recording, playback, or while the thumbnail screen is displayed.
- Slow & Quick Motion cannot be set if the slow shutter function is set.

To shoot using Slow & Quick Motion

Shoot as described in *"Basic Operations" (page 74)*.

When recording starts, the "S&Q Stby" indication in the viewfinder changes to the "●S&Q Rec" indication. The TALLY indicators and the tally indicator on the front panel of the viewfinder light as they do during normal recording.

To stop shooting

Stop the recording.

Note

It takes longer than normal for recording to stop when the frame rate is set to a low value (for a slow frame rate).

To exit Slow & Quick Motion mode

With the camcorder in recording standby mode, set Operation >Rec Function >Slow & Quick in the setup menu to [Off].

Limitations during recording

- Regardless of the setting of the F-RUN/SET/R-RUN switch, the advance mode of the internal timecode generator is always R-RUN.
- Audio cannot be recorded when the recording and playback frame rates differ.
- Reviewing the recording (Rec Review) is not possible.
- If you change the recording frame rate to a value faster than the current shutter speed, the shutter speed is changed to the slowest value for which shooting is possible.
  Example: If the frame rate is 32 and the shutter

speed is $^1/_{40}$, and you change the frame rate to 55, then the shutter speed is changed to $^1/_{60}$. It is not possible to select a shutter speed that is slower than the recording frame rate.
- Genlock is not possible.

Recording with the Clip Continuous Rec Function

Normally, a clip is created as an independent file each time that you start and stop recording. But this function allows you to start and stop recording while continuously recording to the same clip, for as long as the function remains enabled.
This is convenient when you do not want to generate a large number of short clips, and when you want to record without worrying about exceeding the clip limit.
It is still easy to find recording start points, because a Rec Start essence mark is recorded at the recording start point each time you start recording.
This function is enabled when the camcorder is set to any of the following video formats *(see page 47)*.

XAVC-I
XAVC-L
MPEG HD 422

Clip Continuous Rec settings and shooting

To set Clip Continuous Rec

1 Select Operation >Rec Function >Clip Continuous Rec in the setup menu.

2 Turn the MENU knob to select [On], then press the knob.
"Cont Stby" appears in the viewfinder, and the function is enabled.

Notes

- Only one special recording function, such as Clip Continuous Rec, can be used at any one time.
- If another special recording mode is enabled while Clip Continuous Rec is in use, for example, the currently selected mode is automatically released.

You can assign the Clip Continuous Rec on/off function to one of the ASSIGN. 1/2/3 switches, ASSIGNABLE 4/5 switches, or the COLOR TEMP button.

For details, see "Assigning Functions to Assignable Switches" (page 182).

To shoot using Clip Continuous Rec

Shoot as described in *"Basic Operations" (page 74)*.
When recording starts, the "Cont Stby" indication in the viewfinder changes to "●Cont Rec" indication.
The TALLY indicators and the tally indicator on the front panel of the viewfinder light as they do during normal recording.

Note

During recording or in recording standby mode (when "Cont Stby" indication is lit), if you remove the media, the battery, or the power source, the media needs to be restored. It is not possible to restore media on a device other than this camcorder.
Exit Clip Continuous Rec mode *(see page 81)* and then remove the media.
When "Cont Stby" indication is flashing (once per second), you can remove the media.

To stop shooting

Stop the recording.

Note

Stop the recording after recording for two or more seconds.

To exit Clip Continuous Rec mode

With the camcorder in recording standby mode, set Operation >Rec Function >Clip Continuous Rec in the setup menu to [Off].

Limitations during recording

A single continuous clip cannot be created if you perform one of the following operations while the camcorder is in recording or recording standby mode. (A new clip will be created when you next start recording.)
- Operate on a clip (lock, delete, or rename a clip)
- Switch slots
- Change the recording format
- Turn off the POWER switch
- Playback
- Switch to the thumbnail screen

Recording Video Simultaneously to Two SxS Memory Cards (Simul Rec)

When the video format *(see page 47)* is set to one of the options in the following table, you can record the same video to two SxS memory cards. This function is useful for making a video backup while shooting.

Notes

- It is recommended that both SxS memory cards be formatted (initialized) using the camcorder before use.
- SD cards cannot be used.

Operation >Format >Rec Format in the setup menu	Operation >Format >Frequency in the setup menu
XAVC-I 1080P	59.94/50/29.97/25/23.98
XAVC-I 1080i	59.94/50
XAVC-I 720P	59.94/50
XAVC-L 50 1080P	59.94/50/29.97/25/23.98
XAVC-L 50 1080i	59.94/50
XAVC-L 50 720P	59.94/50
XAVC-L 35 1080P	59.94/50/29.97/25/23.98
XAVC-L 35 1080i	59.94/50
XAVC-L 25 1080i	59.94/50
HD 422 50 1080P	29.97/25/23.98
HD 422 50 1080i	59.94/50
HD 422 50 720P	59.94/50/29.97/25/23.98
HQ 1920×1080P	29.97/25/23.98
HQ 1920×1080i	59.94/50
HQ 1440×1080i	59.94/50
HQ 1280×720P	59.94/50

To set Simul Rec

1 Select Operation >Rec Function >Simul Rec in the setup menu.

2 Turn the MENU knob to select [On], then press the knob.

Notes

- The Simul Rec function cannot be used when the file system is UDF.
- Only one special recording function, such as Simul Rec, can be used at any one time.
- If another special recording mode is enabled while using Simul Rec, Simul Rec is automatically released.
- Simul Rec cannot be set during recording, playback, or while the thumbnail screen is displayed.

To shoot using Simul Rec

1 Insert SxS memory cards in both memory slots A and B.
The ACCESS indicators for SxS slots A and B are lit. Also, icons for SxS slots A and B appear in the viewfinder *(see page 31)*.

2 Shoot as described in *"Basic Operations" (page 74)*.

Notes

- Simultaneous recording is not possible if either of the media is defective or if the media is write protected.
- During simultaneous recording, if either of the media becomes full or an error occurs and recording cannot continue, recording to that media stops but recording to the other media continues.

To stop shooting

Stop the recording.

To exit Simul Rec

In recording standby mode, set Operation >Rec Function >Simul Rec in the setup menu to "Off."

Recording Proxy Data

Proxy data is made up of low-resolution video data (H.264) and audio data (AAC-LC). This lightweight proxy data can be used in the same way as the original data, but it can be transferred more quickly, for more efficient viewing and editing.
During clip recording, proxy data is recorded onto the SD card inserted into the PROXY SD card slot. By importing proxy data recorded on the SD card into a computer, you can quickly check the recorded content or perform rapid offline editing.
You can record proxy data not only simultaneously when recording on SxS memory cards, but also independently from recording to SxS memory cards.
You can start and stop proxy recording independently by assigning the Proxy Rec Start/Stop function to an assignable switch *(see pages 183 and 185)*.

Proxy Recording using the Camcorder

- When recording simultaneously, proxy recording will not start unless an SxS memory card is inserted.
- Proxy (media status indicator for Proxy SD slot) and the "Proxy" indicator turn on in the LCD monitor and viewfinder screen to indicate that proxy recording is enabled. "Proxy Rec" is displayed during recording.
  If you start shooting while Proxy is flashing or is not lit, proxy data is not recorded.
- Before removing an SD card from the camcorder, always check that the ACCESS indicator for the PROXY SD card slot is not lit, then turn off the camcorder or turn off the proxy recording/wireless LAN connection function.
  To turn off the proxy recording/wireless LAN connection function, make the following settings in the setup menu.
  - Set Operation>Proxy Recording Mode >Setting in the setup menu to Off.
  - Set Maintenance >Network >Setting in the setup menu to Off.
  - Cancel all assignments of the Proxy Rec Start/Stop function to assignable switches.
- Attempting to remove the SD card while either the proxy recording or wireless LAN connection function is enabled may display a warning (E91-1C0) in some cases. If the warning appears while recording, data is still recorded correctly to the SxS memory cards, but proxy data is not recorded. The warning message can be cleared by turning the camcorder off and then on again.
- Proxy recording will not start if Picture Cache Rec, Interval Rec, or Slow & Quick Motion is enabled.

SD Cards

SD cards supported for recording proxy data

- SDHC memory cards* (Speed Class: 4 or higher, non-UHS, Capacity: 4 GB to 32 GB)
- SDXC memory cards* (Speed Class: 4 or higher, non-UHS, Capacity: 64 GB to 256 GB)

* Referred to as "SD cards" in this manual.

Formatting (Initializing) SD Cards

SD cards must be formatted the first time they are used in the camcorder.
SD cards for use in the camcorder should be formatted using the format function of the camcorder. If a message appears when the SD card is inserted into the camcorder, format the SD card.

1 Select Operation >Proxy Recording Mode >Setting in the setup menu.

2 Turn the MENU knob to select [On], then press the knob.

3 Select Operation >Format Media >SD Card (Proxy) in the setup menu.

4 Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.
A confirmation screen prompting whether to format the card appears.

5 Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.

Formatting begins.

During formatting, a message and progress state (%) is displayed and the ACCESS indicator is lit orange.

When formatting ends, a completion message appears. Press the MENU knob to dismiss the message.

Note

Formatting an SD card erases all data on the card. The card cannot be restored.

Checking the Remaining Capacity

You can check the remaining capacity on an SD card on the Media Status screen *(see page 66)*.

To use an SD card formatted on the camcorder in the slot of another device

First, make a backup of the card, then reformat the card in the device to be used.

Recording Proxy Data

To record proxy data simultaneously

You can record proxy data to an SD card simultaneously as the recording to SxS memory cards.

1 Select Operation >Proxy Recording Mode >Setting in the setup menu.

2 Turn the MENU knob to select [On], then press the knob.

3 Insert an SD card for recording proxy data into the PROXY SD card slot.

4 Start recording.

The proxy data file is saved in the "/PRIVATE/PXROOT/Clip" directory of the SD card at the same time as the original data is being recorded onto an SxS memory card. Proxy data recording automatically stops when you stop recording.

Notes

- Proxy recording is not supported during streaming (Maintenance >Streaming >Setting in the setup menu set to On).
- Proxy recording is not supported when any of the following functions is enabled.
  - When streaming (Maintenance >Streaming >Setting in the setup menu is set to On)
  - Interval Rec (Operation >Rec Function >Interval Rec in the setup menu is set to On)
  - Picture Cache Rec (Operation >Rec Function >Picture Cache Rec in the setup menu is set to On)
  - Slow & Quick Motion (Operation >Rec Function >Slow & Quick Motion in the setup menu is set to On)

To record proxy data separately from recording original data

You can record proxy data to an SD card independent of the SxS memory cards by assigning the Proxy Rec Start/Stop function to an assignable switch.

Notes

- If simultaneous proxy recording is started while recording proxy data independently is in progress, the proxy data recording continues without interruption. Subsequently, when simultaneous recording is stopped, proxy data recording also stops.
- Proxy recording cannot be stopped independently during simultaneous proxy recording.

Proxy recording limitations

Proxy recording is not supported in the following cases.

- During streaming (Maintenance >Streaming >Setting in the setup menu set to On)
- During Interval Rec (Operation >Rec Function >Interval Rec in the setup menu set to On)
- During Picture Cache Rec (Operation >Rec Function >Picture Cache Rec in the setup menu is set to On)
- During Slow & Quick Motion (Operation >Rec Function >Slow & Quick Motion in the setup menu set to On)
- When network client mode is enabled (Maintenance >Network Client Mode >Setting in the setup menu is set to On) and Maintenance >Network Client Mode >Preset 1, Preset 2, or Preset 3 >NCM with Proxy in the setup menu is set to Disable.
- When Operation >Format >Frequency in the setup menu is set to 23.98P and Operation >Proxy Recording Mode >Size is set to HD Auto(9Mbps) or HD Auto(6Mbps)
- While power is being supplied by the external device connector (Operation >USB in the setup menu).

About the recorded files

- The file name extension is ".mp4".
- The timecode is also recorded simultaneously.
- A still image of the first frame is also recorded simultaneously.
- Location information and a Log file are recorded simultaneously if the GPS function is enabled. The Log file is saved in "Root/PRIVATE/SONY/GPS."

To stop recording proxy data

Set Operation >Proxy Recording Mode >Setting in the setup menu to [Off].

When there is insufficient remaining capacity on an SD card

A warning is displayed to indicate that there is insufficient free space.

Changing Proxy Recording Settings

Select Operation >Proxy Recording Mode Size and Audio Channel in the setup menu to change the settings for the size of the proxy recording format and the audio channel for proxy recording, respectively.

Note

When Operation >Proxy Recording Mode >Size in the setup menu is set to HD Auto(9Mbps) or HD Auto(6Mbps) and the system frequency is set to 29.97, 25, or 23.98, the proxy data picture size will be set to 1920×1080 even if the picture size of the recording video format is set to 1280×720.

Checking Proxy Recording Settings

Select Operation >Proxy Recording Mode Frame Rate and Bit Rate in the setup menu to view the settings for the video frame rate and video bit rate, respectively.

Planning Metadata Operations

Planning metadata is information about shooting and recording plans, recorded in an XML file.

```
<?xmlspversion="1.0"spencoding="UTF-8"?>

<PlanningMetadata
xmlns="http://xmlns.sony.net/pro/metadata/planningmetadata"
assignId="P0001" creationDate="2011-08-20T17:00:00+09:00"
lastUpdate="2011-09-28T10:30:00+09:00" load="false" version="1.00">

<PropertiesspropertyId="assignment" update="2011-08-20T09:00:00+09:00"
modifiedBy="Chris">

<TitlespusAscii="Typhoon" xml:lang="ja">台風上陸</Title>

</Properties>

</PlanningMetadata>
```

Example of a planning metadata file

You can shoot using clip names and shot mark names defined in advance in a planning metadata file.
You can send and receive planning metadata using the "Content Browser Mobile" application.

Note

Use a font set that is compatible with the language set using Maintenance >Language in the setup menu when defining clip names and shot mark names. Using fonts for a language that is different from the language setting on the camcorder may cause characters to be displayed abnormally.

Loading a Planning Metadata File into Camcorder's Internal Memory when Recording a Clip

1 **Save the planning metadata file on an SxS memory card beforehand.**
Planning metadata files are stored in the "General/Sony/Planning" directory.

2 **Insert an SxS memory card in slot A or B.**

3 **Select Operation >Planning Metadata >Load Media (A) or Load Media (B) in the setup menu.**

A file list screen appears.
Up to 64 planning metadata files are displayed in the list.

4 Turn the MENU knob to select a file to load and press the knob.

5 Turn the MENU knob to select [Load] and press the knob, then select [Execute] and press the knob again.

Note

Planning metadata files can be loaded from SDXC cards using an optional MEAD-SD02 Media Adaptor. However, data cannot be loaded from SDHC/SD cards.

To display detailed information in planning metadata

After loading planning metadata into the camcorder, you can check the detailed information that it contains, such as file names, date and time of creation, and titles.

1 Select Operation >Planning Metadata >Properties in the setup menu.

2 Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], and then press the knob.
The planning metadata information is displayed.

Item	Information
File Name	File name
Assign ID	Assign ID
Created	Date and time of creation
Modified	Date and time of most recent modification
Modified by	Name of person who modified the file
Title	Title1 specified in file (ASCII format clip name)
Title2	Title2 specified in file (UTF-8 format clip name)
Material Group	Number of clips in material group [a)]
Shot Mark0 to Shot Mark9	Names defined in file for Shot Mark 0 to Shot Mark 9

a) Material group: A group of clips recorded with the same planning metadata.

You can turn the MENU knob to scroll the list.

To clear the loaded planning metadata

1 Select Operation >Planning Metadata >Clear Memory in the setup menu.

2 Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], and then press the knob.
Deletion of the file starts.
The message “Clear Planning Metadata File OK” appears when the deletion finishes.

Defining Clip Names in Planning Metadata

The following two types of clip name strings can be written in a planning metadata file.
- An ASCII format name that appears in the viewfinder
- A UTF-8 format name that is actually registered as the clip name

You can select which type of clip name is displayed with Operation >Planning Metadata >Clip Name Disp in the setup menu.
When a clip name is set with planning metadata, the clip name is displayed.

Note

When you define both an ASCII format name and a UTF-8 format name with planning metadata, the UTF-8 format string is used as the clip name string. If you define either an ASCII format name or a UTF-8 format name with planning metadata, the defined format name is displayed though it is not selected by menu setting.

Clip name string example

Use a text editor to modify the two fields in the <Title> tag that contain the clip name strings. The shaded fields in the example are clip name strings. “Typhoon” is described in ASCII format (up to 44 characters). “Typhoon_Strikes_Tokyo” is described in UTF-8 format (up to 44 bytes). “sp” indicates a space and ↵ indicates a carriage return.

```
<?xml sp version="1.0" sp encoding="
UTF-8"?>↵
<PlanningMetadata sp xmlns="http://
xmlns.sony.net/pro/metadata/
planningmetadata" sp assignId="
P0001" sp creationDate="
2014-09-30T17:00:00+09:00" sp
lastUpdate="
2014-10-06T17:00:00+09:00" sp
version="1.00">↵
    <Properties sp propertyId="
    assignment" sp update="
    2014-10-06T17:00:00+09:00" sp
    modifiedBy="Chris">↵
        <Title sp usAscii=" Typhoon " sp
        xml:lang="en"> Typhoon_Strikes_Tokyo
        </Title>↵
    </Properties>↵
</PlanningMetadata>↵
```

Notes

- When you create a file, enter each statement as a single line with a CRLF only after the last character in the statement line, and do not enter spaces except where specified.
- Up to 44 bytes (or characters) can be entered for the clip name.
  If the UTF-8 format string exceeds 44 bytes, the first 44 bytes are used as the clip name.
  If only an ASCII format name is specified, a 44-character string is used as the clip name.
  When neither an ASCII format name string nor UTF-8 format name string can be used, the standard format clip name is used.

To set clip names

1 Load a planning metadata file that contains clip names into the camcorder memory ***(see page 85)*****.**

2 Set Operation >Clip >Clip Naming in the setup menu to [Plan].

Each time that you record a clip, the camcorder automatically generates a name consisting of the clip name defined in the planning metadata file, with the addition of an underbar (_) and a five-digit serial number (00001 to 99999).

Examples:

Typhoon_Strikes_Tokyo_00001, Typhoon_Strikes_Tokyo_00002, …

After the number reaches 99999, the next increment returns the number to 00001.

Note

When you load another planning metadata file, the serial number continues incrementing. You can change the numbering using Operation >Clip >Number Set in the setup menu.

To select the clip name display format

When names are defined in both ASCII format and UTF-8 format, you can use Operation >Planning Metadata >Clip Name Disp in the setup menu to select which of the names to display on the LCD monitor and on the viewfinder screen.

To display ASCII format names:

Select Title1(ASCII).

The clip name becomes “Typhoon_Strikes_Tokyo_SerialNumber”, but “Typhoon_SerialNumber” is displayed on the screen.

To display UTF-8 format names:

Select Title2(UTF-8).

The clip name becomes “Typhoon_Strikes_Tokyo_SerialNumber”, and the same name is displayed on the screen.

Defining Shot Mark Names in Planning Metadata

When you use planning metadata to set shot marks, you can define names for Shot Mark 0 to Shot Mark 9. When you record shot marks, you can add the shot mark name strings defined in the planning metadata.

Note

Only Shot Mark 1 and Shot Mark 2 can be recorded on the camcorder.

Shot mark name string example

Use a text editor to modify the fields in the <Meta name> tag.

The shaded fields in the example are essence mark name strings. Names can be either in ASCII format (up to 32 characters) or UTF-8 format (up to 16 characters).

“sp” indicates a space and ↵ indicates a carriage return.

Note

If a name string contains even one non-ASCII character, the maximum length of that string is 16 characters.

```
<?xml sp version="1.0" sp encoding="
UTF-8"?>↵
<PlanningMetadata xmlns="http://
xmlns.sony.net/pro/metadata/
planningmetadata" sp assignId="
H00123" sp creationDate="
2014-09-30T08:00:00Z" sp lastUpdate="
2014-09-30T15:00:00Z" sp version=
"1.00">↵
<Properties sp propertyId=
"assignment" sp class="original" sp
update="2014-09-30T15:00:00Z" sp
modifiedBy="Chris">↵
    <Title sp usAscii="Football
    Game" sp xml:lang="en">
    Football Game 30/09/2014</
    Title>↵
        <Meta sp name="_ShotMark1" sp
        content="Goal "/>↵
        <Meta sp name="_ShotMark2" sp
        content="Shoot "/>↵
        <Meta sp name="_ShotMark3" sp
        content="Corner Kick "/>↵
        <Meta sp name="_ShotMark4" sp
        content="Free Kick "/>↵
        <Meta sp name="_ShotMark5" sp
        content="Goal Kick "/>↵
        <Meta sp name="_ShotMark6" sp
        content="Foul "/>↵
        <Meta sp name="_ShotMark7" sp
        content="PK "/>↵
        <Meta sp name="_ShotMark8" sp
        content="1st Half "/>↵
        <Meta sp name="_ShotMark9" sp
        content="2nd Half "/>↵
        <Meta sp name="_ShotMark0" sp
        content="Kick Off "/>↵
    </Properties>↵
</PlanningMetadata>↵
```

Note

When you create a definition file, enter each statement as a single line with a CRLF only after the last character in the statement line, and do not enter spaces except where specified, except within essence mark name strings.

Operating via the REMOTE Connector

When an RM-B170 Remote Control Unit, RCP-1001/1501 Remote Control Panel, or other control unit is connected, some camcorder functions can be controlled from these units. You can also operate the menu and monitor the picture on a monitor screen connected to the MONITOR connector on the RM-B170.

To connect

Using the remote cable (10 m (33 ft)) supplied with the remote control unit, connect between the REMOTE connector (8-pin) of the camcorder and the camera connector of the remote control unit. When you turn on the camcorder after making the connection, the camcorder enters remote control mode.

Adjusting the Camcorder from the Remote Control Unit

You can control menu and recording operations from the remote control unit.

Notes

- Remote control operation is not supported if USB connection to the camcorder is enabled.
- If a USB connection to the camcorder is enabled during remote control, remote control mode is released.
- Do not connect or disconnect the remote control unit when the camcorder is on.
- A remote cable is not supplied with the RCP-1001/1501 Remote Control Panel.

The following switches of the camcorder are disabled when a remote control unit is connected.

- GAIN switch
- WHITE BAL switch
- AUTO W/B BAL switch
- SHUTTER switch
- OUTPUT/DCC switch
- ASSIGN. 1/3 switches, ASSIGNABLE 4/5 switches, and the COLOR TEMP. button to which the Turbo Gain function has been assigned.

To release remote control mode

Turn off the camcorder and disconnect the remote control unit.
The switch settings on the camcorder become enabled.

To connect a monitor to the RM-B170

The MONITOR connector (BNC type) of the RM-B170 outputs the same signal as the output from the VIDEO OUT connector.
To connect a monitor to the MONITOR connector on the RM-B170, set the VIDEO OUT connector of the camcorder to Composite signal, and use the black cable supplied with the RM-B170.

Image quality adjustments when the RM-B170 is connected

When the RM-B170 is connected, the parameters for camera image quality adjustment items (paint data) are set to the parameters that were specified the last time that the RM-B170 was connected.

Function of the recording start/stop buttons when the RM-B170 is connected

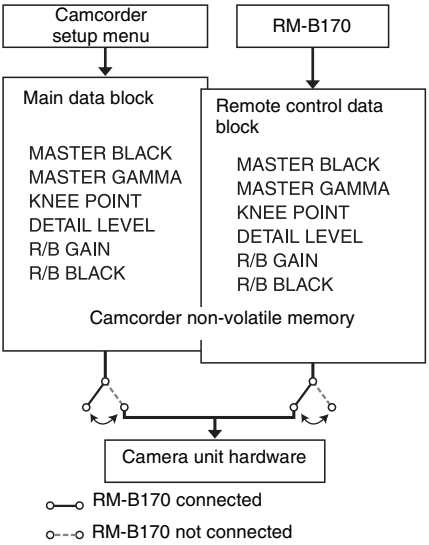
Set the function of the buttons using Maintenance >Camera Config >RM Rec Start in the setup menu.

RM Rec Start settings and button functions

Button	RM Rec Start setting		
	RM	Camera	PARA
Camcorder REC START button	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled
Lens VTR button	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled
ASSIGN. 1/3 switches, ASSIGNABLE 4/5 switches, and COLOR TEMP. button	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled
RM-B170 MEDIA START button	Enabled	Disabled	Enabled

Data structure of image quality adjustment data

The non-volatile memory of the camcorder used for storing camera image quality adjustment data (paint data) consists of two regions as shown below: a “main data block” that is used when a remote control unit is not connected, and a “remote control data block” that is used when a remote control unit is connected. Paint adjustment data is automatically selected and output to the camera section depending on whether or not a remote control unit, such as the RM-B170, is connected.



When a remote control unit is connected, the “remote control data block” is selected as the current paint data block, and the paint adjustment parameters that were in effect the last time the remote control unit was used are recalled. However, when the settings of absolute value controls [1] and absolute value switches [2] are set on the remote control unit, the settings on the remote control unit override the settings on the camcorder.
When the remote control unit is disconnected from the camcorder, the “main data block” is re-enabled, and the camcorder returns to the settings that were in effect before the remote control unit was connected.

1) Absolute value controls: Data corresponding to the angular position of the control is output. Controls for which data corresponding to the amount of rotation is output are called relative value controls.
2) Absolute value switches: Switches (or knobs), such as toggle switches or slide switches (except most momentary switches) whose positions must coincide with their functions are called absolute value switches.

When Maintenance >Camera Config >RM Common Memory in the setup menu is set to [On], you can use settings of the paint adjustment data stored in the main data block even if you connect the remote control unit. In this case, the settings stored in the main data block will be updated when you change the settings on the remote control unit. Thus, the settings of the paint data made with the remote control unit will be retained even after the remote control unit is removed. However, if the switch position on the remote control unit differs from the one on the camcorder, the switch position on the camcorder takes precedence.
Also, it is possible to keep the settings that are in effect before you connect the remote control unit. In this case, you must set the control knobs to relative value mode on the remote control unit.

For details, refer to the operation manual supplied with the remote control unit.

Operating the Menu from the RM-B170

1 Press the CHARACTER button on the RM-B170, turning it on, then press the MENU button.

The menu is displayed on the monitor connected to the MONITOR connector of the RM-B170.

2 Select and set menu items using the adjustment knob and CANCEL/ ENTER button.

3 When finished, set the MENU button to OFF to exit the menu.

For details about RM-B170 operation, refer to the operation manual of the RM-B170.

Major Functions Supported on the RCP-1001/1501, RM-B170

Table legend

Signal support is indicated by the following.
Yes: Available
–: Not available

Item	Sub-item	Settings	Function	RCP-1001	RCP-1501	RM-B170
Panel Active	Panel Active	On/Off	Turns panel operation on/off.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Bars	Bars	On/Off	Turns color bar output on/off.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Call	Call	On/Off	Calls camcorder from RCP/RM.	Yes	Yes	Yes [1)]
Standard	Standard	On/Off	Turns standard mode on/off.	Yes	Yes	Yes [1)]
ND Filter	ND Filter	1/2/3/4	Displays the selected ND filter.	Yes	Yes	Yes
CC Filter	CC Filter	A/B/C/D	Displays the selected CC filter.	–	–	–
Gain	Step Gain	–6/–3/0/3/6/9/12/18/24/30/36/42dB	Master gain setting	Yes	Yes	Yes
White Balance	AWB	Start/Stop	Starts auto white balance. During execution, this stops auto white balance.	Yes	Yes	Yes
	White Memory	A/B/PRESET	Switches the white balance preset memory.	Yes	Yes	Yes
	ATW	On/Off	Turns ATW on/off.	Yes [1)]	Yes	Yes [1)]
	5600K	On/Off	Turns electrical color temperature conversion on/off.	Yes	Yes	Yes [1)]
Black	ABB	Start/Stop	Starts black balance auto adjustment. During execution, this stops black balance.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Knee	Point	75% to 90% to 109%	Sets the knee point.	–	Yes	Yes [1)]
Detail	Level	–99 to ±0 to +99	Sets the HD detail level.	Yes	Yes	Yes

Item	Sub-item	Settings	Function	RCP-1001	RCP-1501	RM-B170
Shutter	Shutter Setting	On/Off	Turns the shutter on/off.	–	Yes	Yes
	Shutter Speed	–	Sets the shutter speed.	–	Yes	Yes
	ECS Setting	On/Off	Turns ECS mode on/off.	–	Yes	Yes
	ECS Frequency	–	Sets the ECS mode frequency.	–	Yes	Yes
	SLS Setting	On/Off	Turns SLS mode on/off.	–	Yes	Yes
	SLS Speed	–	Sets the SLS mode speed (number of frames)	–	Yes	Yes
Iris	Iris Mode	Auto/Manual	Sets the iris mode.	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Iris Level	–99 to ±0 to +99	Adjusts the auto iris target level.	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Close	On/Off	Turns iris control closing on/off.	Yes	Yes	–
Switch Status	Gamma	On/Off	Turns the gamma correction function on/off.	–	Yes	Yes [1)]
	Black Gamma	On/Off	Turns the black gamma correction function on/off.	Yes [1)]	Yes	Yes [1)]
	Matrix	On/Off	Turns the matrix function on/off.	–	Yes	Yes [2)]
	Knee	On/Off	Turns the knee correction function on/off.	–	Yes	Yes [1)]
	White Clip	On/Off	Turns the white clip adjustment function on/off.	–	Yes	Yes [2)]
	Detail	On/Off	Turns the detail adjustment function on/off.	–	Yes	Yes
	Flare	On/Off	Turns the flare correction function on/off.	–	Yes	Yes [1)]
	Test Saw	On/Off	Turns the test signal on/off.	–	Yes	Yes [1)]
White	R Gain	–99 to ±0 to +99	Sets the white balance R gain value.	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B Gain	–99 to ±0 to +99	Sets the white balance B gain value.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Black	Master Black	–99 to ±0 to +99	Sets the master black level.	Yes	Yes	Yes
	R Black	–99 to ±0 to +99	Sets the R channel black level.	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B Black	–99 to ±0 to +99	Sets the B channel black level.	Yes	Yes	Yes

Item	Sub-item	Settings	Function	RCP-1001	RCP-1501	RM-B170
Camcorder Menu	Menu	On/Off	Displays the camcorder menu.	–	–	Yes
	Cancel/Preset	Cancel/Preset		–	–	Yes
	Select/Set	Select(Up/ Down)/Set		–	–	Yes
Media	Rec	Start/Stop	Starts/stops recording.	–	–	Yes
	Play	Play/Pause	Starts playback.	–	–	Yes
	FREV	–	Fast reverse playback	–	–	Yes
	FFWD	–	Fast forward playback	–	–	Yes
	STOP	–	Stops playback.	–	–	Yes
	Rec Review	–	Starts recording review.	–	–	Yes
	PREV	–	Jumps to the start of the current clip.	–	–	Yes
	NEXT	–	Jumps to the start of the next clip.	–	–	Yes
Shot Mark	Shot Mark1	–	Sets shot mark 1.	–	–	Yes
	Shot Mark2	–	Sets shot mark 2.	–	–	Yes [1)]
ZOOM	–	–	Zoom operation (with compatible lens)	–	–	Yes [1)]
FOCUS	–	–	Focus operation (with compatible lens)	–	–	Yes [1)]

1) Operation supported when the function is assigned to an assignable switch on the RCP/RM.
2) Camcorder menu operation supported from the RM.

Obtaining Location Information (GPS)

Location and time information of video shot when positioning is enabled is recorded by the camcorder.
The GPS function is set to “Off” by factory default.

Supported formats for GPS recording

GPS recording is supported in XAVC-I and XAVC-L recording formats.
When a recording format that does not support GPS recording is set, location information can still be obtained on an SDI output if SDI output is set to On (Operation >Input/Output >SDI Out1 Output or SDI Out2 Output set to On).

Note

Location information is not output when the format is SD SDI. Nor is it output during playback.

1 Check that the camcorder is in standby state.

2 Set Operation >GPS to “On” in the setup menu.

is displayed in the viewfinder when the camcorder is seeking GPS satellites. When positioning is established, location information is recorded when shooting video.

GPS reception state

The icon displayed in the viewfinder varies, depending on the signal reception from the GPS satellites.

Positioning status	Display	GPS reception state
Off	No display	GPS is set to “Off” or an error occurred.
Positioning not available	NO GPS SIGNAL	Location information could not be obtained because GPS signal could not be received. Move to a location with a clear view of the sky.
Searching for satellites		Searching for GPS satellites. Several minutes may be required to acquire satellites.
Positioning		A weak GPS signal is being received.
		A GPS signal is being received. Location information can be acquired.
		A strong GPS signal is being received. Location information can be acquired.

- It may take some time to start acquiring location information after turning on the camcorder.
- If a positioning icon is not displayed after several minutes, there may be a problem with signal reception. Start shooting without location information, or move to an area with a clear view of the sky. Shooting when a positioning icon is not displayed means that location information will not be recorded.
- The GPS signal may not be received when indoors or near tall structures. Move to a location with a clear view of the sky.
- The recording of location information may be interrupted, depending on the strength of the received signal, even if a positioning icon is displayed.

Connecting Devices using Wireless LAN

The camcorder can connect to smartphones, tablets, and other devices using wireless LAN connection by attaching the IFU-WLM3 USB Wireless LAN Module (supplied) or optional CBK-WA02 Wireless LAN Adaptor.
The following operations can be performed between the camcorder and devices connected using a wireless LAN.

Note

USB wireless LAN modules/adaptors other than the IFU-WLM3 or CBK-WA02 cannot be used.

Remote operation via wireless LAN

The camcorder can be operated remotely from a smartphone, tablet, or computer that is connected using a wireless LAN.

File transfer via wireless LAN

Proxy files (low resolution) stored on the camcorder SD card and original files (high resolution) recorded on the camcorder can be transferred to a server via a wireless LAN.

Monitoring video via wireless LAN

You can create a stream (H.264) of the camera picture or playback picture of the camcorder for monitoring video from a device via wireless LAN using the “Content Browser Mobile” application.

“Content Browser Mobile” application

The “Content Browser Mobile” application can, in addition to the above operations, operate the camcorder remotely from the device screen while the camcorder is streaming, and can also be used to configure the camcorder.
You can also transfer a cutout part of a file by specifying In and Out points in the proxy file *(page 108)*.
Always check that you have the latest version of the “Content Browser Mobile” application.

For details about the “Content Browser Mobile” application, contact your Sony sales or service representative.

Notes

- Proxy files (low-resolution files) recorded on the SD card in the camcorder can be streamed via a wireless LAN.
- Streaming playback is not supported when the video format is set to MPEG-IMX or DVCAM.
- Obstructions and electromagnetic interference between the camcorder and wireless LAN access point or terminal device, or the ambient environment (such as wall materials) could shorten the communication range or prevent connections altogether. If you experience these problems, check the connection/communication status after moving the camcorder to a new location, or bringing the camcorder and access point/terminal device closer together.

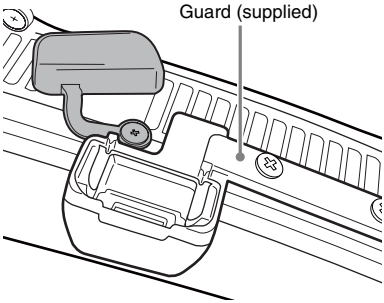
Compatible Devices

You can use a smartphone, tablet, or computer to configure and operate the camcorder. The supported devices, OS, and browsers are shown in the following table.

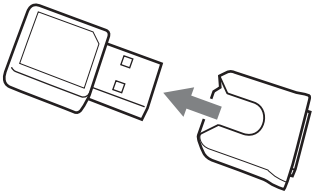
Device	OS	Browser
Smartphone	Android 4.4/5.x/6.x/7.x/8.0	Chrome
	iOS 9.x/10.x/11	Safari
Tablet	Android 4.4/5.x/6.x/7.x/8.0	Chrome
	iOS 9.x/10.x/11	Safari
Computer	Windows 7/Windows 8/Windows 10	Chrome
	Mac OS X 10.10/10.11/macOS 10.12/10.13	Safari

Attaching the IFU-WLM3

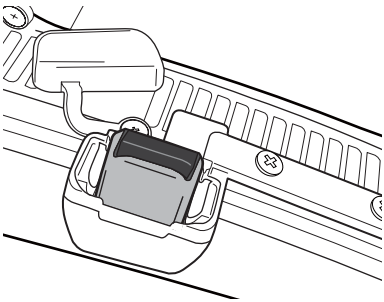
1 Open the cover of the USB wireless LAN module connector.



2 Attach the protective cap to the IFU-WLM3.



3 Plug the IFU-WLM3 into the connector.



Notes

- Always turn the camcorder off before connecting or removing the IFU-WLM3.
- For attachment of the guard, contact a Sony service representative.

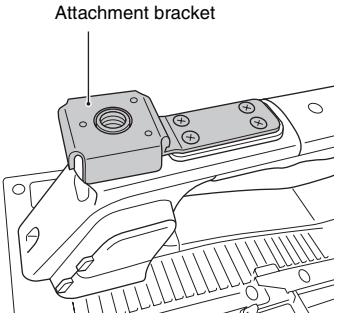
If not using the IFU-WLM3

Remove the two screws and remove the guard, and close the connector cover.

Attaching the CBK-WA02

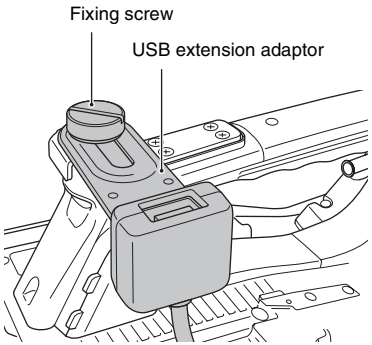
1 Attach the attachment bracket to the handle in the position shown in the following diagram.

For attachment of the attachment bracket (Service Part No. A-2092-367-A), contact a Sony service representative.

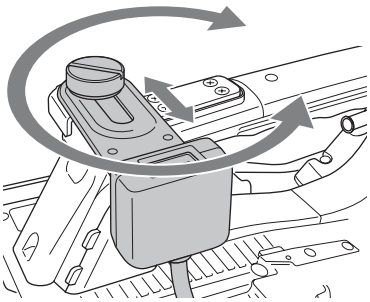


2 Attach the USB extension adaptor, supplied with the optional CBK-WA02, to the attachment bracket.

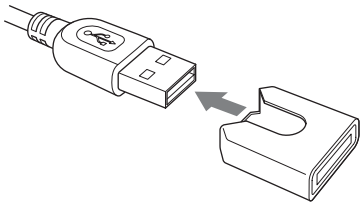
3 Turn the fixing screw clockwise to secure the USB extension adaptor.



You can adjust the position of the USB extension adaptor over the range shown in the following diagram.

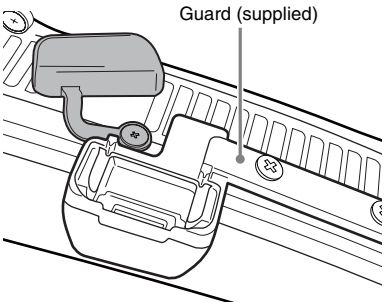


4 Attach the protective cap (supplied) to the USB connector of the USB extension adaptor.

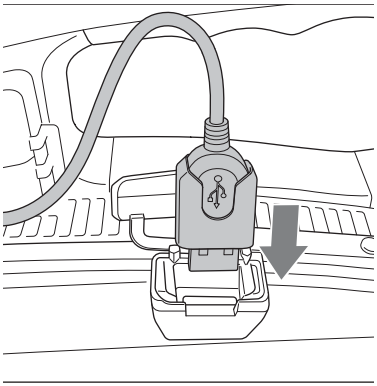


5 Open the cover of the USB wireless LAN module connector.

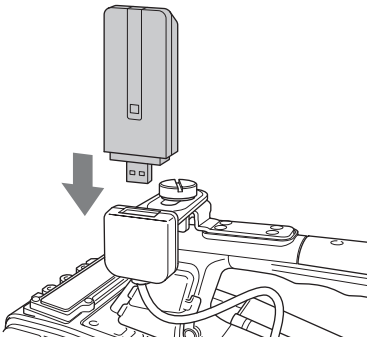
For attachment of the guard, contact a Sony service representative.



6 Plug the USB connector of the USB extension adaptor into the USB wireless LAN module connector.



7 Plug the CBK-WA02 into the USB connector of the USB extension adaptor.



8 Set the wireless LAN channel in Maintenance >Network >Channel in the setup menu ***(see page 172)*****.**

For details about using the CBK-WA02, refer to the instruction manual supplied with the CBK-WA02.

Notes

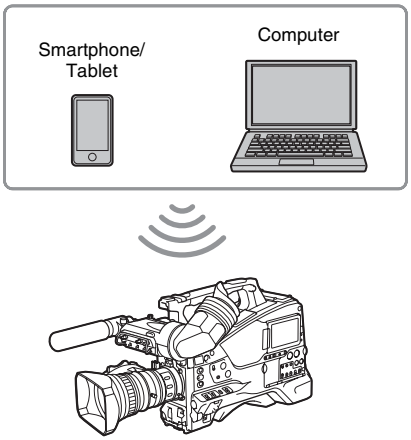
- Always turn the camcorder off before connecting or removing the CBK-WA02.
- Attaching a CBK-WA02 and selecting "Wi-Fi Station" in Maintenance >Network >Wi-Fi Mode in the setup menu enables connection to a 5 GHz access point.
- The Ch setting "Auto(5GHz)" in Wi-Fi Access Point mode may not be displayed, depending on the CBK-WA02 used.
- "Auto(5GHz)" is not displayed in the menu if use of the CBK-WA02 in the 5 GHz band is prohibited for outdoor use in your country or region. Check that the use of the CBK-WA02 is permitted in your country or region. For details, refer to the CBK-WA02 operation manual.

If not using the CBK-WA02

Remove the two screws and remove the guard, and close the connector cover.

Connecting using Wireless LAN Access Point Mode (Wi-Fi Access Point Mode)

The camcorder can connect to devices that are set up as an access point.



To connect using WPS-equipped devices

Devices that support WPS can be connected using WPS.

1 Set Maintenance >Network >Setting in the setup menu to On.

2 Set Maintenance >Network >Wi-Fi Mode in the setup menu to Wi-Fi Access Point.

Note

It may take some time (30 seconds to 1 minute) to enable access point mode. Wait until the network "AP" (access point) indicator *(see page 30)* stops flashing on the LCD monitor or in the viewfinder.

3 Select Maintenance >Network >WPS in the setup menu.

4 Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.

5 Open the device Network Settings or Wi-Fi Settings, and turn Wi-Fi on.

6 Select the camcorder SSID from the Wi-Fi network SSID list, display Option, and select WPS Push Button.

Note

The steps will vary depending on the device used.

7 Launch a browser on the device and enter "http://192.168.1.1:8080/index.html" in the URL bar.
The user name and password entry screen appears.

8 Enter a user name and password, then select [OK].
For the user name and password for access authentication, see Maintenance >Basic Authentication *(see page 172)* in the setup menu.

To connect using SSID and password on the device

Connect by entering the SSID and password on the device.

1 Set Maintenance >Network >Setting in the setup menu to On.

2 Set Maintenance >Network >Wi-Fi Mode in the setup menu to Wi-Fi Access Point.

Note

It may take some time (30 seconds to 1 minute) to enable access point mode. Wait until the network "AP" (access

point) indicator *(see page 30)* stops flashing on the LCD monitor or in the viewfinder.

3 Open the device Network Settings or Wi-Fi Settings, and turn Wi-Fi on.

4 Select the camcorder SSID from the Wi-Fi network SSID list, then enter a password to connect.
For the camcorder SSID and password, see Maintenance >Network >SSID & Password *(see page 172)* in the setup menu.

Note

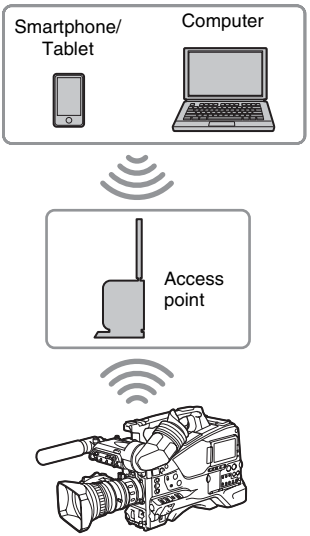
The steps will vary depending on the device used.

5 Launch a browser on the device and enter "http://192.168.1.1:8080/index.html" in the URL bar.
The user name and password entry screen appears.

6 Enter a user name and password, then select [OK].
For the user name and password for access authentication, see Maintenance >Basic Authentication *(see page 172)* in the setup menu.

Connecting using Wireless LAN Station Mode (Wi-Fi Station Mode)

The camcorder can connect to existing wireless LAN access points as a client.
The device connects via the access point.
The connection can be established using the setup menu or the web menu. This section describes the method using the WPS function in the setup menu.
For details about connecting using the web menu, see *"To connect to an access point in station mode without using WPS" (page 118)*.
For details about connecting using the network auto detection function or by manual entry, see *"Connecting to an Access Point using the Setup Menu" (page 104)*.



To connect to an access point using WPS

If an access point supports the WPS function, you can connect using a basic setting.

1 Turn the access point on.

2 Turn the camcorder on.

3 Set Maintenance >Network >Setting in the setup menu to On.

4 Set Maintenance >Network >Wi-Fi Mode in the setup menu to Wi-Fi Station.

Note

It may take some time (30 seconds to 1 minute) to enable station mode. Wait until the network level indicator *(see page 30)* stops flashing on the LCD monitor or in the viewfinder.

5 Select Maintenance >Network >WPS in the setup menu.

6 Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.

7 Press the access point WPS button.
For details about WPS button operation, refer to the instruction manual for the access point.
When the connection is successful, the network level indicator *(see page 30)* will

show a strength of 1 or higher on the LCD monitor or in the viewfinder.

Note

If the connection fails, perform the procedure again from step 1.

8 Connect the device to the access point.
For details about how to connect, refer to the instruction manual for each device.

9 Launch a browser on the device and enter "http://<IP_address>:8080/index.html" in the URL bar, where "<IP_address>" is the IP address assigned by the access point to the camcorder.
For the IP address of the camcorder, see Maintenance >Network >IP Address in the setup menu. The user name and password entry screen appears.

10 Enter a user name and password, then select [OK].
The web menu of the camcorder appears. For details about the web menu, see *"Web Menu" (page 115)*.
For the user name and password for access authentication, see Maintenance >Basic Authentication *(see page 172)* in the setup menu.

Connecting to the Internet

You can connect the camcorder to the Internet by connecting the IFU-WLM3 USB Wireless LAN Module (supplied), CBK-NA1 Network Adaptor (option), CBK-WA02 Wireless LAN Adaptor (option), modem (option), or LAN cable (option).

Required device to use the function

Wireless network connection
- IFU-WLM3 USB Wireless LAN Module (supplied)
- CBK-WA02 Wireless LAN Adaptor (option)
- Modem (option)
- CBK-NA1E USB Extension Adaptor supplied with the CBK-NA1 Network Adaptor (option)

Wired LAN connection
- LAN cable (not supplied)
- CBK-NA1R Ethernet Adaptor supplied with the CBK-NA1 Network Adaptor (option)

Notes
- The wireless LAN module may not be available in some countries/regions.
- The frequency band for the wireless LAN module is shared by various devices. Depending on the use environment, transmission speed and distance may be decreased, or communication may be disconnected, by using other devices.
- To use the 3G/4G/LTE services, you need to contract with a cell phone company.
- For details about the required compatible device for the network connection, contact your Sony dealer or a Sony service representative.

Preparations for Connecting Using a Modem or LAN Cable

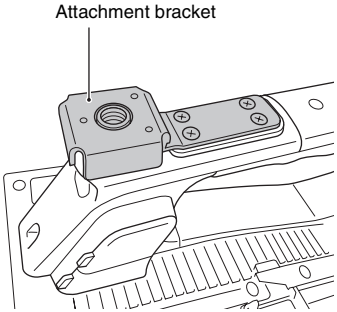
If connecting to the Internet via a 3G/4G network or via an Internet router and LAN cable, use the following procedure to attach the optional CBK-NA1 Network Adaptor.

Attaching the USB expansion adaptor of the CBK-NA1 to the camcorder

The optional CBK-NA1 Network Adaptor is supplied with the CBK-NA1E USB extension adaptor and the CBK-NA1R Ethernet adaptor. This section describes the attachment of the CBK-NA1E USB extension adaptor.

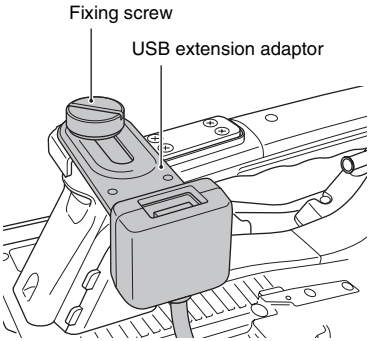
1 Attach the attachment bracket to the handle in the position shown in the following diagram.

For attachment of the attachment bracket (Service Part No. A-2092-367-A), contact a Sony service representative.

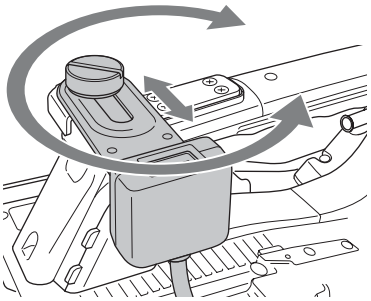


2 Attach the USB extension adaptor to the attachment bracket.

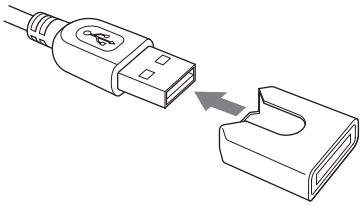
3 Turn the fixing screw clockwise to secure the USB extension adaptor.



You can adjust the position of the USB extension adaptor over the range shown in the following diagram.

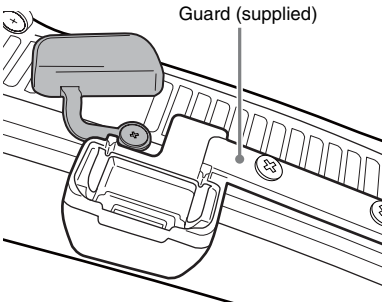


4 Attach the protective cap (supplied) to the USB connector of the USB extension adaptor.

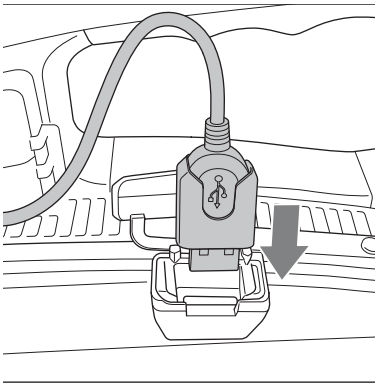


5 Open the cover of the USB wireless LAN module connector.

For attachment of the guard, contact a Sony service representative.

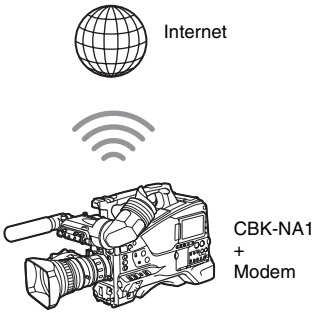


6 Plug the USB connector of the USB extension adaptor into the USB wireless LAN module connector.



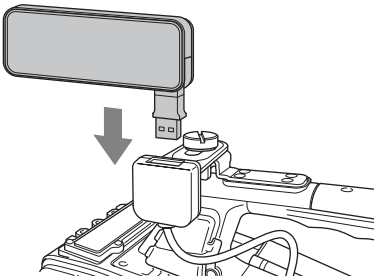
Connecting Using a Modem

You can connect the camcorder to the Internet via a 3G/4G network by attaching an optional modem to the camcorder using an optional CBK-NA1 Network Adaptor.



Connecting

1 Connect the modem (option) to the USB connector of the CBK-NA1E USB extension adaptor.



For details about connecting a modem, refer to the instruction manual supplied with the modem.

2 Set Maintenance >Network >Setting in the setup menu to On.

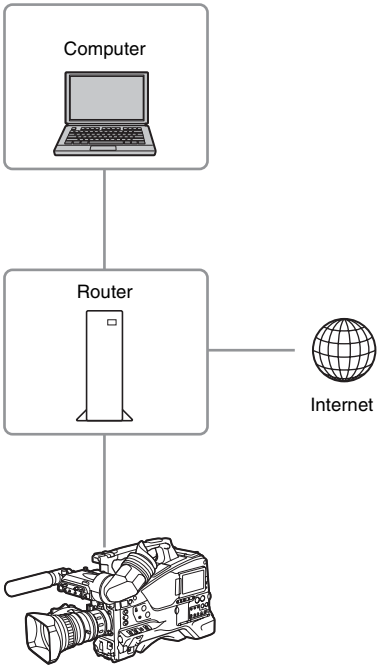
3 Set Maintenance >Network >Modem in the setup menu to On.

Notes

- Always turn the camcorder off before connecting or removing the CBK-NA1 and modem.
- It may take some time (30 seconds to 1 minute) to enable modem mode. Wait until the "3G/4G" network status indicator *(see page 30)* stops flashing on the LCD screen or in the viewfinder.

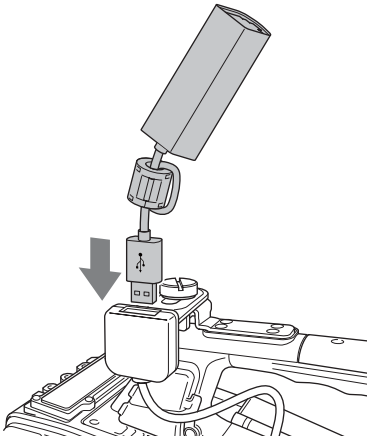
Connecting Using a LAN Cable

You can connect to the Internet by attaching an optional CBK-NA1 Network Adaptor to the camcorder, and connecting to an Internet router using a LAN cable.

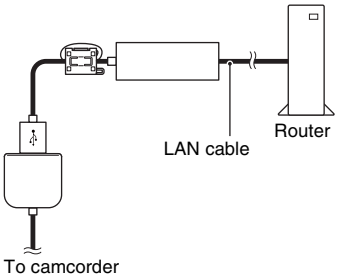


Connecting

1 Plug the CBK-NA1R Ethernet adaptor supplied with the optional CBK-NA1 into the USB connector of the USB extension adaptor.



2 Connect the camcorder and router using a LAN cable.



For details about connecting a router, refer to the instruction manual supplied with the router.

3 Set Maintenance >Network >Setting in the setup menu to On.

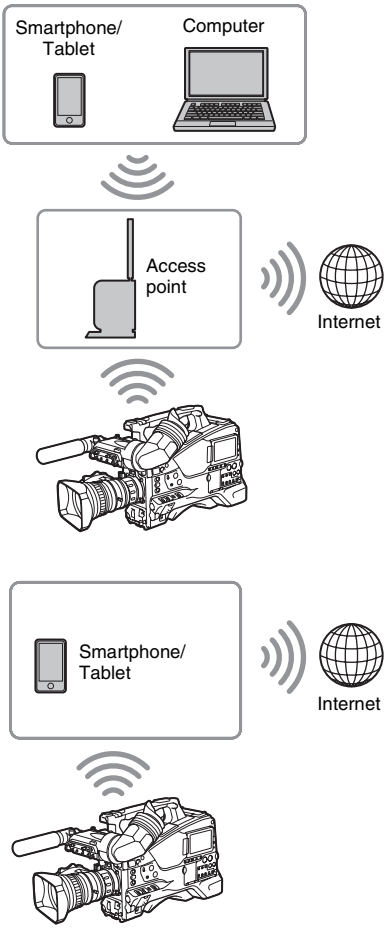
4 Set Maintenance >Network >Wired LAN in the setup menu to Enable.
An IP address is automatically assigned to the camcorder.

Notes

- Always turn the camcorder off before connecting or removing the CBK-NA1 and router.
- It may take some time (30 seconds to 1 minute) to enable wired LAN mode. Wait until the “LAN” network status indicator icon *(see page 30)* stops flashing on the LCD screen or in the viewfinder.
- To transfer original files/proxy files recorded on the camcorder, use Wi-Fi remote control, operate the web menu, or monitor output using the “Content Browser Mobile” application, set Maintenance >Network >Wired LAN Remote in the setup menu to On *(see page 172)*.
- When connected to a network, using a LAN cable, that will not be used to connect to the Internet, it is recommended that Wired LAN Remote be set to On to prevent unauthorized access from the Internet. When connecting to the Internet, check that the network connection is to a secure network before use.

Connecting Using Wireless LAN Station Mode (Wi-Fi Station mode)

You can connect to the Internet using Wi-Fi station mode by attaching the IFU-WLM3 USB Wireless LAN Module (supplied) or optional CBK-WA02 Wireless LAN Adaptor to the camcorder, and using a 3G/4G/LTE-compatible access point (optional) or using device tethering. For details about attaching devices, see *"Attaching the IFU-WLM3" (page 96)* and *"Attaching the CBK-WA02" (page 96)*.



Connecting Using a Device

If the access point and device supports WPS, connect using the procedure in *"To connect to an access point using WPS" (page 99)*. If WPS is not supported, connect using the procedure in *"To connect to an access point in station mode without using WPS" (page 118)*.
First, turn the access point and device on, and configure the device tethering function if planning to use tethering.

Connecting to an Access Point using the Setup Menu

You can connect to an access point using the setup menu.
The connection can be established using the network auto detection function or by manual entry.

To connect using the network auto detection function

1 **Perform steps 1 to 4 in *"To connect to an access point using WPS" (page 99)*.**

2 **Select Maintenance >Network >Wi-Fi Station Detail Settings >Scan Networks in the setup menu, then select [Execute].**
The camcorder starts detection of connection destinations. Detected destinations for connection are displayed in the Scan Networks result list.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select a destination to which to connect, then press the knob.**
When the connection is established, the Password input screen appears.

4 **Set the password on the Password input screen.**
If information about a previous connected destination is stored in the device history, selecting the SSID for that destination displays the Password field for that SSID. After setting the password, the display returns to the Wi-Fi Station Detail Settings screen.

5 Configure the following connection settings on the Wi-Fi Station Detail Settings screen.

Item	Description
DHCP	Enables/disables DHCP. When set to [On], an IP address is automatically assigned to the camcorder. To enter the camcorder IP address manually, set to [Off].
IP Address	Enter the IP address of the camcorder. Enabled only when DHCP is [Off].
Subnet mask	Enter the subnet mask of the camcorder. Enabled only when DHCP is [Off].
Gateway	Enter the gateway for the access point. Enabled only when DHCP is [Off].
DNS Auto	Enable/disable DNS. When set to On, the address of the DNS server is obtained automatically.
Primary DNS Server	Enter the primary DNS server for the access point. Enabled only when DNS Auto is [Off].
Secondary DNS Server	Enter the secondary DNS server for the access point. Enabled only when DNS Auto is [Off].

6 When finished, select Set >Execute to apply the settings.

Notes

- If the connection settings are changed, always select Set > Execute. If Execute is not selected, the configured settings are not applied.
- It may take some time (30 seconds to 1 minute) to enable station mode. Wait until the network level indicator *(page 30)* stops flashing on the LCD monitor or in the viewfinder.
- The connection station setup information is stored in the history. The history can be cleared using ALL Reset and Network Reset.

To connect by manual entry

1 Perform steps 1 to 4 in *"To connect to an access point using WPS" (page 99)*.

2 Configure the following connection settings using Maintenance >Network >Wi-Fi Station Detail Settings in the setup menu.

Item	Description
SSID	Enter the SSID for the destination to which to connect.
Password	Enter the password for the destination to which to connect.
DHCP	Enables/disables DHCP. When set to [On], an IP address is automatically assigned to the camcorder. To enter the camcorder IP address manually, set to [Off].
IP Address	Enter the IP address of the camcorder. Enabled only when DHCP is [Off].
Subnet mask	Enter the subnet mask of the camcorder. Enabled only when DHCP is [Off].
Gateway	Enter the gateway for the access point. Enabled only when DHCP is [Off].
DNS Auto	Enable/disable DNS. When set to On, the address of the DNS server is obtained automatically.
Primary DNS Server	Enter the primary DNS server for the access point. Enabled only when DNS Auto is [Off].
Secondary DNS Server	Enter the secondary DNS server for the access point. Enabled only when DNS Auto is [Off].

3 When finished, select Set >Execute to apply the settings.

Notes

- If the connection settings are changed, always select Set > Execute. If Execute is not selected, the configured settings are not applied.

• It may take some time (30 seconds to 1 minute) to enable station mode. Wait until the network level indicator *(page 30)* stops flashing on the LCD monitor or in the viewfinder.

Network Functions and Network Connection Settings Support

The supported network functions and corresponding network connection settings (Maintenance >Network >Wi-Fi Mode, Modem, and Wired LAN) are shown below.
To enable the network function, set Maintenance >Network >Setting in the setup menu to On.

Network function	Maintenance >Streaming >Wi-Fi Mode		
	Wi-Fi Access Point	Wi-Fi Station	Off
Proxy recording [1] *(page 83)*	Yes	Yes	Yes
Proxy playback *(page 115)*	Yes [2]	Yes [2]	No
File transfer *(page 107)*	No	Yes [2]	No
Streaming transmission *(page 109)*	No	Yes	No
Monitoring *(page 116)*	Yes [2]	Yes [2]	No
Network client mode *(page 110)*	No	Yes	No
Camcorder remote control *(page 112)*	Yes [2]	Yes [2]	No

Network function	Maintenance >Network >Modem		Maintenance >Streaming >Wired LAN	
	On	Off	Enable	Disable
Proxy recording [1] *(page 83)*	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Proxy playback *(page 115)*	No	No	Yes [2]	No
File transfer *(page 107)*	Yes [2]	No	Yes [2]	No
Streaming transmission *(page 109)*	Yes	No	Yes	No
Monitoring *(page 116)*	No	No	Yes [2]	No
Network client mode *(page 110)*	Yes	No	Yes	No
Camcorder remote control *(page 112)*	No	No	Yes [2]	No

1) Proxy recording is enabled (Operation >Proxy Recording Mode >Setting in the setup menu is set to On).

2) Supports camcorder and network-connected device functions.

Transferring Files

You can transfer proxy files recorded on an SD card and original files recorded on SxS memory cards to a server on the Internet when connected to the Internet via a 3G/4G/LTE network or an access point.

Preparation

Connecting to the Internet

Connect to the Internet using the procedure in *"Connecting Devices using Wireless LAN" (page 95)* and *"Connecting to the Internet" (page 100)*.

Registering a file transfer destination

You must first register a server to which you want to transfer files. For details about registering a server, see *"To register a new destination server" (page 120)*.

Selecting and Transferring Files

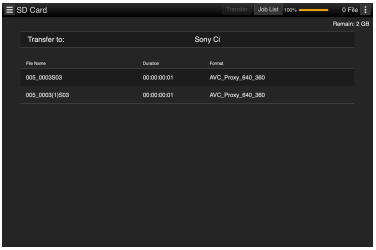
You can transfer proxy files recorded on an SD card or original files on SxS memory cards to a server.

To transfer proxy files on an SD card

1 Connect the camcorder and device using a LAN connection, then launch a browser on the device to connect to the camcorder *(see page 95)*.

2 Display a file list screen to select files.

3 Tap ☰ and select [Media Info], then tap [SD Card].
The SD Card screen appears.

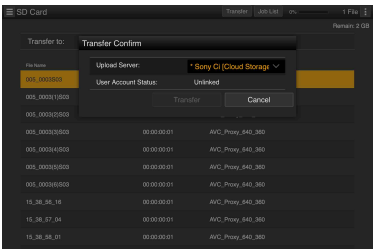


Using the "Content Browser Mobile" application

Using the "Content Browser Mobile" application, you can quickly display a thumbnail for a proxy file on an SD card by using the still image of the first frame.

4 Select the files you want to transfer.
Tap a file to select it. Tap a file a second time to de-select it. You can double-tap a file to play the file to check its content.

5 Tap [Transfer].
The default destination server specified in [Default Setting] appears (see *"To register a new destination server" (page 120)*).
To change the destination server, tap the destination server to display a list and then select a different server. Enter the directory on the destination server, as required.



6 Tap [Transfer].
Transfer of the selected files begins. To cancel file transfer, tap [Cancel].

To transfer automatically when recording finishes

If Maintenance >File Transfer >Remote File Transfer in the setup menu is set to Enable beforehand, the file is automatically uploaded to the specified server when proxy recording finishes.

If a proxy file with an identical duration as the original file, inheriting the information from the original file, is recorded based on planning metadata, a folder is created on the transfer destination with a name defined by the content of the <Title> tag of the planning metadata file, and the proxy file is transferred to that folder.
When transferring, the ID of the recording media is automatically appended to the file name of the planning metadata file.

To transfer part of a proxy file

Using the “Content Browser Mobile” application, you can specify In/Out points in a proxy file and transfer the cutout portion.
You can also transfer the cutout portions of multiple files using the Storyboard.

Notes

- Margins of up to 15 frames are added before and after the cutout region in the created file.
- Files created from cutouts from proxy files recorded using Network Function software (V1.25 or earlier) may not be imported into non-linear editors.
- When partial transfer is performed using the Storyboard, the file for sending Storyboard information to a non-linear editor is displayed in the Job List.
- When transferring, a General/Sony/tmp folder is created automatically on the SD card. The file is temporarily stored in this folder, and is automatically deleted after the file transfer is completed.

To transfer original files on SxS memory cards

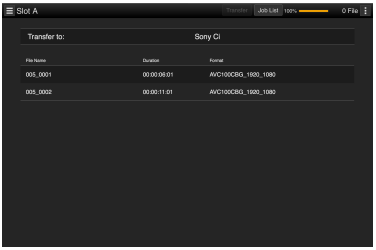
1 **Select Maintenance >File Transfer >File Transfer in the setup menu.**

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**
File transfer mode is initiated.

3 **Connect the camcorder and device using a LAN connection, then launch a browser on the device to connect to the camcorder** ***(see page 95)*****.**

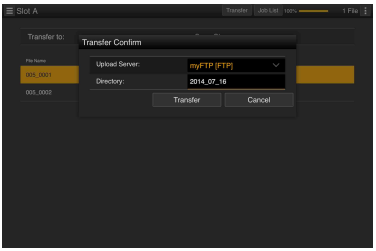
4 **Display a file list screen for selecting files in a browser on the device.**

5 **Tap ☰ and select [Media Info], then tap Slot A (for files recorded on media in slot A) or Slot B (for files recorded on media in slot B).**
The Slot A or Slot B screen appears.
Example: Slot A screen



6 **Select the files you want to transfer.**
Tap a file to select it. Tap a file a second time to de-select it.

7 **Tap [Transfer].**
The default destination server specified in [Default Setting] appears (see *“To register a new destination server” (page 120)*).
To change the destination server, tap the destination server to display a list and then select a different server.
Enter the directory on the destination server in [Directory].



8 **Tap [Transfer].**
Transfer of the selected files begins. To cancel file transfer, tap [Cancel].
When the transfer of all files is completed, transfer mode is automatically released, and the display returns to the camera shooting screen.

If Maintenance >File Transfer >Auto Upload(Proxy) in the setup menu is set to On beforehand, file transfer mode is initiated automatically without performing steps 1 and 2.

Note

Files cannot be transferred under the following conditions.

- During recording, playback, or when displaying the thumbnail screen
- When Maintenance >Network >Wi-Fi Mode in the setup menu is set to Wi-Fi Access Point and Wired LAN is set to Disable
- When streaming is enabled (Maintenance >Streaming >Setting in the setup menu is set to On)

Transferring parts of original files

Using "Content Browser Mobile" application version 2.0 or later, you can specify In/Out points in original files recorded by the camcorder to cut out and transfer the cutout parts.
You can also transfer the cutout portions of multiple files using the Storyboard.
The following formats of original files are supported.

- XAVC-I
- XAVC-L
- HD422 (exFAT/UDF)
- HD420HQ (exFAT/UDF)

Note

To transfer a part of an original file using "Content Browser Mobile," a proxy file with the same file name as the original file is required.
Enable the creation of proxy files before you start to record.
The relevant settings are shown below.

- Set Operation >Proxy Recording Mode >Setting in the setup menu to On.
- When network client mode is enabled, set Maintenance >Network Client Mode >Preset 1, Preset 2, or Preset 3 >NCM with Proxy in the setup menu to Enable.

To monitor the file transfer

Tap [Job List] on the SD Card, Slot A, or Slot B screen to display the Job List screen to check the status of the file transfer *(see page 121)*.

Transmitting Streaming Video and Audio

You can transmit the video and audio captured/played back with the camcorder via the Internet or local network.

Preparation

Connecting to the Internet

Connect to the Internet using the procedure in *"Connecting Devices using Wireless LAN" (page 95)* and *"Connecting to the Internet" (page 100)*.

Setting the streaming destination

1 Select "Preset1" (or "Preset2", "Preset3") in Maintenance >Streaming in the setup menu. The streaming connection destination setup screen appears.

2 Set Size, Bit Rate, Type, and items according to Type on the screen.

For details and limitations about settings, see "Streaming Settings" (page 116).

3 Select "Preset1" (or "Preset2", "Preset3"), set in steps 1 and 2, in Maintenance >Streaming >Preset Select in the setup menu.

Starting Streaming

1 Set Maintenance >Streaming >Setting to On.

Streaming starts according to the settings. You can assign Streaming to an assignable switch. For details about assigning, see *"Assigning Functions to Assignable Switches" (page 182)*.

Notes

- Streaming cannot be started under the following menu settings.

- When Maintenance >Network >Setting in the setup menu is set to Off
- When Maintenance >Network Client Mode >Setting in the setup menu is set to On
- When Maintenance >Network >Setting in the setup menu is set to On, but Maintenance >Network >Wi-Fi Mode is set to Off and Maintenance >Network >Wired LAN is set to Disable

- It may take several tens of seconds to stream actual video or audio after starting streaming.
- You cannot start streaming when playing back an SD format clip.
- If the streaming transmission destination is set incorrectly or the camcorder does not connect to the network, "x" appears on the screen as the streaming status indicator.
- Streaming in network client mode *(see page 110)*, monitoring, proxy recording, and file transfer are unavailable after switching to streaming mode.
- Starting streaming while monitoring, proxy recording, or transferring files will stop the corresponding function.

Stopping Streaming

1 Set Maintenance >Streaming >Setting to Off.

Streaming stops.

When Streaming is On, streaming can also be stopped by pressing the assignable switch to which Streaming has been assigned.

When the camcorder is connected to a device via Wireless LAN *(see page 95)* or is connected to the Internet using wireless LAN station mode *(see page 104)*, you can also set the streaming transmission destination and start/stop streaming from the web menu *(see page 115)*.

High-Quality Streaming Using Network Client Mode

High-quality streaming using Sony QoS technology is supported by enabling network client mode and connecting a Sony Network RX Station (option) as a Connection Control Manager (CCM) or connecting via XDCAM air. Higher quality, stable streaming can be achieved using multiple networks.

Notes

- To stream stably using multiple networks, use a different carrier line for each network.
- When using multiple networks, the target bit rate may be exceeded depending on the scene being shot.
- XDCAM air is a cloud service that is provided by Sony.
  To use this service, registration is required.
  XDCAM air is not provided in some regions. For details on areas where the service is provided, refer to the following site.
  https://www.xdcam-air.com
  For details about the XDCAM air privacy policy, visit the following sites.
  - Terms of service
    https://www.xdcam-air.com/site/tos_eu.html
  - XDCAM air privacy policy
    https://sony-imaging-products-solutions.co.jp/pp/sips/en/index.html
  - Professional ID privacy policy
    https://www.pro-id.sony.net/#/privacyPolicy
- For more details, contact Sony professional sales representative.

Setting Network Client Mode

1 Connect the camcorder to the network.

For details, see *"Connecting Devices using Wireless LAN" (page 95)* and *"Connecting to the Internet" (page 100)*.

2 Configure the network settings of the destination to which to connect in Maintenance >Network Client Mode >Preset 1, Preset 2, or Preset 3 in the setup menu.

You can save network settings of a destination to which to connect as a preset in Preset 1, Preset 2, or Preset 3.

Item	Description
CCM Address	Enter the IP address of the CCM to connect (host name or IP address).
CCM Port	Enter the port number of the CCM to connect.
User Name	Enter the user name.
Password	Enter the password.
NCM with Proxy	Enable/disable proxy recording when connected with a CCM.
Camera Control	Enable/disable camera control when a CCM is connected.
Camera Setting	Enable/disable ALL file handling when a CCM is connected.

Notes

- Network client mode cannot be set if values are not entered for all items.
- Setting Maintenance >Network Client Mode >Preset 1, Preset 2, or Preset 3 >NCM with Proxy in the setup menu to Enable enables proxy recording, even when network client mode is enabled. To enable the NCM with Proxy setting, set Operation >Proxy Recording Mode >Setting in the setup menu to On.
- If Maintenance >Network Client Mode >Preset 1, Preset 2, or Preset 3 >NCM with Proxy in the setup menu is set to Disable, proxy recording stops if network client mode is set to On during recording. If original file recording is continuing, set both to Off to restart proxy recording.
- If Operation >Proxy Recording Mode >Proxy File >Size in the setup menu is set to HD Auto(9Mbps) or HD Auto(6Mbps), NCM with Proxy cannot be enabled.
  If HD Auto(9Mbps) or HD Auto(6Mbps) is set after NCM with Proxy is set to Enable, the setting is maintained, but proxy recording is not performed.

3 Select one of the presets, set in step 1, in Maintenance >Network Client Mode >Preset Select in the setup menu.

4 Set Maintenance >Network Client Mode >Setting in the setup menu to On.

Network client mode is enabled, and the camcorder connects to the Network RX Station or XDCAM air.
Live streaming starts in response to Network RX Station operation.
An ALL file can also be saved/loaded using remote control of the unit by the Network RX Station.
For details about operation, refer to the instruction manual for the Network RX Station or the Help for XDCAM air.
You can assign Setting (On/Off) for Network Client Mode to an assignable switch. For details about assigning, see *"Assigning Functions to Assignable Switches" (page 182)*.

Notes

- Changing to network client mode during normal streaming *(see page 109)* is not possible.
- After changing to network client mode, normal streaming *(see page 109)* and monitoring are not available.
- Changing to network client mode while monitoring will stop the monitoring.
- File transfer is not supported during streaming in network client mode. File transfer is supported after stopping streaming.
- If streaming in network client mode is started during file transfer, the file transfer stops. File transfer restarts after stopping streaming.
- The available streaming bit rates that can be configured by the Network RX Station are limited to the following, depending on the proxy recording format.
  - If the proxy recording format is 1280×720 9Mbps/6Mbps, the streaming bit rate is set to Very Low (1 Mbps or lower).
  - If the proxy recording format is 640×360 3Mbps, the streaming bit rate is set to Low (3 Mbps or lower).
- The proxy format cannot be changed in network client mode. To change the format, first set Network Client Mode to Off.

Transferring files in network client mode

You can transfer files to a server set by the CCM by connecting a Network RX Station acting as a CCM and the camcorder in network client mode.

1 Select the files you want to transfer.

- To transfer a proxy recording
  Perform steps 1 to 4 *(page 107)* in "To transfer proxy files on an SD card."
- To transfer original files
  Perform steps 1 to 6 *(page 108)* in "To

transfer original files on SxS memory cards."

2 **Tap [Transfer].**
"NCM: RX Server" is displayed as a destination.
Specify "NCM: RX Server" as the destination.

3 **Tap [Transfer].**
Transfer of the selected files to the server specified on the CCM starts.

Note

The destination can also be set to "NCM: RX Server" when not in network client mode.
In this case, transfer is placed on hold, and then transfer to the server specified on the CCM starts after connecting to the CCM in network client mode.

Wi-Fi Remote Control

You can access the Wi-Fi remote control built into the camcorder from a smartphone, tablet, or other device over a wireless LAN connection. Using the Wi-Fi remote control allows you to operate the camcorder remotely. This allows you to start/stop recording or configure settings remotely, and is useful in applications where the camcorder is fixed in a remote location or mounted on a crane, for example.

Displaying the Wi-Fi Remote Control

The Wi-Fi Remote screen is automatically resized to match the screen size of the connected device.

1 **Connect the camcorder and device using a Wireless LAN connection** ***(see page 95)*****.**

2 **Launch a browser on the device and enter "http://<IP_address>/rm.html" in the URL bar, where "<IP_address>" is the IP address (Maintenance >Network >IP Address in the setup menu) of the camcorder.**
For example, if the IP address is 192.168.1.1, enter "http://192.168.1.1/rm.html" in the URL bar.

3 **Enter the user name and password (Maintenance >Basic Authentication** ***(see page 172)*** **in the setup menu) on the browser screen.**
When connection is successful, the Wi-Fi Remote screen appears on the device.
You use the Wi-Fi Remote screen to operate the camcorder.
You can disable the REC button operation by sliding the Lock knob to the right on the screen.

You can also display the Wi-Fi remote control using [Cam Remote Control] *(see page 115)* from the web menu.

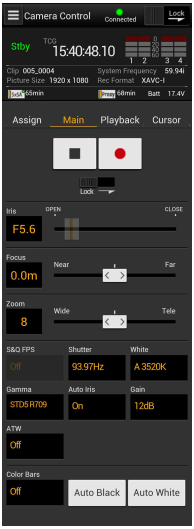
Notes

- To display the page for a smartphone, change “rm.html” to “ms.html” in the URL. To display the page for a tablet, change “rm.html” to “rmt.html” in the URL. When “rm.html” is entered, the page automatically switches for display on the corresponding device. However, the appropriate page may not be displayed, depending on the device.
- The Wi-Fi Remote screen may not match the camcorder settings under the following circumstances. If this occurs, reload the browser window.
  - If the camcorder is restarted while connected
  - If the camcorder is operated directly while connected
  - If the device has been reconnected
  - If the browser Forward/Back buttons have been used
- The Wi-Fi remote control may not function if the wireless signal strength becomes weak.

Wi-Fi Remote Screen

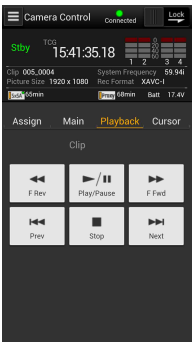
Smartphone display

Main screen



- Status
- Shooting settings
  Iris, Focus, Zoom, S&Q FPS, Shutter, White, Gamma, Auto Iris, Gain, ATW, Color Bars, Auto Black, Auto White

Playback screen

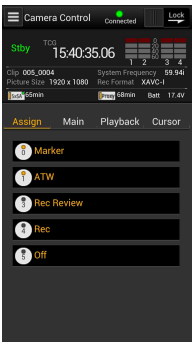


- Status
- Playback control buttons
  F Rev, Play/Pause, F Fwd, Prev, Stop, Next

Cursor screen

- Status
- Cursor control buttons, menu/status
  Up, Left, Set, Right, Down, Cancel/Back, Menu, Status, Thumbnail, Option (SHIFT + SET)

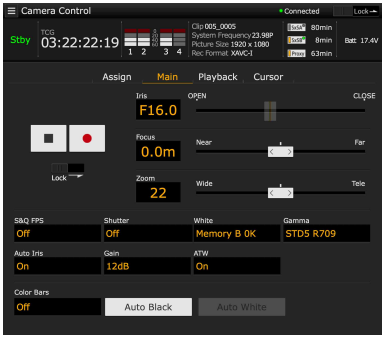
Assign screen



- Status
- Assignable switches
  Assignable switch 0, 1, 3, 4, 5

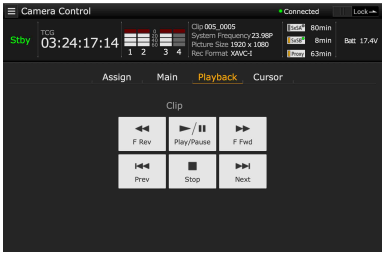
Tablet display

Main screen



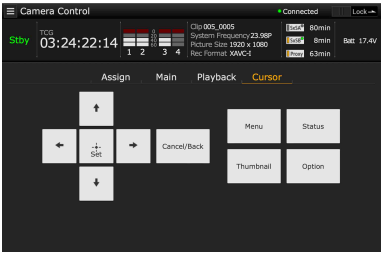
- Status
- Assignable switches
  Assignable switch 0, 1, 3, 4, 5
- Shooting settings
  S&Q FPS, Shutter, White, Gamma, Auto Iris, Gain, ATW, Color Bars, Auto Black, Auto White

Playback screen



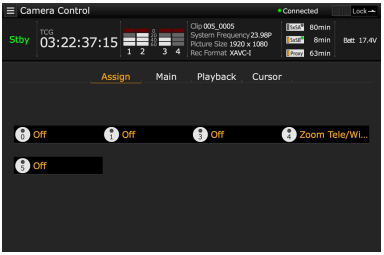
- Status
- Playback control buttons
  F Rev, Play/Pause, F Fwd, Prev, Stop, Next

Cursor screen



- Status
- Cursor control buttons, menu/status
  Up, Left, Set, Right, Down, Cancel/Back, Menu, Status, Thumbnail, Option (SHIFT + SET)

Assign screen



- Assignable switches
  Assignable switch 0, 1, 3, 4, 5

Web Menu

The web menu of the camcorder appears when the camcorder is accessed from a browser on a device connected using a wireless LAN connection. Using the web menu, you can configure settings related to wireless functions, transfer files, and perform other actions.

Configuration menus

Launch a browser on the device, and access http://Camcorder_IP_address:8080 (where the IP address is set in Maintenance >Network >IP Address in the setup menu) to display the Media Info >SD Card screen of the camcorder. Tapping ☰ in the top left of the web menu screen will display the configuration menus. Tap the item you want to configure.
The menu has the following items: Settings, Media Info, Job List, and Cam Remote Control.

Settings

Used to configure the camcorder. This screen has the following items.

Item	Description	Refer to
Wireless Module >Streaming Format	Streaming format settings	*"Streaming Format Settings" (page 115)*
Wireless Module >Proxy Format	Proxy format settings	*"Proxy Format Settings" (page 117)*
Wireless LAN >Station Settings	Wireless LAN settings	*"Wireless LAN Station Settings" (page 117)*
Wireless LAN >Status	Wireless LAN settings status	*"To monitor wireless LAN status" (page 118)*
Wired LAN >Wired LAN Settings	Wired LAN settings	*"Wired LAN Settings" (page 118)*
Wired LAN >Status	Wired LAN settings status	Checking wired LAN settings *(see page 118)*
Upload Settings	Transfer settings	*"Transfer (Upload) Settings" (page 119)*

Media Info

Displays media information and is used to select files to transfer from media.

- SD Card: Media inserted into the PROXY SD card slot of the camcorder
- Slot A: Media inserted into card slot A of the camcorder
- Slot B: Media inserted into card slot B of the camcorder

Job List

Displays the Job List screen for managing file transfers *(see page 121)*.

Cam Remote Control

Displays the Wi-Fi remote control screen *(see page 112)*.

OSS Information

Displays copyright information.

Streaming Format Settings

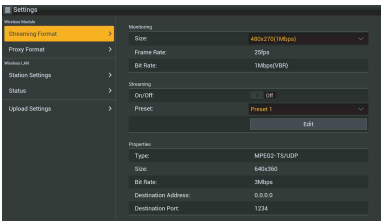
You can set the format of the stream for monitoring by devices. Alternatively, you can set the format and transmission destination of the stream for streaming via the Internet or local network.

Video

- AVC/H.264 Main Profile, 4:2:0 Long GOP
- Size is selected in the following settings.

Audio

- AAC-LC compression
- Sampling frequency: 48 kHz
- Bit rate: 128 kbps for stereo



Monitoring Settings

You can set the format for monitoring by devices.

Item	Description	Setting
Monitoring Size	Sets the video size and bit rate for monitoring.	480×270 (1Mbps)/ 480×270 (0.5Mbps)
Monitoring Frame Rate	Displays the video frame rate for monitoring.	23.98fps/25fps/ 29.97fps/50fps/ 59.94fps
Monitoring Bit Rate	Displays the video bit rate for monitoring.	1Mbps (VBR)/ 0.5Mbps (VBR)

Notes

- The bit rate is an average value, so this value may be exceeded at times.
- A video frame rate of 24 fps is not supported.
- 640×360 (3Mbps (VBR)) is not supported for Monitoring Size.

Streaming Settings

You can set the format and transmission destination for streaming. Up to three settings can be preset.

Item	Description	Setting
On/Off	Switches streaming transmission on/off.	On/Off
Preset	Selects the preset from Preset 1 to Preset 3. You can edit Preset by tapping Edit.	Preset1/Preset2/ Preset3
Type	Selects the type of video for streaming.	MPEG-2 TS/UDP/ MPEG-2 TS/RTP
Size	Sets the size of video for streaming. When “HD Auto” is selected, the size is set to 1920×1080 or 1280×720, according to the setting of the recording format recorded on the SxS memory card or the format of the clip to be played back.	HD Auto/ 1280×720/ 640×360/480×270/ 320×180
Bit Rate	Sets the bit rate of video for streaming. The selectable bit rate varies depending on the Size setting.	9Mbps/6Mbps/ 3Mbps/2Mbps/ 1Mbps/0.5Mbps/ 0.3Mbps(Mono L)/ 0.3Mbps(Mono R)/ 0.2Mbps(Mono L)/ 0.2Mbps(Mono R)
Destination Address	Enter the address of the transmission destination server for streaming data.	Host name or IP address
Destination Port	Enter the port number of the transmission destination server used for streaming.	1 to 65535
Audio Channel Select	Selects the audio channel for the streaming output.	Ch-1 & Ch-2 Ch-3 & Ch-4

Notes

- When Streaming is set to On, the monitoring function cannot be used.
- Audio/video data is transmitted as-is via the Internet. Accordingly, the data may be disclosed to other parties.
  Always check that the transmission destination can receive the streaming data.
  The data may be sent to an unintended party if the address or other settings are configured incorrectly.

- Not all frames may be played, depending on the status of the network.
- The picture quality may deteriorate in scenes with excessive motion.
- Not all frames may be played when the stream is set to a large size with a small bit rate.
  To reduce this, select a smaller size for the Size setting.
- If a network with bandwidth of less than 500 kbps is used, Size and Bit Rate are set to the following.
  - When Size is 480×270, Bit Rate is set to 0.3Mbps(Mono L), 0.3Mbps(Mono R), 0.2Mbps(Mono L), or 0.2Mbps(Mono R).
  - When Size is 320×180, Bit Rate is set to 0.2Mbps(Mono L) or 0.2Mbps(Mono R).

  When this occurs, video is set to a frame rate of 10 fps, and audio is set to a sampling frequency of 48 kHz and a bit rate of 56 kbps.
- When Bit Rate is 0.3Mbps(Mono L) or 0.2Mbps(Mono L), Audio Channel Select >Ch-1 & Ch-2 is set to Ch-1 or Ch-3 & Ch-4 is set to Ch-3.
  When Bit Rate is 0.3Mbps(Mono R) or 0.2Mbps(Mono R), Audio Channel Select >Ch-1 & Ch-2 is set to Ch-2 or Ch-3 & Ch-4 is set to Ch-4.

Proxy Format Settings

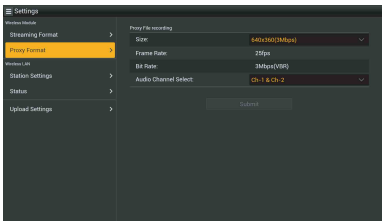
You can set the format of proxy files that are recorded on the SD card of the camcorder.

Video

- XAVC Proxy (AVC/H.264 Main Profile, 4:2:0 Long GOP)
- Size is selected in the following settings.

Audio

- AAC-LC compression
- Sampling frequency: 48 kHz
- Bit rate: 128 kbps for stereo



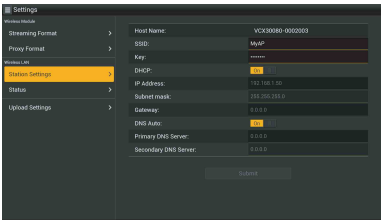
Item	Description	Setting
Proxy File recording Size	Sets the picture size and bit rate for proxy files.	HD Auto(9Mbps)/ HD Auto(6Mbps)/ 1280×720 (9Mbps)/ 1280×720 (6Mbps)/ 640×360 (3Mbps)/ 480×270 (1Mbps)/ 480×270 (0.5Mbps)
Proxy File recording Frame Rate	Displays the video frame rate for proxy files.	23.98fps/25fps/ 29.97fps/50fps/ 59.94fps
Proxy File recording Bit Rate	Displays the video bit rate for proxy files.	9Mbps (VBR)/ 6Mbps (VBR)/ 3Mbps (VBR)/ 1Mbps (VBR)/ 0.5Mbps (VBR)
Proxy File recording Audio Channel Select	Sets the audio channel to record to proxy files.	Ch-1 & Ch-2/ Ch-3 & Ch-4

Notes

- The bit rate is an average value, so this value may be exceeded at times.
- 24 fps is not supported.
- When HD Auto is selected for Size in the proxy format settings, the proxy format is set according to the setting of the recording format recorded on the SxS memory card or the format of the clip to be played back.
- Proxy files recorded with Size set to HD Auto in the proxy format settings may not be able to be played in a browser or Content Browser Mobile. Insert SD cards for recording proxy files directly into a computer to play the files.

Wireless LAN Station Settings

Use the Station Settings tab of the Settings screen to make settings for connecting the camcorder to a wireless LAN.



Item	Description
Host Name	Name of the camcorder (can be modified)
SSID	Displays the SSID selected in [Access Point].
Key	Enter the password for the access point.

Item	Description
DHCP	Enables/disables DHCP. When set to [On], an IP address is automatically assigned to the camcorder. To enter the camcorder IP address manually, set to [Off].
IP Address	Enter the IP address of the camcorder. Enabled only when DHCP is [Off].
Subnet mask	Enter the subnet mask of the camcorder. Enabled only when DHCP is [Off].
Gateway	Enter the gateway for the access point. Enabled only when DHCP is [Off].
DNS Auto	Enable/disable DNS. When set to On, the address of the DNS server is obtained automatically.
Primary DNS Server	Enter the primary DNS server for the access point. Enabled only when DNS Auto is [Off].
Secondary DNS Server	Enter the secondary DNS server for the access point. Enabled only when DNS Auto is [Off].
Submit	Applies the wireless LAN settings.

To connect to an access point in station mode without using WPS

1 Connect the camcorder and device using access point mode *(see page 98)*.

2 Configure settings on the Station Settings screen.

Configure settings to match the settings of the access point connection.

For details about access point settings, refer to the instruction manual for the access point.

3 Tap [Submit].

The specified settings are applied.

4 Select Maintenance >Network >Wi-Fi Mode in the setup menu.

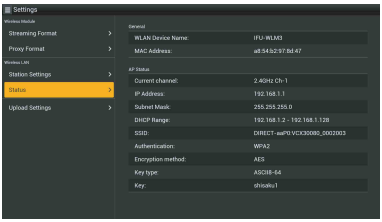
5 Turn the MENU knob to select [Wi-Fi Station], then press the knob.

This step connects the camcorder to the access point in station mode. Proceed to step 9 in *"To connect to an access point using WPS" (page 99)* to access the camcorder from the device.

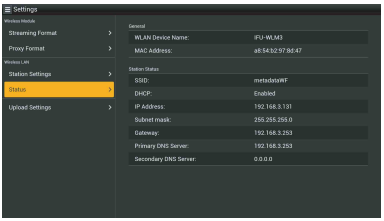
To monitor wireless LAN status

Use the Status tab of the Settings screen to monitor the wireless LAN status.
The displayed settings will vary depending on the wireless LAN mode of the camcorder.

Access point mode

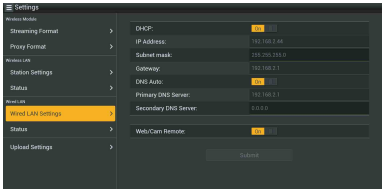


Station mode



Wired LAN Settings

Use the Wired LAN Settings tab of the Settings screen to configure settings for network connections that use a USB-RJ45 adaptor (option) and LAN cable.



Note

The “Wired LAN Settings” screen is displayed when a USB-RJ45 adaptor (option) is connected.

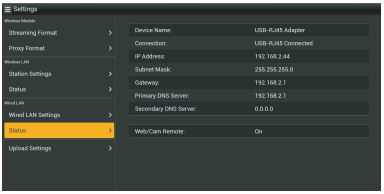
Item	Description
DHCP	Enables/disables DHCP. When set to [On], an IP address is automatically assigned to the camcorder. To enter the camcorder IP address manually, set to [Off].
IP Address	Enter the IP address of the camcorder. Enabled only when DHCP is [Off].
Subnet mask	Enter the subnet mask of the camcorder. Enabled only when DHCP is [Off].
Gateway	Enter the gateway for the access point. Enabled only when DHCP is [Off].
DNS Auto	Enable/disable DNS. When set to On, the address of the DNS server is obtained automatically.
Primary DNS Server	Enter the primary DNS server for the router. Enabled only when DNS Auto is [Off].
Secondary DNS Server	Enter the secondary DNS server for the router. Enabled only when DNS Auto is [Off].
Web/Cam Remote	Enable/disable access to the web menu and Wi-Fi remote control of a camcorder when a USB-RJ45 adaptor is used. Set to [On] to enable access.
Submit	Applies the wired LAN settings.

Note

To prevent unauthorized access from the Internet, it is recommended that Web/Cam Remote be set to On only when the wired LAN network is not connected to the Internet. When connecting to the Internet, check that the network connection is a secure network before use.

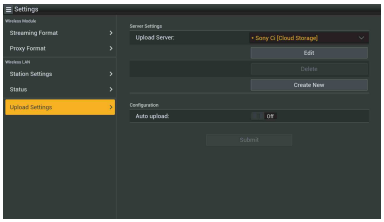
To check wired LAN settings

Display the Status tab of the Settings screen to monitor the wired LAN status.



Transfer (Upload) Settings

Use the Upload Settings tab of the Settings screen to register and set servers for transferring proxy files or original files recorded on the camcorder.



Auto Transfer

If [Auto upload] is [On] and an Internet connection exists, proxy files are automatically transferred to the default server specified on the Upload Settings tab when recording ends.
The default server is set to “Sony Ci” by factory default.
“Sony Ci” is the Media Cloud Services provided by Sony. You can transfer files to the “Sony Ci” cloud service.

Notes

- The service may not be available in some regions.
- A subscription is required in order to use the “Sony Ci” cloud service. For details, visit www.SonyMCS.com/wireless.
  For details about the Sony Ci privacy policy, visit the following sites.
  - Terms of service
    https://www.sonymcs.com/terms/
  - Usage policy
    https://www.sonymcs.com/use/
  - Privacy policy
    https://www.sonymcs.com/privacy/
- The name of the destination folder is the folder name specified in [Destination Directory]. If not specified, the current date is used as the folder name. For details about changing the folder name, see *“To change registered server settings” (page 120)*.

Use the following procedure to register with "Sony Ci."

1 Check that "Sony Ci" is displayed on the [Upload Settings] tab, then click [Edit].
The "Sony Ci" setup screen appears.

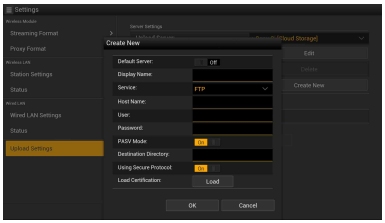
2 Enter a user name and password.
For details, visit www.SonyMCS.com/wireless.

3 Tap [Link].
A completion message appears after a short while.
[Link] associates the user with the camcorder. An Internet connection is required to execute [Link].

4 Tap [OK].
After registering with "Sony Ci," [Unlink] appears on the Settings screen. Tapping [Unlink] releases the user account to enable other user accounts to link with the camcorder.

To register a new destination server

Tap [Create New] to display a configuration screen.



After specifying settings, tap [OK] to apply the settings. Tapping [Cancel] discards the settings.

Item	Description
Default Server	Set to [On] to set the default file destination server. (Displayed at the top of the server list for file transfers.)
Display Name	Enter the name of the server to display in the list.
Service	Displays the type of server. FTP: FTP server
Host Name	Enter the address of the server. **Note** If a port number other than the default number of 21 is used, append a colon and the port number at the end of the address (for example, ":123").
User	Enter the user name.
Password	Enter the password.
PASV Mode	Enable/disable PASV mode.
Destination Directory	Specify a destination directory. **Note** If an invalid character is entered in the directory name, the directory is not created and files are transferred to the top level of the default transfer destination directory.
Using Secure Protocol	Set whether to use secure FTP.
Load Certification	Load an intermediate CA certificate. Displayed when Using Secure Protocol is set to On. **Notes** • Communication using FTP is not encrypted. The use of FTPS is recommended. • An intermediate CA certificate containing a root certificate is required. • The certificate to be loaded must be in PEM format, and should be written to the root directory of the SD card with "certification.pem" file name.
Clear Certification	Clears the CA certificate.

Note

Communication using FTP is not encrypted. The use of FTPS is recommended.

To change registered server settings

Select the server whose settings you want to change on the Upload Settings screen, then tap [Edit]. Change the setting on the displayed configuration screen.

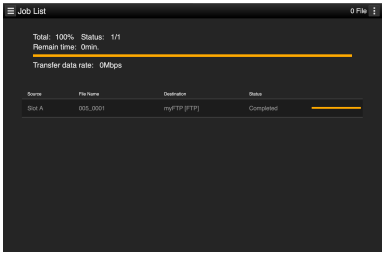
For details about items, see "To register a new destination server" (page 120).

To delete a registered server

Select the server you want to delete on the Upload Settings screen, then tap [Delete]. A confirmation message appears. Tap [OK] to delete the server and return to the previous screen.

Monitoring File Transfers (Job List)

You can monitor file transfer status, manage files in the transfer file list, and start/stop file transfers. The camcorder supports the FTP resume function (for continuing file transfer if transfer stops).



Item	Description
Total	Progress status of the transfer of all files
Status	Progress status of the file being transferred
Remain time	Predicted remaining transfer time
Transfer data rate	Transfer rate

To stop/restart file transfer or delete a file from the transfer list

1 Select a file.

2 Tap ☰ on the top right of the screen.
Select a menu item.
- Abort selected: Stop file transfer.
- Delete from list: Delete the file from the transfer list.
- Start selected: Start file transfer.
- Select All: Select all files in the list.
- Clear completed: Delete all files that have been transferred from the list.

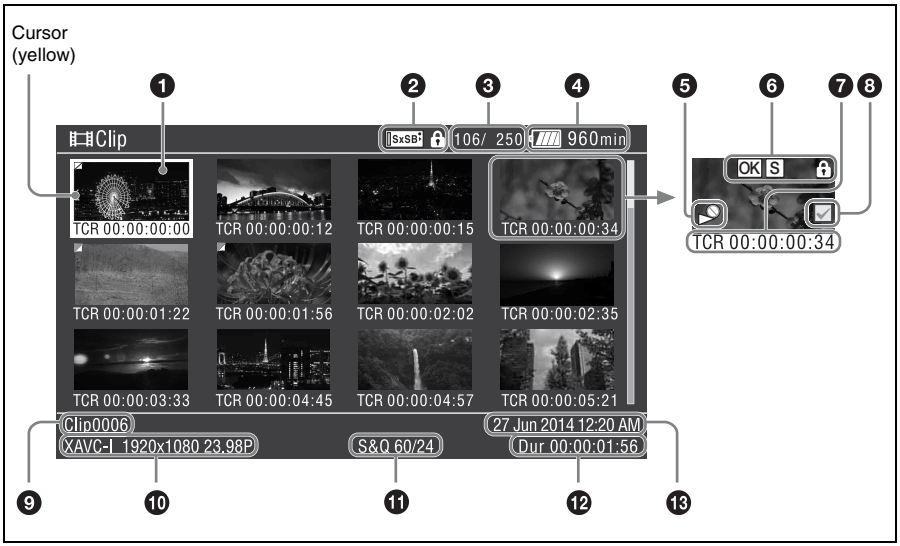
Chapter 5 Clip Operations

Clip Operations on the Thumbnail Screen

The thumbnail screen appears if you press the THUMBNAIL button in E-E or playback mode. Thumbnail screens display lists of the index pictures of clips stored on SxS memory cards as thumbnails.
You can select any clip *(see page 123)* on the thumbnail screen and start playback of that clip *(see page 123)*.

You can also add a clip flag to any clip on the thumbnail screen to filter clips according to the flags. You can also switch to the Essence Mark thumbnail screen from the thumbnail screen and add essence marks (for example, shot marks) to any frame in the clip.

Thumbnail Screen



❶ Thumbnail (index picture)

When a clip is recorded, its first frame is automatically displayed as the index picture. You can change the index picture to any frame *(see page 129)*.

❷ Selected media icon/media status

A mark is displayed if the media is protected.

If two SxS memory cards are inserted in the camcorder, you can switch between them using the SLOT SELECT button.

❸ Clip number / total number of clips

❹ Battery / Voltage status

❺ Playback disabled indicator

❻ Clip status

Displays the clips status using an icon.

Icon	Meaning
S, OK, NG, KP icons	Essence mark or clip flag attached to a clip
Lock icon	Clip is locked (protected)

❼ Thumbnail information

Displays thumbnail information. The displayed information varies according to the Customize View setting *(see page 130)*.

❽ Clip select checkbox

Place a check mark in the checkbox to select a clip (thumbnail).

❾ Clip name / title

Displays the name or title of the selected clip.

❿ Recording video format

⓫ Special recording information

Displays the recording mode if the clip was recorded using a special recording mode (Slow & Quick Motion).
For Slow & Quick Motion clips, the [Recording frame rate/Playback frame rate] are displayed on the right.

⓬ Clip duration

⓭ Creation date

To hide the thumbnail screen

Press the THUMBNAIL button.

Playing Clips

To select clip thumbnails

Do one of the following to move the yellow cursor to the thumbnail that you want to select.
- Press an arrow button (⇧, ⇩, ⇦, ⇨).
- Turn the MENU knob.
- Press the PREV or NEXT button.

To select the first thumbnail

Press and hold the F REV button, and press the PREV button.

To select the last thumbnail

Press and hold the F FWD button, and press the NEXT button.

To play clips sequentially starting from the selected clip

1 Select the thumbnail of the clip that you want to play first.

2 Press the PLAY/PAUSE button.
Playback begins from the start of the selected clip.

All clips are played sequentially from the selected clip.
When playback of the last clip finishes, the camcorder switches to the camera image or external input state.
Press the THUMBNAIL button to return to the thumbnail screen.

Notes

- Not all clips may be played back sequentially if the clips on the SxS memory cards were recorded with a mixture of different recording formats.
- Clips with an unplayable icon *(see page 122)* displayed on the thumbnail screen are not played. The corresponding clips are skipped and sequential playback continues.
- There may be momentary picture breakup or still image display at the boundary between clips. During this time, the play controls and the THUMBNAIL button cannot be operated.
- When you select a clip in the thumbnail screen and begin playback, there may be momentary picture breakup at the start of the clip. To view the start of the clip without breakup, put the camcorder into playback mode, pause, use the PREV button to return to the start of the clip, and start play again.

To pause play

Press the PLAY/PAUSE button.
The PLAY/PAUSE indicator flashes while play is paused.
Press the button again to return to play mode.

To play at high speed

Press the F FWD button *(see page 18)* or the F REV button *(see page 18)*.
To return to normal playback, press the PLAY/PAUSE button.

To stop playback

Press the STOP button: Playback stops, and the camcorder enters E-E mode.
Press the THUMBNAIL button: Playback stops and the thumbnail screen *(see page 122)* appears in the viewfinder.

Play also stops if you eject the memory card. In this case, the camera picture appears in the viewfinder.

To cue up clips

To return to the start of the current clip

Press the PREV button.

- During playback, this jumps to the start of the current clip and starts playback.
- During F FWD, this jumps to the start of the current clip and pauses playback.
- During F REV or pause, this jumps to the start of the current clip and displays a still image.
- Each subsequent press of the button moves to the previous clip.

To play from the start of the first clip

Simultaneously press the PREV and F REV buttons. This jumps to the start of the first clip on the SxS memory card.

To jump to the start of the next clip

Press the NEXT button.

- During playback, this jumps to the start of the next clip and starts playback.
- During F FWD, this jumps to the start of the next clip and pauses playback. During playback of the last clip, this jumps to the end of the clip and pauses playback.
- During F REV or pause, this jumps to the start of the next clip and displays a still image.
- Each subsequent press of the button moves to the next clip.

To jump to the last clip

Simultaneously press the F FWD and NEXT buttons. This jumps to the last frame of the last clip recorded on the SxS memory card.

To add a shot mark during playback

You can add shot marks to clips during playback by using the same method used during recording *(see page 76)*.

Note

Shot marks cannot be recorded when the SxS memory card is write protected.

Basic Thumbnail Menu Operations

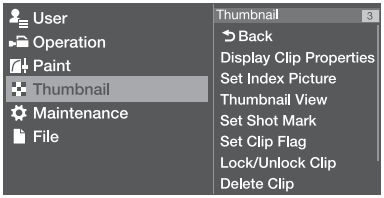
The Thumbnail menu is used to protect/delete clips, check properties, add/delete clip flags and essence marks to frames in a clip, and other tasks.

To display the Thumbnail menu

1 **Press the THUMBNAIL button.**
The thumbnail screen appears.

2 **Set the MENU ON/OFF switch to ON, or press the MENU button.**
The menu screen appears.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Thumbnail], then press the knob.**
You can also press the ⇧ or ⇩ button to select [Thumbnail], and press the SET button.



To hide the Thumbnail menu, press the THUMBNAIL button again.

To select menu items and sub-items

Do one of the following.

- Turn the MENU knob to select an item or sub-item, then press the knob.

• Press the arrow buttons (⇧, ⇩, ⇦, ⇨) to select an item or sub-item, then press the SET button.

A selection list or a clip properties screen appears *(see page 127)* according to the selected item or sub-item.

To return to the previous screen, push the MENU CANCEL/PRST/ESCAPE switch down to the ESCAPE position.

Notes

- When an SxS memory card is write protected, it is not possible to copy, delete, change index pictures, or add and delete clip flags marks and shot marks.
- Some items cannot be selected, depending on the state when the menu was displayed.

For details about the thumbnail screen, see "Thumbnail Menu" (page 130).

Protecting Clips

You can protect a specified clip or all clips to protect the clips from being deleted.

🔒 is added to the thumbnails of protected clips.

Clips can be deleted on the thumbnail screen or the filtered clip thumbnail screen *(see page 128)*.

Note

This function is not available when the file system is set to FAT.

To protect a clip

1 **Select Thumbnail >Lock/Unlock Clip >Select Clip in the setup menu.**

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**
The clip selection screen appears.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select a clip to protect, then press the knob.**
A check mark is attached to the selected clip.

4 **Simultaneously press the SET button and SHIFT button.**
A confirmation screen appears.

5 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**
The clip is protected, and a completion message appears.

6 **Press the MENU knob to dismiss the message.**

To protect all clips

1 **Select Thumbnail >Lock/Unlock Clip >Lock All Clips in the setup menu.**

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**
A confirmation screen appears.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**
All clips are protected, and a completion message appears.

4 **Press the MENU knob to dismiss the message.**

To unlock all clips

1 **Select Thumbnail >Lock/Unlock Clip >Unlock All Clips in the setup menu.**

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**
A confirmation screen appears.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**
All clips are unlocked, and a completion message appears.

4 **Press the MENU knob to dismiss the message.**

Copying Clips

You can copy clips to another SxS memory card. Clips are copied to destination SxS memory cards using the same names as the original clips.

Notes

- If a clip with the same name already exists at the copy destination SxS memory card, a one-digit number in parentheses is added to the original name.
  The number in parentheses is the smallest number that does not exist at the copy destination.
  Examples:

ABCD0002 → ABCD0002(1)
ABCD0002(1) → ABCD0002(2)
ABCD0005(3) → ABCD0005(4)

- If the parenthetical numbers (1) to (999) already exist at the copy destination, it is not possible to copy any more clips under that name.
- A message appears if there is not enough free space on the copy destination SxS memory card. Exchange the card for one with more free space.
- When multiple clips are recorded on the source SxS memory card, it may not be possible to copy all clips even when the source and destination memory cards have the same capacity, depending on the memory characteristics and usage of the memory cards.

To copy a specific clip

1. **Select Thumbnail >Copy Clip >Select Clip in the setup menu.**
2. **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**
   The clip selection screen appears.
3. **Turn the MENU knob to select a clip to copy, then press the knob.**
   A check mark is attached to the selected clip.
4. **Simultaneously press the SET button and SHIFT button.**
   A confirmation screen appears.
5. **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**
   The clip is copied, and a completion message appears.
6. **Press the MENU knob to dismiss the message.**

To copy all clips

You can copy all clips stored on the same SxS memory card at the same time to another SxS memory card.

1. **Select Thumbnail >Copy Clip >All Clips in the setup menu.**
2. **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**
   A confirmation screen appears.
3. **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**
   All clips are copied, and a completion message appears.
4. **Press the MENU knob to dismiss the message.**

Deleting Clips

You can delete clips from SxS memory cards. Clips can be deleted on the thumbnail screen or the filtered clip thumbnail screen *(see page 128)*.

1. **Select Thumbnail >Delete Clip >Select Clip in the setup menu.**
2. **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**
   The clip selection screen appears.
3. **Turn the MENU knob to select a clip to delete, then press the knob.**
   A check mark is attached to the selected clip.
4. **Simultaneously press the SET button and SHIFT button.**
   A confirmation screen appears.
5. **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**
   The clip is deleted, and a completion message appears.
6. **Press the MENU knob to dismiss the message.**

The clips below the deleted clip on the thumbnail screen move up one position.

To delete all clips

You can delete all clips stored on the same SxS memory card at the same time.

Notes

- Deleted clips cannot be restored.
- If the media or clip is protected, this function is disabled.

1. **Select Thumbnail >Delete Clip >All Clips in the setup menu.**

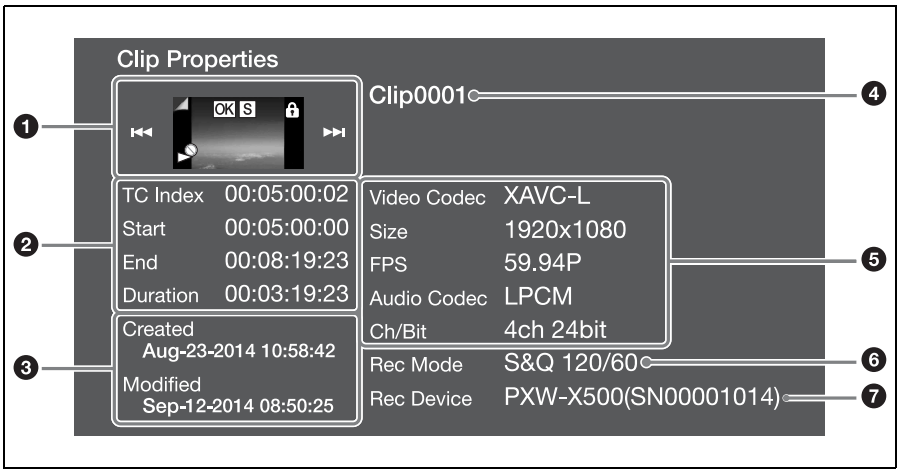
2 Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.
A confirmation screen appears.

3 Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.
All clips are deleted, and a completion message appears.

4 Press the MENU knob to dismiss the message.

Displaying Clip Properties

The clip properties screen for the selected clip appears when you select Thumbnail >Display Clip Properties in the setup menu.



❶ Current clip image
Displays the index picture and status of the selected clip.

❷ Timecode display
TC Index: Timecode of the displayed image
Start: Timecode of the recording start point
End: Timecode of the recording end point
Duration: Duration between start and end points

❸ Creation date and modified date

❹ Clip name

❺ Recording format
Video Codec: Video codec
Size: Picture size
FPS: Frame rate
Audio Codec: Audio codec
Ch/Bit: Audio recording channel/Number of bits for audio recording

❻ Special recording information

❼ Recording device name

To hide the clip properties screen

Do one of the following.
Press the RESET/RETURN button: Returns to the Thumbnail menu screen.
Press the THUMBNAIL button: Sets the camcorder to E-E mode and displays the camera picture.
Press the PLAY/PAUSE button: Starts playback of the selected clip.

Adding/Deleting Clip Flags on Clips

You can add clip flags (OK, NG or KP marks) to clips to filter the display of clips based on the clip flags. You perform this operation on the

thumbnail screen or the filtered clip thumbnail screen *(see page 128)*.

Note

This function is not available when the file system is set to FAT.

To add a clip flag

1 **Select the thumbnail for the clip to which you want to add the clip flag, then select Thumbnail >Set Clip Flag in the setup menu.**

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select a clip flag, then press the knob.**

Setting	Added clip flag
Add OK	OK
Add NG	NG
Add KEEP	KP

The clip flag is added to the thumbnail of the selected clip.

You can also use an assignable switch assigned with the clip flag function to add clip flags *(see page 182)*.

To delete a clip flag

1 **Select the thumbnail for the clip from which you want to delete a clip flag, then select Thumbnail >Set Clip Flag >Delete Clip Flag in the setup menu.**
The clip flag is deleted.

Filtering Clips Displayed using the Filtered Clip Screen

Note

This function is not available when the file system is set to FAT.

1 **Select Thumbnail >Filter Clips in the setup menu.**

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select a clip flag used to filter clips, then press the knob.**

Setting	Filter clip flag
OK	OK
NG	NG
KEEP	KP
None	(Clips are not filtered)

The clip screen appears showing the clips filtered by the selected clip flag. This screen is referred to as the filtered clip screen.

Adding/Deleting Essence Marks in Clips

You can add (and delete) essence marks (shot marks, recording start marks) to any frame in a clip. You add/delete essence marks on the essence mark thumbnail screen.

Note

This function is not available when the file system is set to FAT.

To add a shot mark

1 **Select Thumbnail >Thumbnail View >Essence Mark Thumbnail in the setup menu.**

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select [All], and then press the knob.**

3 **Select the thumbnail for the frame to which you want to add the essence mark on the essence mark thumbnail screen, then select Thumbnail >Set Shot Mark in the setup menu.**

4 **Turn the MENU knob to select one of the following, then press the knob.**

Setting	Operation
Add Shot Mark1	Adds Shot Mark 1
Add Shot Mark2	Adds Shot Mark 2

The shot mark is added to the selected frame.

To delete a shot mark

1. **Select Thumbnail >Thumbnail View >Essence Mark Thumbnail in the setup menu.**
2. **Select the type of shot mark to delete.**
3. **Select the thumbnail for the frame from which you want to delete a shot mark on the essence mark thumbnail screen, then select Thumbnail >Set Shot Mark in the setup menu.**
4. **Turn the MENU knob to select one of the following, then press the knob.**

Setting	Operation
Delete Shot Mark1	Deletes Shot Mark 1
Delete Shot Mark2	Deletes Shot Mark 2

The shot mark is deleted from the selected frame.

Filtering Clips (Frames) using the Essence Mark Thumbnail Screen

The essence mark thumbnail screen displays only those frames in a clip where an essence mark has been recorded in thumbnail view. Display the thumbnail screen, then either press the ESSENCE MARK button *(see page 20)* or use the following procedure to display the essence mark thumbnail screen.

Note

This function is not available when the file system is set to FAT.

1. **Select Thumbnail >Thumbnail View >Essence Mark Thumbnail in the setup menu.**
2. **Turn the MENU knob to select an essence mark used to filter frames, then press the knob.**

Setting	Description
All	All frames with added essence marks
Rec Start	Frames with a recording start mark and the first frame of clips that do not have a recording start mark
Shot Mark0 to Shot Mark9	Frames with each shot mark

The essence mark thumbnail screen appears filtered by the selected essence mark.

If a clip is recorded using planning metadata that defines names for shot mark 0 to shot mark 9, the selection options in the list are displayed by the defined names.

Changing the Index Picture of a Clip

You can set the frame selected on the essence mark thumbnail screen as the index picture for the clip.
Select the thumbnail of the frame you want to set as the index picture for the clip, then select Thumbnail >Set Index Picture in the setup menu.

Thumbnail Menu

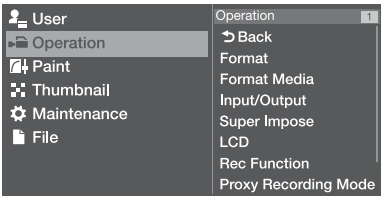
Default values are shown in bold.

Thumbnail		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Display Clip Properties	–	Displays clip properties *(see page 127)*.
Set Index Picture	–	Sets/changes the index picture of a clip *(see page 129)*.
Thumbnail View Changes the thumbnail screen displayed.	Essence Mark Thumbnail All/Rec Start/Shot Mark1/ Shot Mark2/Shot Mark3/ Shot Mark4/Shot Mark5/ Shot Mark6/Shot Mark7/ Shot Mark8/Shot Mark9/ Shot Mark0	Displays the essence mark thumbnail screen with clips filtered by essence mark *(see page 129)*.
	Clip Thumbnail	Displays the thumbnail screen (clip thumbnail screen) *(see page 122)*.
Set Shot Mark Adds/deletes shot marks.	Add Shot Mark1	Adds Shot Mark 1 to a frame *(see page 128)*.
	Delete Shot Mark1	Deletes Shot Mark 1 *(see page 129)*.
	Add Shot Mark2	Adds Shot Mark 2 to a frame *(see page 128)*.
	Delete Shot Mark2	Deletes Shot Mark 2 *(see page 129)*.
Set Clip Flag Adds/deletes clip flags.	Add OK	Adds an OK flag to a clip *(see page 128)*.
	Add NG	Adds an NG flag to a clip *(see page 128)*.
	Add KEEP	Adds a KP (Keep) flag to a clip *(see page 128)*.
	Delete Clip Flag	Deletes a clip flag *(see page 128)*.
Lock/Unlock Clip Protects/unlocks a clip.	Select Clip	Selects the clip to protect *(see page 125)*.
	Lock All Clips	Protects all clips on the media *(see page 125)*.
	Unlock All Clips	Unlocks all clips on the media *(see page 125)*.
Copy Clip Copies clips.	Select Clip	Selects the clip to copy *(see page 126)*.
	All Clips	Copies all clips on the media *(see page 126)*.
Delete Clip Deletes clips.	Select Clip	Selects the clip to delete *(see page 126)*.
	All Clips	Deletes all clips on the media *(see page 126)*.
Filter Clips Filters the display of clips by clip flag.	OK	Filters the display of clips by OK flags *(see page 128)*.
	NG	Filters the display of clips by NG flags *(see page 128)*.
	KEEP	Filters the display of clips by KP (Keep) flags *(see page 128)*.
	None	Clips are not filtered *(see page 128)*.
Customize View	Thumbnail Caption Date Time/**Time Code**/ Duration/Sequential Number	Selects the information displayed beneath clip thumbnails. **Date Time:** Displays the date and time. **Time Code:** Displays the timecode. **Duration:** Displays the duration of the clip. **Sequential Number:** Displays a sequential number for each clip.

Chapter 6 Menu Display and Settings

Setup Menu Organization

On this camcorder, settings for shooting and playback are made in the setup menu, which appears in the viewfinder.
The setup menu can also be displayed on an external video monitor *(see page 197)*.



User Menu

Menu used to arrange items from the setup menu in any chosen order *(see page 137)*.

Operation Menu

Menu used to make settings related to shooting (excluding settings related to picture quality).

Item	Description	Page
Format	System settings	*141*
Format Media	Media format settings	*142*
Input/Output	Input/output signal settings	*143*
Super Impose	Superimposition settings	*144*
LCD	LCD monitor settings	*144*
Rec Function	Special recording mode settings	*144*
Proxy Recording Mode	Proxy data settings	*145*
Assignable Switch	Assign functions to assignable switches	*146*
VF Setting	Viewfinder settings	*146*
Marker	Marker settings	*147*
Gain Switch	Gain value settings	*148*
Auto Iris	Auto iris settings	*149*
Zebra	Zebra pattern settings	*149*
Display On/Off	Viewfinder display item settings	*150*
“!” LED	Viewfinder “!” settings	*152*
White Setting	White balance settings	*152*
Offset White	Offset white settings	*153*
Shutter	Shutter settings	*153*
Slow Shutter	Slow shutter settings	*153*
Time Zone	Time settings	*154*
Clip	Clip settings	*154*
Update Media	Update media management information	*154*
GPS	Location information (GPS) settings	*154*
Planning Metadata	Planning metadata settings	*155*

Paint Menu

Menu used to make settings related to picture quality.

Item	Description	Page
Switch Status	Correction functions and test signal on/off settings	*156*
White	Color temperature settings	*156*
Black	Black level settings	*156*
Flare	Flare correction settings	*157*
Gamma	Gamma correction settings	*158*
Black Gamma	Black gamma correction settings	*159*

Item	Description	Page
Knee	Knee correction settings	*159*
White Clip	White clip settings	*159*
Detail(HD)	Detail settings	*160*
Detail(SD)	Detail settings	*160*
Aperture	Aperture correction settings	*161*
Skin Detail	Skin detail correction settings	*161*
Matrix	Matrix correction settings	*162*
Multi Matrix	Multi matrix correction settings	*162*
V Modulation	V modulation shading correction settings	*163*
Low Key Saturation	Low key saturation correction settings	*163*
Saturation Mode	Saturation correction settings	*163*
Noise Suppression	Noise suppression settings	*163*

Thumbnail menu

Menu used to make settings related to clip thumbnails *(see page 130)*.

Note

The Thumbnail menu can be used only when a thumbnail screen *(see page 122)* is displayed. It is disabled when the thumbnail screen is not displayed.

Maintenance Menu

Menu used to make settings related to camcorder maintenance and system management.

Item	Description	Page
White Shading	White shading correction settings	*164*
Black Shading	Black shading correction settings	*164*
Battery	Battery settings	*165*
DC Voltage Alarm	External DC source voltage alarm settings	*165*
Audio	Audio settings	*165*
WRR Setting	Wireless tuner settings	*168*
Time Code	Timecode settings	*169*
Essence Mark	Essence mark settings	*169*
Camera Config	Camcorder operation settings	*169*
Preset White	Preset white settings	*171*
White Filter	Filter settings	*171*
DCC Adjust	DCC settings	*171*
Genlock	Genlock settings	*172*
Auto Shading	Auto black shading correction settings	*172*
APR	APR settings	*172*
Basic Authentication	Basic authentication settings	*172*
Network	Network connection settings	*172*
Network Client Mode	Network client mode settings	*175*
File Transfer	Network transfer settings	*175*
Streaming	Streaming settings	*176*
Clock Set	Internal clock settings	*177*
Language	Display language settings	*177*
Hours Meter	Digital time counter settings	*177*
Network Reset	Network reset	*177*
Fan Control	Fan control settings	*177*
VF Display Setting	Viewfinder display settings	*177*
Option	Software option settings	*177*
Version	Version settings	*178*

File Menu

Menu used to make perform operations on files.

Item	Description	Page
User Menu Item	User menu item settings	*178*
User File	User file settings	*179*
All File	ALL file settings	*179*
Scene File	Scene file settings	*180*

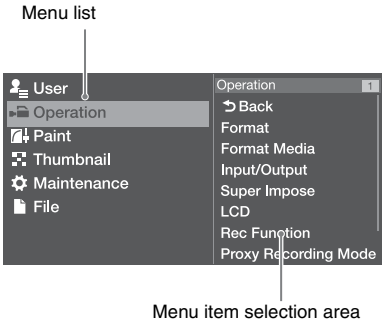
Item	Description	Page
Reference File	Reference file settings	*180*
Lens File	Lens file settings	*180*
User Gamma	Gamma file settings	*181*

Basic Setup Menu Operations

To display the setup menu

Set the MENU ON/OFF switch to ON, or press the MENU button.
The camcorder enters menu mode and the menu list appears on the screen.

Example: When the cursor is positioned at the Operation menu



Note

The setup menu cannot be used when the camcorder is in focus magnification mode. Exit focus magnification mode by pressing the assignable switch to which the Focus Mag function has been assigned.

To make menu settings

1 Turn the MENU knob, or press the ⇧ or ⇩ button, to move the cursor to the item that you want to set.

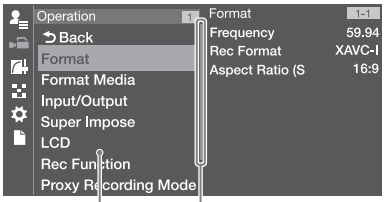
A list of selectable menu items appears in the menu item selection area to the right of the menu list.

2 Press the MENU knob or the SET button.

The menu item selection screen appears.
You can also display the menu item selection screen by pressing the ⇨ button.

- The menu item selection area displays a maximum of seven lines. You can scroll

through menus with more than seven lines by moving the cursor up and down.



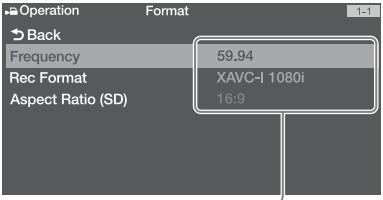
Displayed when there are further menu items below.

Menu item selection area

- If the selected item has sub-items, they appear on the right.
- If there are no sub-items, the current setting appears on the right.
- Select [Back] to return to the previous level.

3 Turn the MENU knob, or press the ⇧ or ⇩ button, to move the cursor to the item that you want to set, and then confirm by pressing the MENU knob or the SET button.

The sub-items area appears to the right of the menu item selection area, and the cursor moves to the first sub-item.

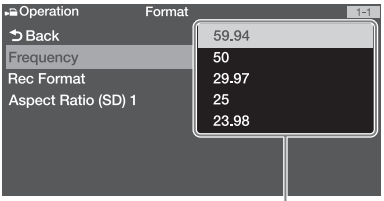


Sub-items area

- Displays sub-items and their current settings
- To return to the previous level, select [Back], press the ⇦ button, or push the MENU CANCEL/PRST/ESCAPE switch down to the ESCAPE position.

4 Turn the MENU knob, or press the ⇧ or ⇩ button, to move the cursor to the sub-item that you want to set, and then confirm the selection by pressing the MENU knob or the SET button.

The settings of the selected sub-item appear, and the cursor moves to the currently selected value.



Settings area

- The settings area displays a maximum of nine lines. You can scroll through menus with more than nine sub-items by moving the cursor up and down.
- For sub-items with a large settings range (for example, –99 to +99), the settings area is not displayed. The current setting is highlighted to indicate that the value can be changed.

5 Turn the MENU knob, or press the ⇧ or ⇩ button, to select the value to set, and then confirm by pressing the MENU knob or the SET button.

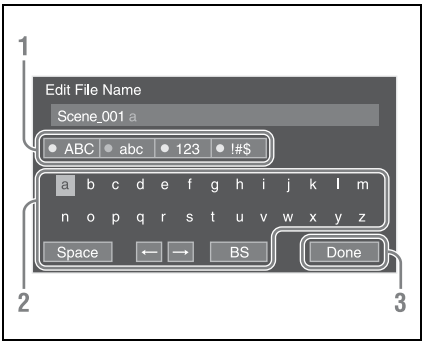
The setting is changed, and the display is updated to show the new setting.
If you select [Execute] for an executable item, the corresponding function is executed.

Items that require confirmation before execution

In step 3, the menu disappears and a confirmation message appears if you select an item that requires confirmation before execution. Follow the instructions in the message to execute or cancel the operation.

To enter text

When you select an item, such as a file name, which requires character entry, the character entry screen appears.



1 Press the MENU knob to select the type of character to enter, then press the MENU knob or SET button.

ABC: Uppercase alphabetic characters
abc: Lowercase alphabetic characters
123: Numeric characters
!#$: Special characters

2 Select a character from the selected character type, then press the knob.

The cursor moves to the next field.
Space: Enters a space character at the cursor position.
←/→: Moves the position of the cursor.
BS: Deletes the character on the left of the cursor (backspace).

3 When finished, select [Done] and press the dial.

The character string is confirmed and the character entry screen disappears.

To cancel the setting change

1 Push the MENU CANCEL/PRST/ESCAPE switch down to the ESCAPE position.

To exit the menu

1 Set the MENU ON/OFF switch to OFF or press the MENU button.

The normal camera picture reappears.

Locking and unlocking the menu

You can lock the setup menu so that only the User menu is displayed.

Locking the menu

1 Press and hold the MENU knob and press the MENU ON/OFF switch down to display the setup menu.

2 Display MAINTENANCE >Camera Config >User Menu with Lock in the setup menu.

Notes

- When you press and hold the MENU knob and press the MENU ON/OFF switch down, Camera Config >User Menu Only changes to User Menu with Lock.
- If you press the MENU ON/OFF switch down without pressing the MENU knob or you press the MENU button to display the menu, Camera Config >User Menu with Lock is not displayed.

3 Select "On," then press the MENU knob.

The viewfinder screen display switches to the passcode number input screen.

4 Enter an arbitrary passcode number.

The valid input range is 0000 to 9999. The default value is 0000.
Enter a number and press the MENU knob to move the cursor to the next digit.
When all digits have been entered, move the cursor to [Set].

5 With [Set] selected, press the MENU knob.

The entry is applied.
A confirmation message appears.
Subsequently, only the User menu is displayed.

Notes

- If the menu is locked without registering the following setup menu items in the User menu, assigning the menu function to an assignable switch is not possible.
- If some of the following setup menu items are assigned to an assignable switch when the menu is locked, the setting for the functions assigned to assignable switches are forcibly set to Off when the menu is locked.

Setup menu	Functions assignable to assignable switches
Operation >Rec Function >Picture Cache Rec	Picture Cache Rec
Operation >Rec Function >Clip Continuous Rec	Clip Continuous Rec
Operation >Rec Function >Slow & Quick Motion	Slow & Quick Motion
Operation >VF Setting >Color Mode	VF Mode
Operation >Display On/Off >Video Signal Monitor	Video Signal Monitor
Operation >Display On/Off >Lens Info	Lens Info
Operation >Auto Iris >Mode	Spotlight
	Backlight
Operation >Marker >Setting	Marker
Maintenance >Audio >Front MIC Select	Front MIC
Maintenance >Network Client Mode >Setting	Network Client Mode
Maintenance >File Transfer >Auto Upload(Proxy)	Auto Upload(Proxy)

Unlocking the menu

1 Press and hold the MENU knob and press the MENU ON/OFF switch down to display the setup menu.

2 Display User >Camera Config >User Menu with Lock in the setup menu.

Notes

- When you press and hold the MENU knob and press the MENU ON/OFF switch down, Camera Config >User Menu Only changes to User Menu with Lock.
- If you press the MENU ON/OFF switch down without pressing the MENU knob or you press the MENU button to display the menu, Camera Config >User Menu with Lock is not displayed.

3 Select “Off,” then press the MENU knob.

The viewfinder screen display switches to the passcode number input screen.

4 Enter the passcode number used to lock the menu.

The valid input range is 0000 to 9999.
Enter a number and press the MENU knob to move the cursor to the next digit.
When all digits have been entered, move the cursor to [Set].

5 With [Set] selected, press the MENU knob.

The entry is applied.
If the entered passcode number matches the passcode number used to lock the menu, a confirmation message appears and the display of all menus is enabled.

Notes

- If the entered passcode number does not match the passcode number used to lock the menu, the menu is not unlocked.
- It is recommended that you leave a record of the passcode nearby, just in case it is forgotten. If you do forget the passcode number, contact your Sony service representative.

Editing the User Menu

You can edit the User menu, such as adding items, deleting items, and rearranging items, to make the User menu more useful using Edit User Menu.
You can select items in the Operation menu, Paint menu, Maintenance menu, and some items in the File menu, and add them to the User menu.
Up to 20 items can be registered in the User menu. There are six items registered in the User menu by factory default, one of which must always be present, allowing you to add up to 19 new items.

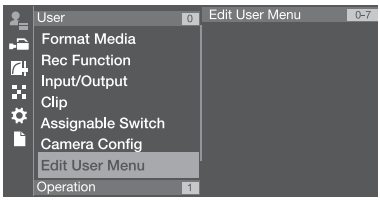
Note

Editing is unavailable when the menu is locked.

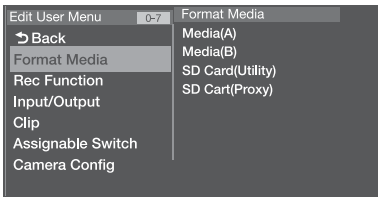
Displaying the Edit User Menu Screen

You edit the User menu on the Edit User Menu screen.

1 Turn the MENU knob to select User >Edit User Menu, then press the knob.



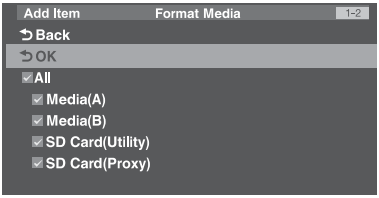
The Edit User Menu screen appears.



Adding Items and Sub-Items

1 Turn the MENU knob to select Edit User Menu >Add Item, then press the knob.
The items that can be added are displayed.

2 Turn the MENU knob to select an item, then press the knob.
A screen for selecting sub-items to add appears.



3 Turn the MENU knob to select a sub-item, then press the knob.
Place a check mark in the All checkbox to add all sub-items.
Place a check mark in the individual checkboxes to specify which sub-items to add.

4 Turn the MENU knob to select [OK], then press the knob.
The item/sub-item(s) are added.

Note

The same item or sub-item cannot be registered twice. Also, the name of the item or sub-item cannot be changed.

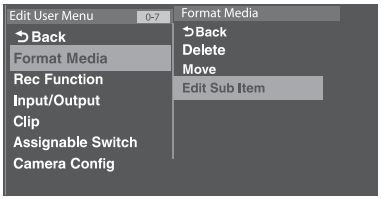
Editing Sub-Items

You can specify the sub-items to display.

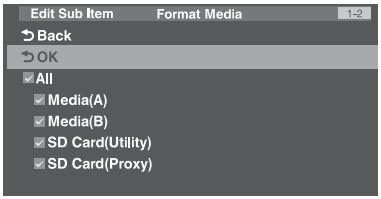
1 Display the Edit User Menu screen.

2 Turn the MENU knob to select an item to edit, then press the knob.
The edit function list appears.

3 Turn the MENU knob to select Edit Sub Item in the edit function list, then press the knob.



The Edit Sub Item screen appears.



All sub-items are checked when the screen is first opened (function to display all sub-items).
Remove the check marks for the sub-items you do not want to display in the User menu.

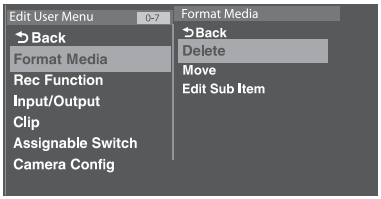
4 Turn the MENU knob to select [OK], then press the knob.
Editing is completed.

Deleting Items

1 Display the Edit User Menu screen.

2 Turn the MENU knob to select an item to edit, then press the knob.
The edit function list appears.

3 Turn the MENU knob to select Delete in the edit function list, then press the knob.



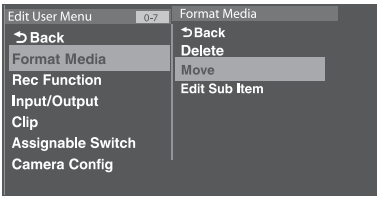
The item is deleted.

Moving Items

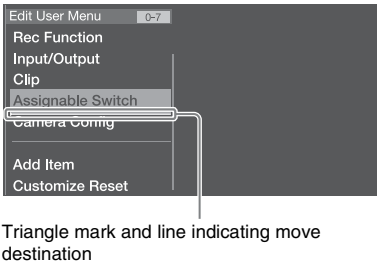
1 Display the Edit User Menu screen.

2 Turn the MENU knob to select an item to move, then press the knob.
The edit function list appears.

3 Turn the MENU knob to select Move in the edit function list, then press the knob.

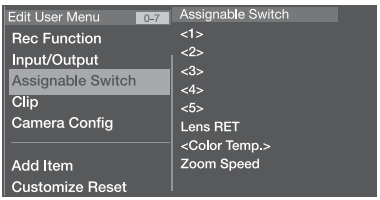


The item to move is highlighted, and a triangle mark and line indicate the destination position.



Triangle mark and line indicating move destination

4 Turn the MENU knob to move the triangle and line to the desired destination, then press the knob.
The item is moved.



Restoring the User Menu to Factory Default State

1. **Turn the MENU knob to select Edit User Menu >Customize Reset, then press the knob.**
   The Customize Reset screen appears.

2. **Turn the MENU knob to select [Reset], then press the knob.**
   A confirmation screen appears.

3. **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**
   The User menu is restored to the factory default state.

Menu List

User Menu (Factory Default Configuration)

The User menu consists of the following items when it is in the factory default state.

- Format Media *(see page 142)*
- Rec Function *(see page 144)*
- Input/Output *(see page 143)*
- Clip *(see page 154)*
- Assignable Switch [1] *(see page 146)*
- Camera Config [2] *(see page 169)*

1) Excluding sub-item <0>

2) Contains only User Menu Only as sub-item

For details, see *"Editing the User Menu" (page 137)*.

Operation Menu

Default values are shown in bold.

Operation Item	Sub-item setting	Description
Format Sets the system frequency, file system, recording format, and recording aspect ratio.	Frequency **59.94**/50/29.97/25/23.98	Selects the system frequency (execute by selecting Execute).
	File System **exFAT**/UDF/FAT	Switches the file system between exFAT and UDF (execute by selecting Execute).
	Rec Format Settings vary according to the system frequency setting.	Selects the recording format (execute by selecting Execute).
	XAVC-I 1080P **XAVC-I 1080i** XAVC-I 720P XAVC-L 50 1080P XAVC-L 50 1080i XAVC-L 50 720P XAVC-L 35 1080P XAVC-L 35 1080i XAVC-L 25 1080i HD422 50 1080i HD422 50 720P HQ 1920×1080i HQ 1440×1080i HQ 1280×720P SStP SR-Lite 422 DNxHD 220×1080i DNxHD 145 1080i ProRes 422 HQ 1080i ProRes 422 1080i MPEG IMX 50 DVCAM	When the file system is exFAT and the system frequency is 59.94 or 50.
	XAVC-I 1080P XAVC-L 50 1080P XAVC-L 35 1080P HD422 50 1080P HD422 50 720P HQ 1920×1080P SStP SR-Lite 422 DNxHD 220×1080P DNxHD 145 1080P ProRes 422 HQ 1080P ProRes 422 1080P	When the file system is exFAT and the system frequency is 29.97, 25, or 23.98.
	HD422 50 1080i HD422 50 720P HQ 1920×1080i HQ 1440×1080i HQ 1280×720P MPEG IMX 50 DVCAM	When the file system is UDF and the system frequency is 59.94 or 50.

Operation		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Format Sets the system frequency, recording format, and recording aspect ratio.	**HD422 50 1080P** HD422 50 720P HQ 1920×1080P	When the file system is UDF and the system frequency is 29.97, 25, or 23.98.
	HQ 1920×1080i HQ 1440×1080i HQ 1280×720P SP 1440×1080i	When the file system is FAT, the system frequency is 59.94 or 50.
	HQ 1920×1080P	When the file system is FAT, the system frequency is 29.97, 25, or 23.98.
	Aspect Ratio (SD) **16:9**/4:3	Selects the SD mode aspect ratio.
	Audio Length 24bit/**16bit**	Selects the audio bit rate for recording in IMX format.
Format Media Formats the media.	Media (A) Execute/Cancel	Initializes the SxS memory card in slot A (execute by selecting Execute).
	Media (B) Execute/Cancel	Initializes the SxS memory card in slot B (execute by selecting Execute).
	SD Card(Utility) Execute/Cancel	Initializes the SD card in the UTILITY SD card slot (execute by selecting Execute).
	SD Card(Proxy) Execute/Cancel	Initializes the SD card in the PROXY SD card slot (execute by selecting Execute).

Operation		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Input/Output Sets input/output signals.	Output Format Settings vary according to the system frequency setting.	Selects the output format (execute by selecting Execute). Settings vary according to the recording format setting *(see page 48)*.
	Source Select **Camera**/External	Selects the camera picture (Camera) or SDI IN connector input signal for the video input source.
	SDI Out1 Output **On**/Off	Turns the output signal from the SDI OUT1 connector on/off.
	SDI Out2 Output **On**/Off	Turns the output signal from the SDI OUT2 connector on/off.
	HDMI Output **On**/Off	Turns the output signal from the HDMI connector on/off.
	SDI Out2/HDMI Super **Off**/On	Turns character information (superimposed) from the SDI OUT2 connector on/off.
	Video Out Super **Off**/On	Turns character information (superimposed) from the VIDEO OUT connector on/off.
	Down Converter Edge Crop/Letter Box/**Squeeze**	Selects the signal conversion mode for output of SD signals. **Edge Crop:** Crops the edges of the 16:9 picture for output as a 4:3 picture. **Letter Box:** Masks the top and bottom of the 4:3 picture and displays a 16:9 picture in the center of the screen. **Squeeze:** Squeezes the 16:9 picture horizontally for output as a 4:3 picture.
	Wide ID **Through**/Auto	Selects whether to add a wide ID signal to the SD output signal. **Through:** Outputs without adding a wide ID signal. **Auto:** Adds and outputs a wide ID signal to the video signal when the wide ID signal is set to Squeeze.
	Wide Mode(Ext.) **Auto**/16:9	When the input signal is SD, sets the method that determines wide screen information. **Auto:** Records with 16:9 aspect ratio when the wide screen information of the input signal is Squeeze. Otherwise, records with 4:3 aspect ratio. **16:9:** Records with 16:9 aspect ratio.

Operation		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Input/Output Sets input/output signals.	HD SDI Return Input Enable/**Disable**	Sets whether to enable/disable reception of the HD SDI return input signal *(see page 206)*. **Enable:** Receive the HD SDI return input signal. **Disable:** Do not receive the HD SDI return input signal. Automatically set to Disable when External is selected in Source Select.
Super Impose Sets character information/ markers to be superimposed.	Super(VF Display) **On**/Off	When Input/Output >SDI2 Out2/HDMI Super or Input/Output >Video Out Super is set to On, this turns superimposition of character information on the output from the SDI OUT connector or VIDEO OUT connector, respectively.
	Super(Menu) **On**/Off	
	Super(Marker) On/**Off**	When Input/Output >SDI2 Out2/HDMI Super or Input/Output >Video Out Super is set to On, this turns superimposition of markers on the output from the SDI OUT connector or VIDEO OUT connector on/ off, respectively.
LCD Sets the LCD monitor.	LCD Color –99 to **±0** to +99	Adjusts the color depth of the LCD monitor.
	LCD Marker&Zebra **On**/Off	Turns the marker and zebra pattern display on the LCD monitor on/off.
Rec Function Sets the special recording mode.	Slow & Quick Motion On/**Off**	Turns Slow & Quick Motion on/off. (When set to On, the settings for other special recording modes are set to Off.)
	Frame Rate Settings vary according to the recording format setting.	When Slow & Quick Motion is On, selects the frame rate for Slow & Quick Motion shooting.
	1 to **60**/72/75/80/90/96/100/110/120	When the recording format is XAVC Intra or XAVC Long.
	1 to **30**	When the recording format is MPEG HD 422 50M (1920×1080), 29.97P/23.98P.
	1 to **25**	When the recording format is MPEG HD 422 50M (1920×1080), 25P.
	Clip Continuous Rec On/**Off**	Turns Clip Continuous Rec mode on/off. (When set to On, the settings for other special recording modes are set to Off.)
	Picture Cache Rec On/**Off**	Turns Picture Cache Rec mode on/off. (When set to On, the settings for other special recording modes are set to Off.)
	Cache Rec Time Settings vary according to the recording format setting.	Sets the Picture Cache Rec time, when Picture Cache Rec is set to On. *For details, see "Picture Cache Rec Mode Settings" (page 238).*

Operation			
Item	**Sub-item setting**		**Description**
Rec Function Sets the special recording mode.	Interval Rec	On/**Off**	Turns Interval Rec mode on/off. (When set to On, the settings for other special recording modes are set to Off.)
	Number of Frames	The available settings vary depending on the Format >Frequency setting.	When Interval Rec is set to On, this sets the number of frames to shoot in one Interval Rec take.
		2frames/ 6frames/ 12frames	When the recording format frame rate is 50P or 59.94P.
		1frame/ 3frames/ 6frames/ 9frames	When the recording format frame rate is 23.98P, 25P, 29.97P, 50i, or 59.94i.
	Interval Time	**1**/2/3/4/5/6/ 7/8/9/10/15/ 20/30/40/50 (sec) 1/2/3/ 4/5/6/7/8/9/ 10/15/20/30/ 40/50/ (min) 1/2/3/4/6/12/ 24 (hour)	When Interval Rec is set to On, this sets the interval for Interval Rec shooting.
	Pre-Lighting	**Off**/2sec/ 5sec/10sec	Sets the number of seconds that the video light is turned on prior to the start of Interval Rec shooting. To not turn the video light on, select Off.
	Simul Rec On/**Off**		Turns simultaneous recording to slots A and B on/off.
Proxy Recording Mode Sets proxy recording.	Setting On/**Off**		Turns proxy recording on/off.
	Size HD Auto(9Mbps)/HD Auto(6Mbps)/ 1280×720(9Mbps)/ 1280×720(6Mbps)/ **640×360(3Mbps)**/ 480×270(1Mbps)/ 480×270(0.5Mbps)		Selects the size of the proxy recording format.
	Frame Rate 23.98fps/25fps/29.97fps/50fps/ 59.94fps		Selects the frame rate of the proxy recording format.
	Bit Rate 9Mbps/6Mbps/3Mbps/1Mbps/ 0.5Mbps		Selects the bit rate of the proxy recording format.
	Audio Channel **CH1**/**CH2**/CH3/CH4		Selects the audio channel to record to proxy data.

Operation		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Assignable Switch Assigns functions to assignable switches. *For details about assigning functions, see "Assigning Functions to Assignable Switches" (page 182).*	<0> *See page 182*	Assigns a function to the ASSIGN. 0 switch.
	<1> *See page 183*	Assigns a function to the ASSIGN. 1 switch.
	<2> *See page 183*	Assigns a function to the ASSIGN. 2 switch.
	<3> *See page 183*	Assigns a function to the ASSIGN. 3 switch.
	<4> *See page 183*	Assigns a function to the ASSIGNABLE 4 switch.
	<5> *See page 183*	Assigns a function to the ASSIGNABLE 5 switch.
	Lens RET *See page 185*	Assigns a function to RET button on the lens.
	Color Temp. *See page 183*	Assigns a function to COLOR TEMP. button.
	Zoom Speed 0 to **20** to 99	When Zoom has been assigned to the ASSIGNABLE 4 or 5 switch, this sets the zoom speed.
VF Setting Sets the viewfinder screen.	Color –99 to **±0** to +99	Adjusts the color depth of the viewfinder image.
	Color Mode Color/**B&W**	Selects the viewfinder display mode (when using CBK-VF02). **Color:** Color **B&W:** Black & white
	Peaking Type	Selects the type of peaking (when using CBK-VF02). **Normal:** Normal peaking **Color:** Color peaking
	Peaking Frequency **Normal**/High	When Peaking Type is set to Normal, this selects Normal or High peaking frequency (when using CBK-VF02).
	Peaking Color **B&W**/Red/Yellow/Blue	Selects the peaking color when Peaking Type is set to Color (when using CBK-VF02). **B&W:** Black & white **Red:** Red **Yellow:** Yellow **Blue:** Blue
	VF Detail Level –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the detail level (set on the camcorder) of the viewfinder (when using HDVF-20A).

Operation		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Marker Sets the marker display in the viewfinder.	Setting **On**/Off	Turns the display of all markers on/off. **Note** When Marker is assigned to the ASSIGN. 2 switch, this setting is disabled.
	Color **White**/Yellow/Cyan/Green/ Magenta/Red/Blue	Selects the marker display color.
	Center Marker 1/2/3/4/**Off**	When the center marker is displayed, selects the type. Select Off if you do not want to display the marker.
	Safety Zone On/**Off**	Turns the safety zone indicator on/off.
	Safety Area 80%/**90%**/92.5%/95%	Selects the safety zone range.
	Aspect Marker Line/Mask/**Off**	When an aspect marker is to be displayed, selects the display method. Select Off if you do not want to display the marker. **Line:** Show as white lines. **Mask:** Displays a lower video signal level for areas outside the marker area.
	Aspect Select 15:9/14:9/13:9/**4:3**/1.66:1/1.85:1/ 2.35:1/2.4:1	Selects the aspect ratio of the marker.
	Aspect Mask 0% to **12%** to 15%	When the Aspect Marker setting is Mask, this sets the video signal level of areas outside the marker area as a percentage value relative to the video signal level of areas inside the marker area.
	Aspect Safety Zone On/**Off**	Turns the aspect safety zone marker on/ off.
	Aspect Safety Area 80%/**90%**/92.5%/95%	Selects the size of the aspect safety zone marker (as a percentage of total screen size).
	100% Marker On/**Off**	Turns the 100% safety zone marker indicator on/off.
	User Box On/**Off**	Turns the box cursor display on/off.
	User Box Width 40 to **500** to 999	Sets the box cursor width (distance from the center to the left and right edges).
	User Box Height 70 to **500** to 999	Sets the box cursor height (distance from the center to the top and bottom edges).
	User Box H Position –479 to **0** to 479	Sets the horizontal position of the box cursor center.
	User Box V Position –464 to **0** to 464	Sets the vertical position of the box cursor center.

Operation		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Gain Switch Sets the gain value switch settings.	Gain<L> –6dB/–3dB/**0dB**/3dB/6dB/9dB/12dB/18dB/24dB/30dB/36dB/42dB	Selects the gain value for the L position of the GAIN switch.
	Gain<M> –6dB/–3dB/0dB/3dB/**6dB**/9dB/12dB/18dB/24dB/30dB/36dB/42dB	Selects the gain value for the M position of the GAIN switch.
	Gain<H> –6dB/–3dB/0dB/3dB/6dB/9dB/**12dB**/18dB/24dB/30dB/36dB/42dB	Selects the gain value for the H position of the GAIN switch.
	Gain <Turbo> –6dB/–3dB/0dB/3dB/6dB/9dB/12dB//18dB/24dB/30dB/36dB/**42dB**	Selects the gain value when the Turbo Gain function is assigned to an assignable switch.
	Shockless Gain On/**Off**	Turns shockless gain (function that switches the gain smoothly when the gain is switched) on/off.

Operation		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Auto Iris Sets the auto iris.	Iris Override On/**Off**	Turns iris override (setting opens or closes the iris more than normal) on/off.
	Mode Backlight/**Standard**/ Spotlight	Selects the control mode of the auto iris. **Backlight:** Backlight mode (mode for reduced darkening of a subject when the subject is backlit) **Standard:** Standard mode (cannot be selected when using optional remote control connection) **Spotlight:** Spotlight mode (mode for reduced blown out highlights when subject is lit by spotlighting)
	Level –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the convergence target level (larger values increase brightness.)
	Speed –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the control speed (speed of response to changes in the video). (Larger values specify quicker reaction times.)
	Clip High light On/**Off**	Turns the function that ignores brightest areas to provide a flatter reaction to high luminance on/off.
	Detect Window **1**/2/3/4/5/6/Var	Selects the type of auto iris detection window. **Var:** Variable
	Detect Window Indication On/**Off**	Turns the function that displays the auto iris detection window frame using a marker on/off.
	Iris APL Ratio –99 to **±0** to +99	If the Mode setting for Auto Iris is set to Standard, sets the mix ratio of peak to mean auto iris detection value.
	Iris Var Width 40 to **500** to 999	Sets the width of the window when Iris Window is set to Var.
	Iris Var Height 70 to **500** to 999	Sets the height of the window when Iris Window is set to Var.
	Iris Var H Position –479 to **0** to 479	Sets the horizontal position of the window when Iris Window is set to Var.
	Iris Var V Position –464 to **0** to 464	Sets the vertical position of the window when Iris Window is set to Var.
Zebra Sets the display of zebra patterns.	Zebra Select **1**/2/Both	Selects the zebra pattern type (Zebra 1, Zebra 2, Both).
	Zebra1 Level 50% to **70%** to 107%	Sets the Zebra 1 display level.
	Zebra1 Aperture Level 1 to **10%** to 20%	Sets the Zebra 1 aperture level.
	Zebra2 Level 52% to **100%** to 109%	Sets the Zebra 2 display level.

Operation		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Display On/Off Selects the items to display in the viewfinder.	Video Level Warning **On**/Off	Turns the warnings that appear when the video level is too bright or too dark on/off.
	Shutter Setting **On**/Off	Turns the shutter mode and shutter speed indicators on/off.
	ND Filter Position **On**/Off	Turns the ND filter setting indicator on/off.
	Gain Setting **On**/Off	Turns the gain setting indicator on/off.
	Rec/Play Status **On**/Off	Turns the recording and playback indicators on/off.
	Color Temp. **On**/Off	Turns the color temperature indicator on/off.
	Frame Rate/Interval **On**/Off	Turns the special recording mode indicator on/off.
	Battery Remain **Auto**/Voltage/Off	Sets the mode of the remaining battery capacity and input voltage indicators. **Auto:** Displays the remaining capacity, according to the battery type. **Voltage:** Displays the input voltage, regardless of the battery type. **Off:** No display.
	Timecode **On**/Off	Turns the display of time data (timecode, user bits, counter, duration) on/off.
	Audio Level Meter **On**/Off	Turns the display of the audio level meter on/off.
	Media Status **On**/Off	Turns the media status indicator on/off.
	SD Card(Utility) **On**/Off	Turns the SD card (Utility) indicator on/off.
	Focus Position **Meter**/Feet/Off	Turns the lens focus position indicator on/off and selects the display units.
	Iris Position **On**/Off	Turns the lens iris position indicator on/off.
	Zoom Position **On**/Off	Turns the lens zoom position indicator on/off.
	Extender **On**/Off	Turns the lens and extender indicator on/off.
	ALAC **On**/Off	Turns the lens aberration correction indicator on/off.
	AE Mode **On**/Off	Turns AE mode and the AE level setting indicator on/off.
	White Balance Mode **On**/Off	Turns the white balance mode indicator on/off.
	CC5600K **On**/Off	Turns the CC5600K indicator on/off.
	Rec Format **On**/Off	Turns the recording format indicator on/off.

Operation		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Display On/Off Selects the items to display in the viewfinder.	Gamma **On**/Off	Turns the selected gamma type indicator on/off.
	Timecode Lock **On**/Off	Turns the timecode indicator on/off.
	Network Condition **On**/Off	Turns the network connection status indicator on/off.
	Proxy Status **On**/Off	Turns the proxy status indicator on/off.
	NW Client Mode Status **On**/Off	Turns the network client mode indicator on/off.
	Streaming Status **On**/Off	Turns the streaming indicator on/off.
	GPS **On**/Off	Turns the GPS reception status indicator on/off.
	Video Signal Monitor **Off**/Waveform/Vector/Histogram	Turns the output video signal status indicator on/off, and selects the type of video signal to display *(see page 31)*. **Note** Not displayed in the following circumstances. • When Operation >Input/Output >SDI Out1 Select and SDI Out2 Select in the setup menu are both set to Off. • When Operation >Input/Output >Output Format in the setup menu is set to 720×480P or 720×576P.
	Clip Name **On**/Off	Turns the clip name display on/off.
	Focus Assist Indicator On/**Off**	Turns the focus assist indicator on/off.
	Focus Area Marker On/**Off**	Turns the focus area marker indicator on/off.
	Lens Info Meter/Feet/**Off**	Selects whether to display depth of field and the units to display.
	WRR RF Level **On**/Off	Turns the wireless tuner reception status indicator on/off.
	Clip Number **On**/Off	Turns the clip information display on/off.

Operation		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
"!" LED Sets the "!" indicator in the viewfinder. (Valid setting when using HDVF-20A).	Gain <!> **On**/Off	Turns the function to light the ! indicator when the gain is set to other than 0 dB on/off.
	Shutter <!> **On**/Off	Turns the function to light the ! indicator when the SHUTTER switch is set to ON on/off.
	White Preset <!> **On**/Off	Turns the function to light the ! indicator when the WHITE BAL switch is set to PRST on/off.
	ATW Run <!> **On**/Off	Turns the function to light the ! indicator when ATW is used on/off.
	Extender <!> **On**/Off	Turns the function to light the ! indicator on/off when the digital extender function or lens extender is used.
	Filter <!> **On**/Off	Turns the function to light the ! indicator when the ND filter is set to other than 1 on/off.
	Iris Override <!> **On**/Off	Turns the function to light the ! indicator when the auto iris override is not set to Standard on/off.
White Setting Makes settings related to white balance adjustment.	White Switch <B> **Memory**/ATW	Sets the operating mode selected by the B position of the WHITE BAL switch. **Memory:** Auto white balance **ATW:** Auto tracing white balance
	Shockless White Off/**1**/2/3	Selects the transition time when the WHITE BAL switch setting is changed (1 is fastest).
	ATW Speed 1/2/**3**/4/5	Selects the ATW (auto tracing white) transition speed (1 is fastest).
	ATW Mode **Natural**/Pure	Sets the ATW (Auto tracing white balance) mode. **Natural:** Automatically adjusts ATW to obtain a natural ambiance according to the lighting of the scene. **Pure:** Automatically adjusts the ATW to obtain a result closer to primary colors without residual bluish or reddish colors.
	AWB Fixed Area On/**Off**	Runs AWB (auto white balance) for the center of the screen.

Operation Item	Sub-item setting	Description
White Setting Makes settings related to white balance adjustment.	Filter White Memory On/**Off**	Sets the white balance memory area for each FILTER knob position number when White Balance is set to Preset or ATW. • When Electrical CC is assigned to an assignable switch, this sets independent white balance memory areas for Electrical CC A, B, C, and D settings. • When Electrical CC is not assigned to an assignable switch, this sets white balance memory areas for each FILTER knob position number.
Offset White Makes settings related to white balance offset values.	Offset White <A> On/**Off**	Selects whether to add (On) or not to add (Off) an offset value to the white balance in memory A.
	Warm Cool <A> Displays the approximate color temperature. (Approx. 1600K to **3200K** to 16000K)	When Offset White <A> is set to On, this specifies the offset (as a color temperature) to add to the white balance in memory A. (Note that the error increases for higher offset color temperatures. Adjust while viewing the actual image.)
	Warm Cool Balance<A> –99 to **±0** to +99	Specifies a more precise color temperature, for use when a satisfactory image cannot be obtained with the Warm Cool <A> setting.
	Offset White <B> On/**Off**	When this is set to On, the offset adjusted here is added to the white balance of channel B.
	Warm Cool <B> Displays the approximate color temperature. (Approx. 1600K to **3200K** to 16000K)	When Offset White <B> is set to On, this specifies the offset (as a color temperature) to add to the white balance in memory A. (Note that the error increases for higher offset color temperatures. Adjust while viewing the actual image.)
	Warm Cool Balance<B> –99 to **±0** to +99	Specifies a more precise color temperature, for use when a satisfactory image cannot be obtained with the Warm Cool <B> setting.
Shutter Sets the shutter operating mode.	Mode **Speed**/Angle	Selects the operating mode of the electronic shutter. **Speed:** Sets the shutter speed as a time (units: seconds). **Angle:** Sets the shutter speed as an angle (units: degrees).
Slow Shutter Sets the slow shutter.	Setting On/**Off**	Turns the slow shutter function on/off.
	Number of Frames **2**/3/4/5/6/7/8/16	Sets the number of accumulated frames for the slow shutter function.

Operation		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Time Zone Sets the time zone.	Time Zone UTC + 14:00 to **UTC Greenwich** to UTC – 12:00	Selects the difference in time from UTC (Greenwich Mean Time) in units of 30 minutes.
Clip Makes settings relating to clip names and management. **Note** Do not assign clip names that begin with the "." (period) symbol. Clips with names in which the first character is "." cannot be viewed in the application software on a computer.	Clip Naming Title/**Plan**	Selects the clip naming format. **Title:** Name specified by Title Prefix. **Plan:** Name specified in planning metadata (if no name is specified in planning metadata, the name specified by Title Prefix is used.)
	Title Prefix Text input	Sets the title part (4 to 46 alphanumeric characters) of clip titles using a character string entry screen *(see page 135)*.
	Number Set Settings vary according to the Clip Naming setting.	Sets the numeric portion of the clip name. When Clip Naming is set to Title: 0001 to 9999 When Clip Naming is set to Plan and a planning metadata file is loaded: 00001 to 99999
Update Media Updates the media's management file. **Note** This function is not available when the file system is set to FAT.	Media (A) Execute/Cancel	Updates the management information of the SxS memory card in slot A (execute by selecting Execute).
	Media (B) Execute/Cancel	Updates the management information of the SxS memory card in slot B (execute by selecting Execute).
GPS Turns location information (GPS) on/off.	GPS On/**Off**	Turns the GPS function on/off.

Operation Item	Sub-item setting	Description
Planning Metadata Makes settings relating to planning metadata operations.	Load Media (A) Execute/Cancel	Loads planning metadata from the SxS memory card in slot A. Execute to display a list of planning metadata files stored on the SxS memory card in slot A. Select a file to display the properties screen. **Note** This item is not displayed when the file system is set to FAT.
	Load Media (B) Execute/Cancel	Loads planning metadata from the SxS memory card in slot B. Execute to display a list of planning metadata files stored on the SxS memory card in slot B. Select a file to display the properties screen. **Note** This item is not displayed when the file system is set to FAT.
	Properties Execute/Cancel	Displays the planning metadata content loaded in the camcorder (execute by selecting Execute).
	Clear Memory Execute/Cancel	Clears the planning metadata loaded in the camcorder (execute by selecting Execute).
	Clip Name Disp **Title1(ASCII)**/ Title2(UTF-8)	Selects the display format if the clip name is specified in planning metadata *(see page 86)*.
USB Makes settings related to copying clips from the recording media inserted in an SxS card slot of the camcorder to USB media.	Select Folder	Selects a folder on the USB media. Creates a new older on the USB media.
	View Clip List	Displays a list of clips on the USB media.
	Rename Folder	Renames a folder on the USB media.
	Error Check On/**Off**	Selects whether to perform error checking when copying clips from the recording media inserted in an SxS card slot of the camcorder to USB media.
	Format USB Execute/Cancel	Formats the USB media (execute by selecting Execute).
	Copy to USB **Media(A) to USB**/ Media(B) to USB/ Media(A)(B) to USB	Selects the target slot when copying all clips from an SxS card slot. **Media(A) to USB:** Copies all clips from the recording media inserted in slot A. **Media(B) to USB:** Copies all clips from the recording media inserted in slot B. **Media(A)(B) to USB:** Copies all clips from the recording media inserted in slot A and slot B.
	Media Remain (Free space: numeric display and bar display)	Displays the remaining free space on the USB media.

Paint Menu

Default values are shown in bold.

Paint		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Switch Status Turns various correction functions and the test signal on/off.	Gamma **On**/Off	Turns the gamma function on/off.
	Black Gamma On/**Off**	Turns the black gamma function on/off.
	Matrix On/**Off**	Turns the matrix function on/off.
	Knee **On**/Off	Turns the knee function on/off.
	White Clip **On**/Off	Turns the white clip function on/off. **Note** If set to Off, it is reset to On when power is next turned on.
	Detail **On**/Off	Turns the detail function on/off.
	Aperture **On**/Off	Turns the aperture function on/off.
	Flare **On**/Off	Turns the flare correction function on/off.
	Test Saw On/**Off**	Turns the test signal on/off.
White Sets the color temperature, and adjusts white balance manually.	Color Temp <A> 1500K to **3200K** to 50000K	Displays the white balance color temperature saved in memory A.
	Color Temp Balance <A> –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the white balance gain value saved in memory A (linked to R gain and B gain).
	R Gain <A> –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the white balance R gain value saved in memory A.
	B Gain <A> –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the white balance B gain value saved in memory A.
	Color Temp <B> 1500K to **3200K** to 50000K	Displays the white balance color temperature saved in memory B.
	Color Temp Balance <B> –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the white balance gain values saved in memory B (linked R gain and B gain).
	R Gain <B> –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the white balance R gain value saved in memory B.
	B Gain <B> –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the white balance B gain value saved in memory B.
Black Sets the black level (image level without lighting). You can achieve a desired look by adjusting the black level for deeper or shallower blacks.	Master Black –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the master black level.
	R Black –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the R black level.
	B Black –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the B black level.

Paint		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Flare Makes settings related to flare correction. Flare is a phenomenon where the video level increases across the entire image due to the effects of bright regions in the image, increasing the brightness of darker regions and reducing contrast. It is caused by reflected light inside the lens.	Setting **On**/Off	Turns the flare correction function on/off.
	Master Flare –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the master flare correction level.
	R Flare –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the R flare correction level.
	G Flare –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the G flare correction level.
	B Flare –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the B flare correction level.

Paint		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Gamma Makes settings related to gamma correction. Gamma correction allows you to adjust the contrast of the image to significantly alter the impression of an image.	Setting **On**/Off	Turns the gamma correction function on/off.
	Step Gamma 0.35 to **0.45** to 0.90 (0.05 steps)	Sets a gamma correction value in 0.05 steps.
	Master Gamma –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the master gamma level.
	R Gamma –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the R gamma level.
	G Gamma –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the G gamma level.
	B Gamma –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the B gamma level.
	Gamma Category **STD**/HG/User	Selects the gamma category. **STD:** Standard gamma curve for video signals **HG:** Gamma curve that imitates gradation and color reproduction of shooting with film **User:** User-defined gamma curve created using CvpFileEditorTM V4.2
	Gamma Select Settings vary according to the Gamma Category setting.	Selects the gamma table used for gamma correction. **When Gamma Category is STD** **STD1 DVW:** DVW camcorder equivalent **STD2 x4.5:** ×4.5 gain **STD3 x3.5:** ×3.5 gain **STD4 240M:** SMPTE-240M equivalent **STD5 R709:** ITU-R709 equivalent (default setting) **STD6 x5.0:** ×5.0 gain **When Gamma Category is HG** **HG1 3250G36:** Compresses 325% video input to 100% video output. **HG2 4600G30:** Compresses 460% video input to 100% video output. **HG3 3259G40:** Compresses 325% video input to 109% video output. **HG4 4609G33:** Compresses 460% video input to 109% video output (default setting). **When Gamma Category is User** **User 1:** Gamma table registered in User1 (default setting) **User 2:** Gamma table registered in User2 **User 3:** Gamma table registered in User3 **User 4:** Gamma table registered in User4 **User 5:** Gamma table registered in User5

Paint Item	Sub-item setting	Description
Black Gamma Makes settings related to black gamma correction. Black gamma correction allows you to reproduce gradations and colors in black or near-black (dark) parts of the picture.	Setting On/**Off**	Turns the black gamma correction function on/off. **Note** To enable the black gamma function, set Saturation Mode to Low Key.
	Range Low/L.Mid/**H.Mid**	Selects the effective range of the black gamma correction. **Low:** 0 to 3.6% **L.Mid:** 0 to 7.2% **H.Mid:** 0 to 14.4%
	Master Black Gamma –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the master black gamma level.
Knee Makes settings related to knee correction. Knee correction is processing that prevents blown out highlights by compressing the bright parts of the image in response to the upper limit for the dynamic range of the recorded/output image. The signal level where knee processing begins is called the “knee point,” and the slope of knee compression is called the “knee slope.”	Setting **On**/Off	Turns the knee correction function on/off.
	Point 75% to **95%** to 109%	Sets the knee point when the DCC function is off.
	Slope –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the knee slope when the DCC function is off.
	Knee Saturation **On**/Off	Turns the knee saturation function on/off. **Note** To enable the knee saturation function, set Saturation Mode to Knee.
	Knee Saturation Level –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the knee saturation level.
White Clip Makes settings related to white clip adjustment. White clip processing limits the maximum level of video output signals. The maximum video output signal value is called the “white clip level.”	Setting **On**/Off	Turns the white clip adjustment function on/off.
	Level 90.0% to 109.0% The default setting varies according to the system frequency setting.	Sets the white clip level. The default setting is 108.0% when the system frequency is 59.94, 29.97, 24, or 23.98. The setting is 105.0% when the system frequency is 50.25.

Paint		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Detail(HD)/Detail(SD) Makes settings related to detail adjustments in HD mode and SD mode. Detail adjustment processing improves the clarity of images by adding a detail signal to the outline of the subject.	Setting **On**/Off	Turns the detail adjustment function on/off.
	Level –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the detail level.
	H/V Ratio –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the mix ratio between the H detail level and the V detail level.
	Crispening –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the crispening level.
	Level Depend **On**/Off	Turns the level dependence adjustment function on/off.
	Level Depend Level –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the level dependence level.
	Frequency –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the center frequency of the H detail signal (larger values give finer detail).
	Knee Aperture On/**Off**	Turns the knee aperture correction function on/off.
	Knee Aperture Level –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the knee aperture level.
	Limit –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the detail limiter for both the white-side and black-side directions.
	White Limit –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the white-side detail limiter.
	Black Limit –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the black-side detail limiter.
	V Black Limit –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the black-side V detail limiter.
	V Detail Creation NAM/**Y**/G/G+R	Selects the source signal used to generate the V detail signal. **NAM:** V detail signal created from the R signal, V detail signal created from the G signal, or V detail signal created from the B signal, whichever signal has the highest level **Y:** Y signal **G:** G signal **G+R:** Mixed signal comprising the G signal and R signal in a 1:1 ratio
	Cross Color Suppress (SD mode) –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the cross color suppression level of the detail. **Note** This setting is disabled if the detail adjustment function is Off, and when Operation >Format >Frequency in the setup menu is set to 50 or 25.

Paint Item	Sub-item setting	Description
Aperture Makes settings related to aperture correction. Aperture correction processing improves resolution by adding high-frequency aperture signals to the video signal, which corrects deterioration due to high-frequency characteristics.	Setting **On**/Off	Turns the aperture correction function on/off.
	Level –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the aperture level.
Skin Detail Makes settings related to skin detail correction. Skin detail correction processing increases or decreases the detail level of a specified color range, for the purpose of obtaining attractive reproduction of skin tones.	Setting On/**Off**	Turns the skin detail correction function on/off.
	Area Detection Execute/Cancel	Displays a color detection screen for detecting colors for skin detail correction (execute by selecting Execute).
	Area Indication On/**Off**	Turns the display of a zebra pattern in areas targeted for skin detail correction on/off.
	Level –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the skin detail level.
	Saturation –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the saturation of the color targeted for skin detail correction.
	Hue **0** to 359	Sets the hue of the color targeted for skin detail correction.
	Width 0 to **40** to 90	Sets the range for the hue of the color targeted for skin detail correction.

Paint Item	Sub-item setting	Description
Matrix Makes settings related to matrix correction for adjusting the hue and vividness of the image. You can select a matrix to achieve a specific purpose from a parameter set predefined in "Preset Matrix." You can also define arbitrary parameters yourself in a "User Matrix." The "Adaptive Matrix" function adjusts the matrix to control color reproduction.	Setting On/**Off**	Turns the matrix correction function on/off.
	Adaptive Matrix On/**Off**	Turns the adaptive matrix function on/off.
	Preset Matrix **On**/Off	Turns the preset matrix function on/off.
	Preset Select 1: SMPTE240M/ **2: ITU-709**/ 3: SMPTE Wide/ 4: NTSC/ 5: EBU/ 6: PAL	Selects a preset matrix. **1: SMPTE240M:** SMPTE-240M equivalent **2: ITU-709:** ITU-709 equivalent **3: SMPTE Wide:** SMPTE WIDE equivalent **4: NTSC:** NTSC equivalent **5: EBU:** EBU equivalent **6: PAL:** PAL equivalent
	User Matrix On/**Off**	Turns the user matrix correction function on/off.
	Level –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the saturation of the color of the entire image.
	Phase –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the color tone (phase) of the entire image.
	User Matrix R-G –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets a user-defined R-G user matrix.
	User Matrix R-B –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets a user-defined R-B user matrix.
	User Matrix G-R –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets a user-defined G-R user matrix.
	User Matrix G-B –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets a user-defined G-B user matrix.
	User Matrix B-R –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets a user-defined B-R user matrix.
	User Matrix B-G –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets a user-defined B-G user matrix.
Multi Matrix Makes settings related to multi matrix correction. Multi-matrix correction sets the saturation using a 16-axis hue space.	Setting On/**Off**	Turns the multi matrix correction function on/off.
	Area Indication On/**Off**	Turns the display of a zebra pattern in the color area targeted for multi matrix correction on/off.
	Color Detection Execute/Cancel	Displays a color detection screen for detecting colors for multi matrix correction (execute by selecting Execute).
	Reset Execute/Cancel	Sets all hue and saturation on each axis to default values (execute by selecting Execute).
	Axis **B**/B+/MG–/MG/MG+/R/R+/YL–/YL/YL+/G–/G/G+/CY/CY+/B–	Sets the color targeted for multi matrix correction (16-axis mode)
	Hue –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the hue of the color targeted for multi matrix correction for each 16-axis mode.
	Saturation –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the saturation of the color targeted for multi matrix correction for each 16-axis mode.

Paint		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
V Modulation Makes settings related to V modulation shading correction. V modulation shading corrects the vertical slope of the sensitivity arising from the relationship between the lens and prism.	Setting **On**/Off	Turns the V modulation shading correction function on/off.
	Master V Modulation –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the master V modulation level.
	R V Modulation –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the V modulation level of the R signal.
	G V Modulation –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the V modulation level of the G signal.
	B V Modulation –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the V modulation level of the B signal.
Low Key Saturation Makes settings related to low key saturation correction. Corrects the saturation of colors in dark parts of the image.	Setting On/**Off**	Turns the low key saturation correction function on/off. **Note** To enable the low key saturation function, set Saturation Mode to Low Key.
	Level –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the saturation of colors in low luminance areas.
	Range Low/L.Mid/**H.Mid**	Selects the luminance level for which low key saturation is enabled.
Saturation Mode Makes settings related to saturation correction.	Saturation Mode **Knee**/Low Key	Selects whether the saturation function operates at high levels (Knee) or low levels (Low Key).
	Knee Saturation **On**/Off	Turns the knee saturation function on/off.
	Black Gamma On/**Off**	Turns the black gamma correction function on/off.
	Low Key Saturation On/**Off**	Turns the low knee saturation function on/off.
Noise Suppression Makes settings related to noise suppression (noise compression). This allows you to effectively suppress noise components while preserving fine edge components of the subject.	Setting **On**/Off	Turns the noise suppression function on/off.
	Level Low/**Mid**/High	Selects the noise suppression level.

Maintenance Menu

Default values are shown in bold.

Maintenance		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
White Shading Makes settings related to white shading correction. White shading is required for each different lens to correct luminance and color irregularities in bright areas arising from lens characteristics.	Channel Select **Red**/Green/Blue	Selects the target for white shading correction.
	White H Saw –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the SAW white shading correction value for the horizontal direction.
	White H Para –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the parabola white shading correction value for the horizontal direction.
	White V Saw –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the SAW white shading correction value for the vertical direction.
	White V Para –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the parabola white shading correction value for the vertical direction.
	White Saw/Para **On**/Off	Turns the white shading SAW/parabola correction function on/off.
Black Shading Makes settings related to black shading correction.	Channel Select **Red**/Green/Blue	Selects the target for black shading correction.
	Black H Saw –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the SAW black shading correction value for the horizontal direction.
	Black H Para –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the parabola black shading correction value for the horizontal direction.
	Black V Saw –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the SAW black shading correction value for the vertical direction.
	Black V Para –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the parabola black shading correction value for the vertical direction.
	Black Saw/Para **On**/Off	Turns the black shading SAW/parabola correction function on/off.
	Master Black –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the master black level.
	Master Gain (TMP) –6dB/–3dB/0dB/3dB/6dB/9dB/12dB/18dB/24dB/30dB/36dB/42dB	Sets a temporary master gain value.

Maintenance Item	Sub-item setting	Description
Battery Makes settings related to batteries.	Near End: Info Battery **5%**/10%/15%…95%/100%	Sets the threshold value for displaying the "Battery Near End" warning when using a BP-GL65A/GL95A battery pack.
	End: Info Battery **0%**/1%/2%/3%/4%/5%	Sets the threshold value for displaying the "Battery End" warning when using a BP-GL65A/GL95A battery pack.
	Near End: Sony Battery **11.5V** to 17V (0.1V steps)	Sets the threshold value for displaying the "Battery Near End" warning when using a BP-L60S/L80S battery pack.
	End: Sony Battery **11.0V** to 11.5V (0.1V steps)	Sets the threshold value for displaying the "Battery End" warning when using a BP-L60S/L80S battery pack.
	Near End: Other Battery 11.5V to **11.8V** to 17.0V (0.1V steps)	Sets the threshold value for displaying the "Battery Near End" warning when using a non-Sony battery pack.
	End: Other Battery **11.0V** to 14.0V (0.1V steps)	Sets the threshold value for displaying the "Battery End" warning when using a non-Sony battery pack.
	Detected Battery Sony Info Battery/ Sony Battery/Other Battery/ DC IN	Displays the result of automatic battery pack type detection.
DC Voltage Alarm Sets alarms relating to external DC supply voltage.	DC Low Voltage1 **11.5V** to 17V (0.1V steps)	Sets the threshold value for displaying the "Battery Near End" warning when using an external power source connected to the DC IN connector.
	DC Low Voltage2 **11.0V** to 14.0V (0.1V steps)	Sets the threshold value for displaying the "Battery End" warning when using an external power source connected to the DC IN connector.
Audio Makes settings related to audio.	Front MIC Select Mono/**Stereo**	Selects whether the front microphone is monaural (Mono) or stereo (Stereo).
	Rear XLR Auto On/**Off**	Turns the automatic detection function on/off for detecting cable connections on the AUDIO IN CH-1/CH-2 connectors on the rear panel.
	Front MIC CH1 Ref –70dB/–60dB/**–50dB**/ –40dB/–30dB	Selects the reference level of the front microphone for channel 1.
	Front MIC CH2 Ref –70dB/–60dB/**–50dB**/ –40dB/–30dB	Selects the reference level of the front microphone for channel 2.
	Rear MIC CH1 Ref –70dB/**–60dB**/–50dB/ –40dB/–30dB	Selects the reference input level when the AUDIO IN CH1 switch is set to MIC.
	Rear MIC CH2 Ref –70dB/**–60dB**/–50dB/ –40dB/–30dB	Selects the reference input level when the AUDIO IN CH2 switch is set to MIC.
	Line Input Ref **+4dB**/0dB/–3dB/EBUL	Selects the reference input level when the AUDIO IN CH1 and AUDIO IN CH2 switches are set to LINE.

Maintenance Item	Sub-item setting	Description
Audio Makes settings related to audio.	Min Alarm Volume **Off**/Set	Selects the volume when the ALARM knob is turned all the way down. **Off:** Inaudible **Set:** Audible
	Speaker Attenuate **Off**/3dB/6dB/9dB/12dB	Selects the volume from the monitor speakers (does not affect earphone volume).
	Headphone Out **Mono**/Stereo	Selects whether the earphones are monaural (Mono) or stereo (Stereo).
	Reference Level **–20dB**/–18dB/–16dB/–12dB/EBUL	Sets the reference input level. It also sets the output level of the 1 kHz test signal.
	Reference Out **0dB**/+4dB/–3dB/EBUL	Sets the output level relative to the reference input level.
	CH1&2 AGC Mode **Mono**/Stereo	Automatically adjusts the input level of analog audio signals recorded on channels 1 and 2, and selects whether to make the adjustments separately for each channel (Mono) or in stereo mode (Stereo).
	CH3&4 AGC Mode **Mono**/Stereo	Automatically adjusts the input level of analog audio signals recorded on channels 3 and 4, and selects whether to make the adjustments separately for each channel (Mono) or in stereo mode (Stereo).
	AGC Spec **–6dB**/–9dB/–12dB/–15dB/–17dB	Selects the AGC characteristic (saturation level).
	Limiter Mode **Off**/–6dB/–9dB/–12dB/–15dB/–17dB	Selects the limiter characteristic (saturation level) for large input signals when adjusting the audio input level manually. Select Off if not using the limiter.
	Output Limiter On/**Off**	Turns the audio output limiter on/off.
	CH1 Wind Filter On/**Off**	Turns the channel 1 wind noise reduction filter on/off.
	CH2 Wind Filter On/**Off**	Turns the channel 2 wind noise reduction filter on/off.
	CH3 Wind Filter On/**Off**	Turns the channel 3 wind noise reduction filter on/off.
	CH4 Wind Filter On/**Off**	Turns the channel 4 wind noise reduction filter on/off.
	1kHz Tone on Color Bars On/**Off**/Auto	Sets whether to output (On) or not output (Off) a 1 kHz test signal in color bar mode. **Auto:** Outputs a test signal only when the AUDIO SELECT CH1 switch is set to AUTO.

Maintenance		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Audio Makes settings related to audio.	MIC CH1 Level Side1/**Front**/Front+Side1	Selects the knob for adjusting the audio level when recording input audio from the front microphone on channel 1. **Side1:** LEVEL knob (left) on the side panel **Front:** MIC LEVEL knob on the front panel **Front+Side1:** LEVEL knob (left) and MIC LEVEL knob (linked control)
	MIC CH2 Level Side2/**Front**/Front+Side2	Selects the knob for adjusting the audio level when recording input audio from the front microphone on channel 2. **Side2:** LEVEL knob (right) on the side panel **Front:** MIC LEVEL knob on the front panel **Front+Side2:** LEVEL knob (right) and MIC LEVEL knob (linked control)
	Rear1/WRR Level **Side1**/Front/Front+Side1	Selects the knob for adjusting the audio level of a wireless microphone or a device connected to the AUDIO IN CH-1 connector on the rear panel. **Side1:** LEVEL knob (left) on the side panel **Front:** MIC LEVEL knob on the front panel **Front+Side1:** LEVEL knob (left) and MIC LEVEL knob (linked control)
	Rear2/WRR Level **Side2**/Front/Front+Side2	Selects the knob for adjusting the audio level of a wireless microphone or a device connected to the AUDIO IN CH-2 connector on the rear panel. **Side2:** LEVEL knob (right) on the side panel **Front:** MIC LEVEL knob on the front panel **Front+Side2:** LEVEL knob (right) and MIC LEVEL knob (linked control)
	Audio CH3 Level **Side3**/Front/Front+Side3	Selects the knob for adjusting the audio level recorded on channel 3. **Side3:** LEVEL knob on the side panel **Front:** MIC LEVEL knob on the front panel **Front+Side3:** LEVEL knob and MIC LEVEL knob (linked control)
	Audio CH4 Level **Side4**/Front/Front+Side4	Selects the knob for adjusting the audio level recorded on channel 4. **Side4:** LEVEL knob on the side panel **Front:** MIC LEVEL knob on the front panel **Front+Side4:** LEVEL knob and MIC LEVEL knob (linked control)

Maintenance Item	Sub-item setting	Description
WRR Setting Makes settings related to the wireless tuner.	WRR Valid CH Sel **All**/CH1	Selects whether to enable channels 1 and 2 of the wireless tuner (All) or channel 1 only (CH1).
	WRR CH Select **TX1**/TX2	Selects the reception channel for display in the menu. **TX1:** Displays channel 1. **TX2:** Displays channel 2.
	WRR Delay Comp **On**/Off	Selects whether to enable (On) or disable (Off) the delay compensation function for wireless input audio. (When On is selected, all E-E output audio is delayed by about 8 ms.)
	TX ---	Displays the name of the transmitter whose signals are being received on the channel selected by WRR CH Select.
	TX Audio Peak **---**/Peak	Displays whether the AF level of the transmitter whose signals are being received on the channel selected by WRR CH Select are over peak.
	TX Input Level **---**/Mic/Line	Displays whether the input level of the transmitter whose signals are being received on the channel selected by WRR CH Select is set to microphone (Mic) or line (Line).
	TX ATT Level ---	Sets the ATT level of the transmitter whose signals are being received on the channel selected by WRR CH Select. (The setting range varies depending on the transmitter.)
	TX LCF Frequency ---	Sets the low cut filter frequency of the transmitter whose signals are being received on the channel selected by WRR CH Select. (The setting range varies depending on the transmitter.)
	TX System Delay **Auto**/0.0ms to 8.0ms	Sets the amount of audio delay. **Auto:** Automatically corrects for the amount of delay so that the delay in the audio from the wireless tuner is zero. **0.0ms to 8.0ms:** Sets the amount of estimated wireless system delay, for cases in which several wireless systems are being used via a device such as an audio mixer.
	TX RF Power High (Power value) mW/ Mid (Power value) mW/ Low (Power value) mW	Sets the RF power level of the transmitter communicating on the channel selected by WRR CH Select. (The setting range varies depending on the transmitter.)
	TX Power Save Active/Sleep	Sets the power saving mode of the transmitter whose signals are being received on the channel selected by WRR CH Select. **Active:** Set the transmitter to startup mode. **Sleep:** Set the transmitter to power saving mode.
	TX-Cam Power Sync **Off**/On	Sets whether the transmitter power-save state is also switched in sync with the POWER switch of the camcorder.

Maintenance Item	Sub-item setting	Description
Time Code Makes settings related to timecode.	TC Out **Auto**/Generator	Selects the timecode output. **Auto:** Outputs the timecode generator value during recording, and the timecode reader value during playback. **Generator:** Outputs the timecode generator value during recording and playback.
	DF/NDF **DF**/NDF	Selects drop-frame mode (DF) or non-drop-frame mode (NDF).
	LTC UBIT **Fix**/Time	Sets the data recorded in LTC user bits. **Fix:** Records user-specified data. **Time:** Records the current time.
	Counter Display **Counter**/Duration	Select the method used to reset the counter value displayed on the viewfinder screen. **Counter:** Continue to increment until the RESET button is pressed. **Duration:** Reset each time that recording is started.
Essence Mark Makes settings related to essence marks.	Find Mode **Clip**/Rec Start	Sets the operation when the NEXT/PREV button is pressed. **Rec Start:** Moves to the next or the previous recording start mark, respectively. **Clip:** Moves to the start of the next clip when the NEXT button is pressed. Moves to the start of the current clip when the PREV button is pressed (or moves to the start of the previous clip if the PREV button is pressed at the start of the clip).
Camera Config Makes settings related to various camcorder operations.	HD SDI Remote I/F **Off**/Characters/ Green Tally/Red Tally	Sets whether to enable the recording control function for an external device connected to the SDI OUT 1/2 connector (HD SDI output) of the camcorder. If enabled, it selects the indicator used to display the recording state of the external device. **Off:** Recording control function is disabled. **Chara:** Displayed using the external device control indicator on the status display in the viewfinder. **G-Tally:** Displayed using the TALLY indicator (green tally) in the viewfinder. **R-Tally:** Displayed using the REC indicator (recording red tally) in the viewfinder.
	Color Bars Select **ARIB**/100%/75%/SMPTE	Selects the color bar type.
	User Menu Only On/**Off**	Selects whether to display the User menu only (On) or display the menu list (Off) when the camcorder is displaying the menu.

Maintenance Item	Sub-item setting	Description
Camera Config Makes settings related to various camcorder operations.	User Menu with Lock On/**Off**	Selects whether to lock the menu display, showing the User menu only. **On:** Enter an arbitrary passcode number to lock the menu display. (Only the User menu is displayed.) **Off:** Enter the passcode number entered when "On" was selected to unlock the menu display. (When unlocked, the normal menu list is displayed.) **Note** In normal menu display operation, this item is not displayed. For details about menu display operation see *page 135*.
	RM Common Memory On/**Off**	Selects whether to share (On) or not share (Off) settings between when using a remote control unit connection and when the camcorder is operated locally.
	RM Rec Start **RM**/Camera/PARA	Selects which of the recording start/stop buttons are enabled when a remote control unit is connected, **RM:** Remote control unit **Camera:** Camcorder **PARA:** Both
	SET Key on Thumbnail **Pause**/Play	Selects the operation when the MENU knob is pressed with only one thumbnail selected.
	ALAC **Auto**/Off	Sets whether to execute ALAC (Auto Lens Aberration Correction) automatically. **Auto:** Execute ALAC automatically when an ALAC-compatible lens is attached and ALAC is enabled. **Off:** Do not execute. **Note** Depending on the aberration correction lens, the aberration correction function may not be activated immediately ("ALAC" does not appear on the viewfinder screen) after turning the power on, even when this setting is set to Auto. If this occurs, turn the lens zoom ring and focus ring to the end stop and back, and check whether the "ALAC" indicator appears on the viewfinder screen. *Contact a Sony service representative for information about aberration correction lenses.*

Maintenance Item	Sub-item setting	Description
Preset White Makes settings related to white balance preset values.	Color Temp <P> 1500K to **3200K** to 50000K	Sets the white balance preset value.
	Color Temp Balance<P> –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the fine color temperature settings, for use when a satisfactory image cannot be obtained using Color Temp <P>.
	R Gain <P> –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the R gain preset value.
	B Gain <P> –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the B gain preset value.
	AWB Enable <P> On/**Off**	Turns execution of the AWB (auto white balance) function on/off when the WHITE BAL switch is set to PRST.
White Filter Makes settings related to filters.	ND Filter C.Temp On/**Off**	Turns the function that assigns electrical CC filters to ND filters on/off.
	ND FLT C.Temp<1> **3200K**/4300K/5600K/ 6300K	Selects the color temperature when electrical CC filters are assigned to ND filters (filter 1).
	ND FLT C.Temp<2-4> **3200K**/4300K/5600K/ 6300K	Selects the color temperature when electrical CC filters are assigned to ND filters (filters 2 to 4).
	Electrical CC<A> **3200K**/4300K/5600K/ 6300K	Selects the color temperature when the electrical CC filter switching function is assigned to an assignable switch.
	Electrical CC<B> 3200K/**4300K**/5600K/ 6300K	Selects the color temperature when the electrical CC filter switching function is assigned to an assignable switch.
	Electrical CC<C> 3200K/4300K/**5600K**/ 6300K/---	Selects the color temperature when the electrical CC filter switching function is assigned to an assignable switch. Select "----" if not using C.
	Electrical CC<D> 3200K/4300K/5600K/ **6300K**/---	Selects the color temperature when the electrical CC filter switching function is assigned to an assignable switch. Select "----" if not using D.
DCC Adjust Makes settings related to DCC (dynamic contrast control).	DCC Function Select **DCC**/Fix	Selects the setting method for the knee point when the OUTPUT/DCC switch is set to CAM with DCC on. **DCC:** Automatically adjusts the knee point to match the luminance of the subject. **Fix:** Sets the knee point to a fixed value.
	DCC D Range 400%/450%/500%/550%/ **600%**	Sets the dynamic range when the OUTPUT/DCC switch is set to CAM with DCC on.
	DCC Point –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the DCC minimum knee point.
	DCC Gain –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the gain relative to the DCC detected value.
	DCC Delay Time –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the DCC control speed (speed of response to changes in the video).
	DCC Peak Filter –99 to **±0** to +99	Adjusts the response sensitivity relative to the peaks in DCC detected values.

Maintenance Item	Sub-item setting	Description
Genlock Makes settings related to genlock.	Genlock **On**/Off	Turns the genlock function on/off.
	Reference Internal/External(HD)/ External(SD)/SDI IN/CA	Displays the type of reference signal used by the camcorder.
Auto Shading Executes auto black shading correction.	Auto Black Shading Execute/Cancel	Executes auto black shading correction (execute by selecting Execute).
	Reset Black Shading Execute/Cancel	Clears the black shading correction value (execute by selecting Execute).
	Master Gain (TMP) –6dB/–3dB/0dB/3dB/6dB/ 9dB/12dB/18dB/24dB/ 30dB/36dB/42dB	Sets a temporary master gain value. (The value is the same as the value selected with the GAIN switch.)
APR Makes settings related to automatic pixel noise reduction.	APR Execute/Cancel	Executes the automatic pixel noise reduction function to suppress white flecks in SLS mode (execute by selecting Execute).
	Reset Execute/Cancel	Deletes white flecks data that were added by execution of the APR and automatic black balance adjustment functions (execute by selecting Execute).
Basic Authentication Makes settings related to basic authentication.	User Name (Displays the current user name.)	Sets the user name (arbitrary name for basic authentication). Set to “admin” by factory default.
	Password *******	Sets the password (for basic authentication). Set to “pxw-x500” by factory default.
Network Makes settings related to network connections.	Setting On/**Off**	Turns the network function on/off.
	Wi-Fi Mode Wi-Fi Access Point/Wi-Fi Station/**Off**	Sets the operating mode for wireless LAN connections.
	WPS Execute/Cancel	Starts Wi-Fi Protected Setup (WPS) (execute by selecting Execute).
	Channel Auto(5GHz)/**Auto**/CH1/ CH2/CH3/CH4/CH5/CH6/ CH7/CH8/CH9/CH10/CH11	Sets the wireless LAN channel. **Notes** • CH12 and CH13 cannot be used in this version. • “Auto(5GHz)” may not be displayed, depending on the wireless LAN module used.
	SSID & Password (SSID display) (Password display)	Displays the SSID and password.
	SSID (SSID display)	Displays the SSID of the access point of the destination to which to connect in Wi-Fi Station mode.

Maintenance Item	Sub-item setting	Description
Network Makes settings related to network connections.	Wi-Fi Station Detail Settings	Sets network settings in Wi-Fi Station mode.
	Scan Networks Execute/Cancel	Starts auto detection of network destinations for connection (execute by selecting Execute).
	SSID (SSID of access point)	Enter the SSID of the access point of the destination to which to connect in Wi-Fi Station mode.
	Password (password of access point)	Enter the password of the access point of the destination to which to connect in Wi-Fi Station mode.
	DHCP **On**/Off	When set to [On], an IP address is automatically assigned to the camcorder. To enter the camcorder IP address manually, set to [Off].
	IP Address (DHCP/On: **Obtain automatically** DHCP/Off: **192.168.1.50**)	Enter the IP address of the camcorder. Enabled only when DHCP is [Off].
	Subnet Mask (DHCP/On: **Obtain automatically** DHCP/Off: **255.255.255.0**)	Enter the subnet mask of the camcorder. Enabled only when DHCP is [Off].
	Gateway (DHCP/On: **Obtain automatically** DHCP/Off: **0.0.0.0**)	Enter the gateway for the access point. Enabled only when DHCP is [Off].
	DNS Auto **On**/Off	Enable/disable DNS. When set to [On], the address of the DNS server is obtained automatically.
	Primary DNS Server (DNS Auto/On: **Obtain automatically** DNS Auto/Off: **0.0.0.0**)	Enter the primary DNS server for the router. Enabled only when DNS Auto is [Off].
	Secondary DNS Server (DNS Auto/On: **Obtain automatically** DNS Auto/Off: **0.0.0.0**)	Enter the secondary DNS server for the router. Enabled only when DNS Auto is [Off].
	Device Name (Wi-Fi)	Displays the name of network device attached to the USB wireless LAN module connector
	IP Address (Wi-Fi)	Displays the IP address of the camcorder.
	Subnet Mask (Wi-Fi)	Displays the subnet mask.
	MAC Address (Wi-Fi)	Displays the MAC address of the USB Wireless LAN Module attached to the camcorder.
	Regenerate Password Execute/Cancel	Regenerates a password (execute by selecting Execute).
	Modem On/**Off**	Enables/disables the network connection with a 3G/4G modem.

Maintenance Item	Sub-item setting	Description
Network Makes settings related to network connections.	Wired LAN Enable/**Disable**	Enables/disables wired LAN connection.
	Wired LAN Remote On/**Off**	If connected to a network using a LAN cable, operation from a Wi-Fi remote control, web menu, and “Content Browser Mobile” is enabled.
	Wired LAN Detail Settings	Sets network settings for wired LAN connection.
	DHCP **On**/Off	When set to [On], an IP address is automatically assigned to the camcorder. To enter the camcorder IP address manually, set to [Off].
	IP Address (DHCP/On: **Obtain automatically** DHCP/Off: **192.168.1.50**)	Enter the IP address of the camcorder. Enabled only when DHCP is [Off].
	Subnet Mask (DHCP/On: **Obtain automatically** DHCP/Off: **255.255.255.0**)	Enter the subnet mask of the camcorder. Enabled only when DHCP is [Off].
	Gateway (DHCP/On: **Obtain automatically** DHCP/Off: **0.0.0.0**)	Enter the gateway for the access point. Enabled only when DHCP is [Off].
	DNS Auto **On**/Off	Enable/disable DNS. When set to [On], the address of the DNS server is obtained automatically.
	Primary DNS Server (DNS Auto/On: **Obtain automatically** DNS Auto/Off: **0.0.0.0**)	Enter the primary DNS server for the router. Enabled only when DNS Auto is [Off].
	Secondary DNS Server (DNS Auto/On: **Obtain automatically** DNS Auto/Off: **0.0.0.0**)	Enter the secondary DNS server for the router. Enabled only when DNS Auto is [Off].

Maintenance Item	Sub-item setting	Description
Network Client Mode Makes settings related to network client mode.	Setting On/**Off**	Turns network client mode on/off. **Note** When set to On, the firmware version cannot be updated.
	Preset Select **Preset1**/Preset2/Preset3	Selects preset settings (Preset 1/Preset 2/Preset 3) comprising network client mode connection settings configured beforehand.
	Preset1 (Preset name display)	Enter the preset name.
	CCM Address	Sets the address of the CCM to connect. Host name or IP address
	CCM Port (1 to 65535 (**8443**))	Sets the port number of the CCM to connect
	User Name	Sets the user name for authentication of the CCM to connect.
	Password	Sets the password of the CCM to connect.
	NCM with Proxy (Enable/**Disable**)	**Enable:** Enable proxy recording when connected with a CCM. **Disable:** Disable proxy recording when connected with a CCM.
	Camera Control (Enable/**Disable**)	Enable/disable camera control when a CCM is connected.
	Camera Setting (Always/Onetime/**Off**)	Enable/disable ALL file operations when connected with a CCM. **Always:** Enable ALL file operations all the time. **Onetime:** Enable ALL file operations one time. **Off:** Disable ALL file operations.
	Preset 2	Same as Preset 1
	Preset 3	Same as Preset 1
File Transfer Makes settings related to network transfer of data on SxS memory cards in the camcorder.	File Transfer Execute/Cancel	Switches to transfer mode (execute by selecting Execute).
	Remote File Transfer Enable/**Disable**	Sets whether to enable/disable switching to transfer mode to transfer original files recorded on the camcorder by remote operation over a network. **Enable:** Enable switching to transfer mode by remote operation over a network. It is not necessary to execute a transfer using Maintenance >File Transfer. **Disable:** Disable switching to transfer mode by remote operation over a network. It is necessary to execute a transfer using Maintenance >File Transfer.
	Auto Upload (Proxy) On/**Off**	Enable/disable automatic transfer of proxy files.

Maintenance Item	Sub-item setting	Description
Streaming Makes settings related to streaming.	Setting On/**Off**	Turns streaming transmission on/off. **Notes** • This setting is set to Off when you turn the power on again. • When set to On, the monitoring function is not available. • When set to On, the firmware version cannot be updated.
	Preset Select **Preset 1**/Preset 2/Preset 3	Selects a streaming preset. The settings are common to Preset 1/Preset 2/ Preset 3. See below for descriptions for the settings in a preset item.
	Size HD Auto/ 1280×720/ **640×360**/ 480×270/ 320×180	Sets the size of video for streaming. When "HD Auto" is selected, the size is set to 1920×1080 or 1280×720, according to the setting of the recording format recorded on the SxS memory card or the format of the clip to be played back.
	Bit Rate 9Mbps/ 6Mbps/ **3Mbps**/ 2Mbps/ 1Mbps/ 0.5Mbps/ 0.3Mbps(Mono L)/ 0.3Mbps(Mono R)/ 0.2Mbps(Mono L)/ 0.2Mbps(Mono R)	Sets the bit rate of video for streaming. The selectable bit rate varies depending on the Size setting. **Notes** • Audio/video data is transmitted as-is via the Internet. Accordingly, the data may be disclosed to other parties. Always check that the transmission destination can receive the streaming data. • The data may be sent to an unintended party if the address or other settings are configured incorrectly. • Not all frames may be played, depending on the status of the network. • The picture quality may deteriorate in scenes with excessive motion. • Not all frames may be played when the stream is set to a large size with a small bit rate. To reduce this, select a smaller size for the Size setting.
	Type **MPEG-2 TS/UDP**/MPEG-2 TS/RTP	Selects the type of video for streaming.
	Destination Address Character string (**0.0.0.0**)	Enter the address of the transmission destination server for streaming data.
	Destination Port 1 to 65545 (**1234**)	Enter the port number of the transmission destination server used for streaming.
	Audio Channel **CH1/CH2**/CH3/CH4	Selects the audio channel for the streaming output.

Maintenance		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Clock Set Sets the internal clock.	Date Mode **YYMMDD**/MMDDYY/ DDMMYY	Selects the display format for dates.
	12H/24H 12H/**24H**	Selects the clock display format.
	Date	Displays the date setting screen.
	Time	Displays the time setting screen.
Language Selects the display language for messages.	Select **English**/中文(簡)/日本語/ Español/Русский	Selects the display language for messages.
Hours Meter Makes settings related to the digital hours meter.	Hours (System) xxxxH (where "xxxx" is the number of hours)	Displays the cumulative hours of use (cannot be reset).
	Hours (Reset) xxxxH (where "xxxx" is the number of hours)	Displays the cumulative hours of use (can be reset).
	Reset Execute/Cancel	Resets the Hours (Reset) display to 0 (execute by selecting Execute).
Network Reset Returns network-related settings to their factory default state.	Reset Execute/Cancel	Resets network related settings (execute by selecting Execute).
Fan Control Sets the fan control mode.	Setting **Auto**/Minimum/Off in Rec	Selects the fan control mode.
VF Display Setting Makes settings related to the viewfinder display.	Chara/Marker Brightness **5**/4/3/2/1	Sets the brightness of character strings, icons, and markers superimposed in the viewfinder image.
Option Performs checks and actions on software options.	Type Option model name	Displays the model name (PXWK-501, PXWK-502, PXWK-503) of the installed options, one name per line.
	Install Option Execute/Cancel	Displays the screen for installing options (execute by selecting Execute).
	Remove Option	Displays the screen for removing options.

Maintenance		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Version Displays the version of the camcorder, and updates the camcorder.	Number	Displays the software version of the camcorder (Vx.xx).
	Version Up Execute/Cancel	Updates the software version of the camcorder, using a card in the UTILITY SD card slot (execute by selecting Execute). The following SD cards are supported. • SDHC memory cards (Speed Class: 4 or higher, non-UHS, Capacity: 4 GB to 32 GB) **Note** Cannot be selected when the version updater SD card is not inserted or when Network Client Mode >Setting in the Maintenance menu is set to On.
	Net-Func Version Number	Displays the firmware version of the wireless LAN connection function of the camcorder (Vx.xx). **Note** Not displayed when Proxy Recording Mode >Setting in the Operation menu is set to Off and Network >Setting in the Maintenance menu is set to Off.
	Net-Func Ver.Up Execute/Cancel	Updates the software for the wireless LAN connection function of the camcorder, using a card in the PROXY SD card slot (execute by selecting Execute). The following SD cards are supported. • SDHC memory cards (Speed Class: 4 or higher, non-UHS, Capacity: 4 GB to 32 GB) • SDXC memory cards (Speed Class: 4 or higher, non-UHS, Capacity: 64 GB to 256 GB) **Note** Cannot be selected when Network Client Mode >Setting in the Maintenance menu is set to On.

File Menu

Default values are shown in bold.

File		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
User Menu Item Makes settings related to User menu item operations.	Load SD Card	Displays a screen for loading User menu item settings from an SD card.
	Save SD Card	Displays a screen for saving User menu item settings onto an SD card.
	File ID	Displays a screen for displaying/editing the file ID of User menu items.

File		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
User File Makes settings relating to user file operations.	Load SD Card	Displays a screen for loading user file settings from an SD card.
	Save SD Card	Displays a screen for saving user file settings onto an SD card.
	File ID	Displays a screen for displaying/editing the file ID of user files.
	Recall User Preset Execute/Cancel	Returns the value of menu items registered in the User menu to the preset values (execute by selecting [Execute]).
	Store User Preset Execute/Cancel	Stores the value of menu items registered in the User menu items as the preset values (execute by selecting [Execute]).
	Clear User Preset Execute/Cancel	Returns the current settings and preset values of menu items registered in the User menu to the factory default values (execute by selecting [Execute]).
	Load Customize Data On/**Off**	Sets whether to load User menu customized information when [Load SD Card] is executed.
	Load White Data On/**Off**	Sets whether to load white balance information when [Load SD Card] is executed.
All File Makes settings related to ALL file operations.	Load SD Card	Displays a screen for loading All File settings from an SD card.
	Save SD Card	Displays a screen for saving All File settings onto an SD card.
	File ID	Displays a screen for displaying/editing the file ID of All Files.
	All Preset Execute/Cancel	Returns all items to their preset values (execute by selecting Execute).
	Store All Preset Execute/Cancel	Stores the current settings of all items as the preset values (execute by selecting [Execute]).
	Clear All Preset Execute/Cancel	Returns the current settings and presets of All File menu items to their factory default values (execute by selecting Execute).
	3Sec Clear Preset On/**Off**	Turns the function that clears the currents settings and presets of each item on/off, when the MENU CANCEL/PRST/ESCAPE switch is pushed up and held for three seconds in the CANCEL/PRST position.

File Item	Sub-item setting	Description
Scene File Makes settings related to scene file operations.	Recall Internal Memory	Displays a screen for recalling scene files from internal memory.
	Store Internal Memory	Displays a screen for storing scene files in internal memory.
	Load SD Card	Displays a screen for loading scene files from an SD card.
	Save SD Card	Displays a screen for saving scene files onto an SD card.
	File ID	Displays a screen for displaying/editing the file ID of scene files.
	Scene White Data On/**Off**	Sets whether to reflect the while balance data of scene files when recalling scene files.
Reference File Makes settings related to reference file operations.	Store Reference Execute/Cancel	Stores the current settings of reference file target menu items as the preset values (execute by selecting [Execute]).
	Clear Reference Execute/Cancel	Returns the current settings and preset values of reference file target menu items to the factory default values (execute by selecting [Execute]).
	Load Reference(SD Card) Execute/Cancel	Loads reference file settings from and SD card and sets the preset values (execute by selecting [Execute]).
	Save Reference(SD Card) Execute/Cancel	Stores the preset values of reference file target menu items to an SD card (execute by selecting [Execute]).
	File ID	Displays a screen for displaying/editing the file ID of reference files.
Lens File Makes settings related to lens file operations.	Display Mode **Model Name**/Lens ID	Selects the items to display in the list box that appears when saving or loading a file.
	Recall Internal Memory	Displays a screen for recalling lens files from internal memory.
	Store Internal Memory	Displays a screen for storing lens files in internal memory.
	Load SD Card	Displays a screen for loading lens files from an SD card.
	Save SD Card	Displays a screen for saving lens files onto an SD card.
	File ID	Displays a screen for displaying/editing the file ID of lens files.
	File Source	Displays the number of the selected file.
	Clear Lens Offset Execute/Cancel	Clears the lens file (execute by selecting Execute).
	Lens Auto Recall **Off**/On(Lens Name)/ On(Serial Number)	Sets whether to automatically recall a lens file when a lens that supports serial communication is attached.
	Lens Serial Number	Displays the serial number of the attached lens (lenses that support serial communication only).
	Lens Name	Displays the model name of the attached lens (lenses that support serial communication only).

File		
Item	**Sub-item setting**	**Description**
Lens File Makes settings related to lens file operations.	Lens Manufacturer	Displays the name of the manufacturer of the attached lens (lenses that support serial communication only).
	Master V Modulation –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the SAW shading correction value in the vertical direction in the lens file.
	Lens Center H –40 to **±0** to +40	Sets the horizontal position of the center marker in the lens file.
	Lens Center V –40 to **±0** to +40	Sets the vertical position of the center marker in the lens file.
	R Flare –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the R flare level in the lens file.
	G Flare –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the G flare level in the lens file.
	B Flare –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the B flare level in the lens file.
	White Offset R –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the white balance offset R channel correction value for the lens in the lens file.
	White Offset B –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the white balance offset B channel correction value for the lens in the lens file.
	Shading Ch Select **Red**/Green/Blue	Selects the target for white shading correction.
	Shading H SAW –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the SAW white shading correction value in the horizontal direction in the lens file.
	Shading H PARA –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the parabola white shading correction value in the horizontal direction in the lens file.
	Shading V SAW –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the SAW white shading correction value in the vertical direction in the lens file.
	Shading V PARA –99 to **±0** to +99	Sets the parabola white shading correction value in the vertical direction in the lens file.
User Gamma Makes settings related to user gamma.	Current Settings	Displays a list screen of the current user gamma file settings (file names).
	Load SD Card	Displays a screen for loading User Gamma settings from an SD card.
	Reset 1/2/3/4/5/All	Resets the settings in the selected user gamma file (execute by selecting Execute). Select All to reset all user gamma files.

Assigning Functions to Assignable Switches

Using the Assignable Switch item of the Operation menu, you can assign user-specified functions to the ASSIGN. 0 to 3 switches, the ASSIGNABLE 4 and 5 switches, the COLOR TEMP. button, and the RET button on the lens.
The following tables lists the functions that are assigned when the camcorder is shipped from the factory.

Switch or button	Function	Assignable Switch setting
ASSIGN. 0 switch	No assignment	Off
ASSIGN. 1 switch	No assignment	Off
ASSIGN. 2 switch	No assignment	Off
ASSIGN. 3 switch	No assignment	Off
ASSIGNABLE 4 switch	No assignment	Off
ASSIGNABLE 5 switch	No assignment	Off
RET button	Rec Review (if playback is allowed)	Lens RET
COLOR TEMP. button	Adjusts white balance using 5600K preset value.	Color Temp SW 5600K

Functions That Can Be Assigned to the ASSIGN. 0 Switch

Assignable Switch setting	Function	State when camcorder is next powered on
Off	No assignment	—
Marker	Turns the display of all markers on/off.	Setting retained
ATW Hold	Holds the white balance setting in the ATW (auto-tracking white balance) mode	—
Picture Cache Rec	Turns Picture Cache Rec mode on/off.	Setting retained
Focus Magnifier	Turns the focus magnification function on/off.	Setting not retained
Zebra	Turns zebra display on/off.	Setting not retained
Shot Mark1	Writes Shot Mark1.	—
Shot Mark2	Writes Shot Mark2.	—
OK Mark	Adds or deletes an OK mark.	—
Clip Flag OK	Adds/Clears an OK mark to/from the clip being recorded or played.	Setting not retained
Clip Flag NG	Adds/Clears an NG mark to/from the clip being recorded or played.	Setting not retained
Clip Flag Keep	Adds/Clears a KP (Keep) mark to/from the clip being recorded or played.	Setting not retained

Functions That Can Be Assigned to the ASSIGN. 2 Switch

Note

Immediately after you assign a function to the ASSIGN. 2 switch or you switch the recording format, the setting of the switch at that point may not match the camcorder's internal state. After assigning a function, switch the ASSIGN. 2 switch or power the camcorder off and on again.

Assignable Switch setting	Function
Off	No assignment
Front Mic	Switches between stereo and monaural when a stereo microphone is connected.
Marker	Turns the display of all markers on/off.
Picture Cache Rec [a)]	Turns Picture Cache Rec mode on/off.
Zebra	Turns zebra display on/off.
Clip Continuous Rec	Turns Clip Continuous Rec mode on/off.
Rec Source	Switches the signals to be recorded between the camera picture and external input. (If the camcorder is currently recording or playing, the switch takes effect after recording or playback ends.)
Digital Extender ×2	Turns the screen magnification (×2) function on/off.
Digital Extender ×3	Turns the screen magnification (×3) function on/off.
Digital Extender ×4	Turns the screen magnification (×4) function on/off.
TX Power Save	Switches the wireless transmitter power saving mode.

Note

a) When Picture Cache Rec is assigned, Operation >Rec Function is disabled (grayed out) and cannot be set.

Functions That Can Be Assigned to the ASSIGN. 1 and 3 Switches, the ASSIGNABLE 4 and 5 Switches, and the COLOR TEMP. Button

Assignable Switch setting	Function	State when camcorder is next powered on
Off	No assignment	—
Front Mic	Switches between stereo (On) and monaural (Off) when a stereo microphone is connected.	Setting retained
Marker	Turns the display of all markers on/off.	Setting retained
ATW	Turns ATW (auto tracing white balance) mode on/off.	Setting not retained
ATW Hold	Hold the white balance setting in the ATW mode.	—
Turbo Gain	Executes Turbo Gain according to the setting of Operation >Gain Switch >Gain Turbo.	Setting not retained
Rec Review	Executes recording review.	—
Rec	Starts or stops recording.	—
Network Client Mode	Turns network client mode on/off.	Setting retained
Streaming	Turns streaming transmission on/off.	Setting not retained
Auto Upload (Proxy)	Turns automatic transfer of proxy files on/off (displayed only when setting <1>, <3>, or COLOR TEMP.).	Setting retained
Picture Cache Rec	Turns Picture Cache Rec mode on/off.	Setting retained

Assignable Switch setting	Function	State when camcorder is next powered on
Spotlight	Turns the spotlight function in auto iris mode on/off.	Setting retained
Backlight	Turns the backlight function in auto iris mode on/off.	Setting retained
VF Mode	Switches the viewfinder screen between B&W (On) and color (Off).	Setting retained
Video Signal Monitor	Switches the video signal monitor display function.	Setting retained
Lens Info	Switches the depth of field indication between off, displayed in meters, and displayed in feet.	Setting retained
Zoom Tele/Wide	When a lens that supports serial communication is installed, assigns the Zoom Tele function to ASSIGNABLE 4, and assigns the Zoom Wide function to ASSIGNABLE 5 (displayed only when <4> and <5> are set). **Note** Do not modify the assignment during independent proxy recording.	—
Zoom Wide/Tele	When a lens that supports serial communication is installed, assigns the Zoom Wide function to ASSIGNABLE 4, and assigns the Zoom Tele function to ASSIGNABLE 5 (displayed only when <4> and <5> are set). **Note** Do not modify the assignment during independent proxy recording.	—
Focus Magnifier	Turns the focus magnification function on/off.	Setting not retained
Zebra	Turns zebra display on/off.	Setting not retained
Lens RET	Displays return video signal. When a camera extension unit is not connected: Rec Review (if playback is allowed)	—
Return Video	Displays the return 1 video signal.	—
Return Video2	Displays the return 2 video signal.	—
Return Video3	Displays the return 3 video signal.	—
Return Video4	Displays the return 4 video signal.	—
Shot Mark1	Writes Shot Mark1.	—
Shot Mark2	Writes Shot Mark2.	—
OK Mark	Adds or deletes an OK mark.	—
Clip Flag OK	Adds/Clears an OK mark to/from the clip being recorded or played.	Setting not retained
Clip Flag NG	Adds/Clears an NG mark to/from the clip being recorded or played.	Setting not retained
Clip Flag Keep	Adds/Clears a KP (Keep) mark to/from the clip being recorded or played.	Setting not retained
Color Temp SW 3200K	Adjusts white balance using 3200K preset value.	Setting retained
Color Temp SW 4300K	Adjusts white balance using 4300K preset value.	Setting retained
Color Temp SW 5600K	Adjusts white balance using 5600K preset value.	Setting retained
Color Temp SW 6300K	Adjusts white balance using 6300K preset value.	Setting retained

Assignable Switch setting	Function	State when camcorder is next powered on
Electrical CC	Function that switches the electrical CC filter (3200K/4300K/5600K/6300K) applied to white balance adjustment values. Sequence with each press of the switch/button: 3200K→4300K→ 5600K→6300K Can be changed using menu settings (Electrical CC<A><B><C><D>). **Note** This function is not available when Maintenance >White Filter >ND Filter C.Temp in the setup menu is set to On. If you set ND Filter C.Temp to On after assigning the function, the assignable switch ceases to function.	Setting retained
CC5600K	Applies a 5600K electrical CC filter to white balance adjustment values.	Setting retained
Clip Continuous Rec	Turns Clip Continuous Rec mode on/off.	Setting not retained
Slow & Quick Motion	Turns Slow & Quick Motion on/off.	Setting retained
Slot Select	When recording media is loaded in both card slots A and B, selects the card you want to use.	—
Digital Extender ×2	Turns the screen magnification (×2) function on/off.	Setting not retained
Digital Extender ×3	Turns the screen magnification (×3) function on/off.	Setting not retained
Digital Extender ×4	Turns the screen magnification (×4) function on/off.	Setting not retained
Digital Extender ×2 ×3 ×4	Switches the magnification of the screen magnification function. Each press of the switch or button switches in the order Off→×2→×3→×4→Off.	Setting not retained
TX Power Save	Switches the wireless transmitter power saving mode.	Setting not retained
Proxy Rec Start/Stop	Starts/stops proxy recording.	Setting not retained
Proxy Recording Mode	Turns the proxy data recording function on/off.	Setting retained

Functions That Can Be Assigned to the RET Button on the Lens

Assignable Switch setting	Function	State when camcorder is next powered on
Off	No assignment	—
Lens RET	Displays a return video signal when a camera extension unit is connected or when a valid signal is input on the SDI input connector with the HD SDI Return Input setting set to Enable. Rec Review in all other cases (if playback is supported)	—
Return Video	Displays return video signal.	—
Rec Review	Executes recording review.	—
Shot Mark1	Writes Shot Mark1.	—
Shot Mark2	Writes Shot Mark2.	—
Clip Flag OK	Adds/Clears an OK mark to/from the clip being recorded or played.	Setting not retained

Assignable Switch setting	Function	State when camcorder is next powered on
Clip Flag NG	Adds/Clears an NG mark to/from the clip being recorded or played.	Setting not retained
Clip Flag Keep	Adds/Clears a KP (Keep) mark to/from the clip being recorded or played.	Setting not retained
Focus Magnifier	Turns the focus magnification function on/off.	Setting not retained
Digital Extender ×2	Turns the screen magnification (×2) function on/off.	Setting not retained
Digital Extender ×3	Turns the screen magnification (×3) function on/off.	Setting not retained
Digital Extender ×4	Turns the screen magnification (×4) function on/off.	Setting not retained
Digital Extender ×2 ×3 ×4	Switches the magnification of the screen magnification function. Each press of the switch or button switches in the order Off→×2→×3→×4→Off.	Setting not retained
Proxy Rec Start/Stop	Starts/stops proxy recording.	Setting not retained

Chapter 7 Saving and Loading User Setting Data

Saving and Loading Settings

You can save setup menu settings in the camcorder's internal memory and on SD cards. This allows you to quickly recall an appropriate set of menu settings for the current situation. Setting data is saved in the following categories.

User files: User files save the setting items and data of the customizable User menu. You can save up to 64 files on an SD card. By loading this file into the camcorder memory, you can customize the setup of the User menu.

User Menu Item files: User menu item files save the items in the User menu. You can save up to 64 files on an SD card.

ALL files: ALL files save the setting data of all menus. You can save up to 64 files on an SD card.

Note

Device specific data (shading, output levels, and other data that requires adjustment for the specific device) is not saved.

Scene files: Scene files save adjustments to Paint menu items for the purpose of shooting a particular scene. You can save up to five files in the camcorder's internal memory and up to 64 files on an SD card.

Reference files: Reference files save the scene file standard settings (when File ID is Standard). You can save one file in the camcorder's internal memory and one file on an SD card.

Lens files: Lens files save the setting data used to compensate for lens characteristics, such as flare, white shading, white balance and center markers. You can save up to 32 lens files in the camcorder's internal memory and up to 64 lens files on an SD card.

Gamma files: You can save up to five user-defined gamma table data files in internal memory.

For details about the settings saved in each file, see *"Items Saved in User Data" (page 222).*

Saving and Loading User Files

Insert a writable SD card *(see page 71)* into the UTILITY SD card slot before proceeding.

Saving User Files

1 **Select File >User File >Save SD Card in the setup menu.**
A screen for selecting a user file save destination appears.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select a destination, then press the knob.**
You can save files in rows with a File ID of "No File." Selecting a row with a specified File ID name will overwrite the selected file. The File ID is generated automatically, but you can modify it.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute] on the confirmation message screen, then press the knob.**

To change the File ID

1 **Select File >User File >File ID in the setup menu.**
A screen for editing the File ID appears.

2 **Select characters and enter the File ID.**

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Done], then press the knob.**
The File ID is updated.

Loading User Files

1 **Select File >User File >Load SD Card in the setup menu.**
A user file list screen appears.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select a file to load, then press the knob.**
A confirmation screen appears.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**

Note

The camcorder will reboot automatically after loading settings data.

Saving and Loading User Menu Item Files

Insert a writable SD card *(see page 71)* into the UTILITY SD card slot before proceeding.

Saving User Menu Item Files

1 **Select File >User Menu Item >Save SD Card in the setup menu.**
A screen for selecting a User Menu Item file save destination appears.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select a destination, then press the knob.**
You can save files in rows with a File ID of "No File." Selecting a row with a specified File ID name will overwrite the selected file. The File ID is generated automatically, but you can modify it.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute] on the confirmation message screen, then press the knob.**

To change the File ID

1 **Select File >User Menu Item >File ID in the setup menu.**
A screen for editing the File ID appears.

2 **Select characters and enter the File ID.**

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Done], then press the knob.**
The File ID is updated.

Loading User Menu Item Files

1 **Select File > User Menu Item >Load SD Card in the setup menu.**
A User Menu Item file list screen appears.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select a file to load, then press the knob.**
A confirmation screen appears.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**

Saving and Loading ALL Files

Insert a writable SD card *(see page 71)* into the UTILITY SD card slot before proceeding.

Saving Settings Data as an ALL file

1 **Select File >All File >Save SD Card in the setup menu.**
A screen for selecting an ALL file save destination appears.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select a destination, then press the knob.**
You can save files in rows with File ID of "No File." Selecting a row with a specified File ID name will overwrite the selected file. The File ID is generated automatically, but you can modify it.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute] on the confirmation message screen, then press the knob.**

If an error message appears
The file cannot be saved if "File Access / NG" is displayed during or after operation.

To change the File ID

1 **Select File >All File >File ID in the setup menu.**
A screen for editing the File ID appears.

2 **Select characters and enter the File ID.**

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Done], then press the knob.**
The File ID is updated.

Loading Settings Data

1 **Select File >All File >Load SD Card in the setup menu.**
An ALL file list screen appears.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select a file to load, then press the knob.**
A confirmation screen appears.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**

Notes

- When you load a file from an SD card, the data saved in the camcorder's internal memory is overwritten.
- Do not recall a file on a device that is an older version than the device from which the file was saved. Doing so could cause a malfunction.
- The camcorder will reboot automatically after loading settings data.

If an error message appears
The file cannot be loaded if "File Access / NG" is displayed during or after operation.

Restoring All Current Settings to Preset Values

In this document, initial setup menu settings configured/saved by the user are referred to as "preset values."
Even after loading files to set up the camcorder, and overwriting original files with new settings, you can reset the contents of the files by recovering the preset values.

1 **Select File >All File >All Preset in the setup menu.**
A confirmation screen appears.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**

Saving All Current Settings as Preset Values

1 **Select File >All File >Store All Preset in the setup menu.**
A confirmation screen appears.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**

Resetting Current Settings and Preset Values to Factory Default Settings

1 **Select File >All File >Clear All Preset in the setup menu.**
A confirmation screen appears.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**

Note

The camcorder will reboot automatically after switching the system frequency.

Saving and Loading Scene Files

Scene files allow you to save the following types of data.
- Values set in the Paint menu
- Shutter speeds set in standard mode or ECS mode
- White balance data
  The data that is saved and loaded depends on the setting of File >Scene File >Scene White Data in the setup menu.

Scene files can be stored in internal memory on the camcorder or on an SD card.
Scene files can also be loaded into the camcorder. Insert a writable SD card *(see page 71)* into the UTILITY SD card slot before proceeding.

Saving Scene Files

To save a scene file in internal memory

1 **Select File >Scene File >Store Internal Memory in the setup menu.**
A scene file list screen appears.
If the File ID is set to “Standard” destination, preconfigured standard settings are saved.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select a destination, then press the knob.**
The scene file is saved, overwriting any existing file, in the selected destination.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute] on the confirmation message screen, then press the knob.**

To save a scene file on an SD card

1 **Select File >Scene File >Save SD Card in the setup menu.**
A scene file save destination screen appears.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select a destination, then press the knob.**
You can save files in rows with a File ID of "No File." Selecting a row with a specified File ID name will overwrite the selected file. The File ID is generated automatically, but you can modify it.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute] on the confirmation message screen, then press the knob.**

To change the File ID

1 **Select File >Scene File >File ID in the setup menu.**
A screen for editing the File ID appears.

2 **Select characters and enter the File ID.**

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Done], then press the knob.**
The File ID is updated.

Loading Scene Files

To load a scene file from internal memory

1 **Select File >Scene File >Recall Internal Memory in the setup menu.**
A scene file list screen appears.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select a file to load, then press the knob.**
A confirmation screen appears.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**

To load a scene file from an SD card

1 **Select File >Scene File >Load SD Card in the setup menu.**
A scene file list screen appears.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select a file to load, then press the knob.**
A confirmation screen appears.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**

Saving and Loading Reference Files

Reference files can be stored in internal memory on the camcorder or on an SD card.
If using an SD card, insert a writable SD card *(see page 71)* into the UTILITY SD card slot before proceeding.

Saving Reference Files

To save current settings as preset values

1. **Select File >Reference File >Store Reference in the setup menu.**
   A confirmation screen appears.
2. **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**

To save current settings as preset values on an SD card

1. **Select File >Reference File >Save Reference(SD Card) in the setup menu.**
   A confirmation screen appears.
2. **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**

To change the File ID

1. **Select File >Reference File >File ID in the setup menu.**
   A screen for editing the File ID appears.
2. **Select characters and enter the File ID.**
3. **Turn the MENU knob to select [Done], then press the knob.**
   The File ID is updated.

Loading a Reference File from an SD Card

1. **Select File >Reference File >Load Reference(SD Card) in the setup menu.**
   A confirmation screen appears.
2. **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**

Resetting Current Settings and Preset Values to Factory Default Settings

1. **Select File >Reference File >Clear Reference in the setup menu.**
   A confirmation screen appears.
2. **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**

Saving and Loading Lens Files

Insert a writable SD card *(see page 71)* into the UTILITY SD card slot before proceeding.

Setting Lens File Data

Use File >Lens File in the setup menu to set the data in lens files.
You can set the following data and save it as a lens file.

Settings data	Sub-items
V modulation shading correction values	M V Modulation
Center marker position	Lens Center H Lens Center V
Flare level	R Flare G Flare B Flare
White balance correction value	White Offset R White Offset B
White shading correction value	Shading Ch Select Shading H SAW Shading H PARA Shading V SAW Shading V PARA

Saving Lens Files

To save a lens file in internal memory

1 **Select File >Lens File >Store Internal Memory in the setup menu.**
A lens file list screen appears.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select a destination, then press the knob.**
You can save files in rows with File ID of "No offset." Selecting a row with a specified File ID name will overwrite the selected file. The File ID is generated automatically, but you can modify it.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute] on the confirmation message screen, then press the knob.**

To save a lens file on an SD card

1 **Select File >Lens File >Save SD Card in the setup menu.**
A lens file save destination screen appears.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select a destination, then press the knob.**
You can save files in rows with a File ID of "No File." Selecting a row with a specified File ID name will overwrite the selected file. The File ID is generated automatically, but you can modify it.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute] on the confirmation message screen, then press the knob.**

To change the File ID

1 **Select File >Lens File >File ID in the setup menu.**
A screen for editing the File ID appears.

2 **Select characters and enter the File ID.**

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Done], then press the knob.**
The File ID is updated.

Loading Lens Files

To load a lens file from internal memory

1 **Select File >Lens File >Recall Internal Memory in the setup menu.**
A lens file list screen appears.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select a file to load, then press the knob.**
A confirmation screen appears.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**

To load a lens file from an SD card

1 **Select File >Lens File >Load SD Card in the setup menu.**
A lens file list screen appears.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select a file to load, then press the knob.**
A confirmation screen appears.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**

Loading Lens Files Automatically

When you are using a lens that supports serial communication, you can set up the camcorder by automatically loading the lens file that corresponds to the lens settings (Lens Auto Recall function).
To use the Lens Auto Recall function, set File >Lens File >Lens Auto Recall in the setup menu to one of the following.
Off: Do not use the Lens Auto Recall function.
On (Lens Name): Load the lens file that corresponds to the lens model name.
On (Serial Number): Load the lens file that corresponds to the lens model name and serial number (when the lens supports communication of the serial number).
If the lens does not support communication of the serial number, even when set to On (Serial Number), load the lens file that corresponds to the lens model name.

Saving and Loading Gamma Files

Checking the Current Gamma File Settings (File Names)

1 **Select File >User Gamma >Current Settings in the setup menu.**
A list of the currently configured user gamma files appears.

Loading User Gamma Files from an SD Card

1 **Select File >User Gamma >Load SD Card in the setup menu.**
A user gamma file list screen appears.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select a file to load, then press the knob.**
A confirmation screen appears.

3 **Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.**

To use user gamma files created using CvpFileEditorTM V4.3

Save created user gamma files in the “PRIVATE/SONY/PRO/CAMERA/HD_CAM” directory of the SD card.

Resetting User Gamma Files to Initial State

1 **Select File >User Gamma >Reset in the setup menu.**
A gamma file number reset screen appears.

2 **Turn the MENU knob to select the number of the gamma file to reset (1 to 5).**
To reset all gamma files, select [All].
A confirmation screen appears.

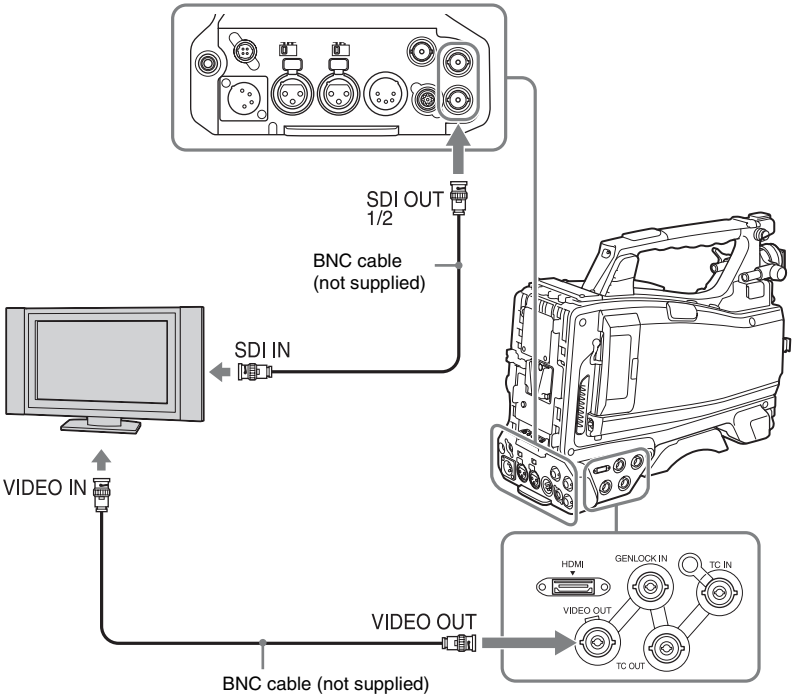
3 Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.

Chapter 8 Connecting External Devices

You can connect a control device such as an RM-B170 Remote Control Unit or RCP-1001/1501 Remote Control Panel and operate this camcorder. For details about connection and operation of a remote control unit, see *"Operating via the REMOTE Connector" (page 88)*.

Connecting External Monitors

Select the output signal and use an appropriate cable for the monitor to be connected.



Regardless of whether the signal is HD or SD, the same status information and menus can be displayed on the external monitor as those on the viewfinder screen.

Note

The SD signal down-converted output is enabled when Operation >Input/Output >Output Format in the setup menu is set to 720×486i or 720×576i.

SDI OUT connector (BNC)

The SDI OUT connector can be used to connect a device that supports SDI. The device type can be a monitor, switcher, VTR, or other recording device.
The output from this connector can be turned on and off using Operation >Input/Output >SDI Out1 Output/SDI Out2 Output in the setup menu *(see page 143)*.
For connection, use a BNC cable (not supplied).

VIDEO OUT connector

The VIDEO OUT connector can be used to connect a device that supports analog composite signals. The device type can be a monitor, VTR, or other recording device.
The output signal is linked to the setting of Operation >Input/Output >Output Format in the setup menu.
To input the VIDEO OUT connector output signal to an external analog composite device, it may be necessary to change the input signal setting of that external device to match the analog composite signal setting for the VIDEO OUT connector.
To input camcorder output audio to an external device such as a monitor, VTR, or other recording device, connect the audio output of the AUDIO OUT connector to the audio input of that external device.
For connection, use a BNC cable (not supplied).

HDMI OUT connector (Type A connector)

You can turn the output signal from the camcorder on/off using Operation >Input/Output >HDMI Output in the setup menu.
The output signal format is set using Operation >Input/Output >Output Format in the setup menu.
Use a commercially available HDMI cable for connection.

Managing/Editing Clips with a Computer

The clips recorded on SxS memory cards with this camcorder can be controlled on a computer or edited using optional nonlinear editing software. For these purposes, the clips on an SxS memory card can be operated by directly loading the card in a computer or by connecting the optional SBAC-US30 SxS Memory Card USB Reader/Writer to the computer, using an USB cable.
You can copy clips on SxS memory cards to portable storage or other USB media if portable media/USB media is connected to the external device connection connector.

Using the ExpressCard Slot of a Computer

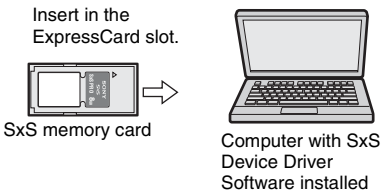
If the computer is equipped with an ExpressCard/34 or ExpressCard/54 slot, you can directly insert the SxS memory card containing clips recorded with this camcorder and access the files.

Notes

- The SxS Device Driver Software must be downloaded and installed on your computer. For details about downloading software, see *"Software Downloads" (page 11)*.
- Operation is not guaranteed with all computers.

For support information for the driver software, visit the following URL:

http://www.sony.net/SxS-Support/



On Windows

Check that a Removable Disk appears in My Computer. This indicates normal status.

On Macintosh

An icon is displayed on the menu bar.

To remove an SxS memory card

On Windows

1. **Click on the "Safely Remove Hardware" icon on the task bar of the computer.**
2. **Select "Safely remove SxS Memory Card - Drive(X:)" from the displayed menu.**
3. **Check that the "Safe To Remove Hardware" message appears, then remove the card.**

On Macintosh

Drag the SxS memory card icon on the desktop to the Trash.

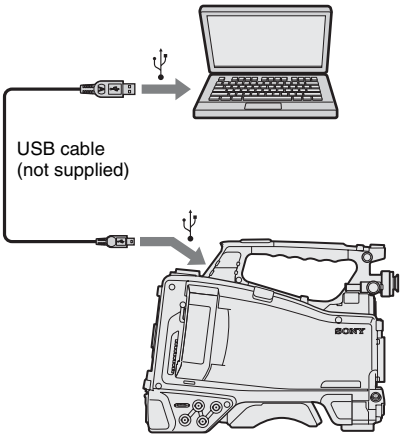
If the SxS memory card icon is displayed in the Finder, click on the eject icon.

USB Connection with a Computer

Preparations

When you connect the camcorder to a computer using a USB cable (not supplied), the memory card in the slot is recognized as an extended drive by the computer.

When two memory cards are mounted in the camcorder, they are recognized as two independent extended drives by the computer.



Notes

- Turn the camcorder on and wait until the image and information are displayed on the screen, then connect the USB cable to the camcorder.
- When connecting the USB cable to the computer, be careful to check the form and direction of the USB connector.
- The camcorder does not work on the bus power from the computer.

To start USB connection

When you connect a computer to the PC connector with a USB cable (not supplied), the message "Connect USB Now?" is displayed to prompt you to confirm that you wish to enable the USB connection.

If you select "Cancel" or push the MENU CANCEL/PRST/ESCAPE switch down to the ESCAPE position, or if you disconnect the USB cable, the message "Connect USB Now?" disappears.

If you select "Execute" and press the MENU knob, the USB connection is enabled and the camcorder is recognized as an extension drive.

If the USB connection is enabled during recording/playback operation, the operation is stopped and the message "USB Connecting" appears on the viewfinder screen.

At this time, the output signal from the VIDEO OUT connector and SDI OUT 1/2 connectors changes to a black signal.

Notes

- The camcorder cannot be operated for recording, playback, and so on while the message “USB Connecting” is displayed.
- When the computer accesses the media loaded in the camcorder, do not try to carry out the following operations.
  - Operating the camcorder (turning the power on/off, switching the operating mode, etc.)
  - Removing or loading a media from an active slot (being accessed from the computer)
  - Removing or connecting the USB cable

Disabling the USB connection

To disable the USB connection, follow the same procedure as that for removing a device from the computer.
To enable the USB connection again, first disconnect the USB cable and then reconnect it. The message “Connect USB Now?” appears again.

To remove an SxS memory card

On Windows

1 Click on the “Safely Remove Hardware” icon on the task bar of the computer.

2 Select “Safely remove SxS Memory Card - Drive(X:)” from the displayed menu.

3 Check that the “Safe To Remove Hardware” message appears, then remove the card.

On Macintosh

Drag the SxS memory card icon on the desktop to the Trash.
If the SxS memory card icon is displayed in the Finder, click on the eject icon.

To use the application software

To copy clips to the local disk of your computer, the dedicated application software must be downloaded and installed on your computer. For details about downloading software, see *“Software Downloads” (page 11).*
Although the data regarding recorded materials are stored over multiple files and folders, you can easily handle the clips without considering such data and directory structure by using the dedicated application software.

Note

If you operate, e.g. copy the clips on the SxS memory card by using Explorer (Windows) or Finder (Macintosh), the subsidiary data contained by the clips may not be maintained.

To use a nonlinear editing system

In a nonlinear editing system, editing software (option) that supports the formats recorded by the camcorder is required.
Store the clips to be edited on the HDD of your computer in advance, using the supplied application software.
Some editing software may not operate properly. Be sure to confirm before use that it conforms to the recording formats used with this camcorder.

Connecting Portable Storage/USB Media

When portable storage, USB HDD, or similar media is connected to the external device connection connector, you can copy clips from the recording media inserted in an SxS card slot of the camcorder to USB media.

1 Specify the destination folder for copying clips in Operation >USB >Select Folder in the setup menu.
You can also select [New] on the screen to create a new folder.

Note

If a folder is not specified, a folder is automatically created with a folder name the same as the creation date of the first clip to be copied, and clips are copied to that folder.

2 Select Operation >USB >Copy to USB in the setup menu.

3 Select the slot in which the target recording media is inserted.
Media(A) to USB: Copies all clips from the recording media inserted in slot A.
Media(B) to USB: Copies all clips from the recording media inserted in slot B.

Media(A)(B) to USB: Copies all clips from the recording media inserted in slot A and slot B.

Note

When a copy destination folder is specified in step 1 and Media(A)(B) to USB is selected, slot A clips are copied to the specified destination folder. Slot B clips are copied to a folder that is automatically created with a folder name the same as the creation date of the first clip.

4 Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], and then press the knob.
All clips on the target recording media are copied to the USB media.

Note

If a clip with the same file name as the clip to copy already exists in the destination folder, the clip is not copied.

Displaying a list of clips on portable storage/USB media

You can display a list of the clips on portable storage/USB media using Operation >USB >View Clip List in the setup menu.

Renaming a folder on portable storage/USB media

You can rename a folder using Operation >USB >Rename Folder in the setup menu.

1 Select Operation >USB >Rename Folder in the setup menu.

2 Select the folder to rename, and press the SET button.
A file name input screen appears.

3 Enter a folder name, and select [Done] on the screen.
The folder is renamed.

Checking for copy read errors

You can check for read errors after writing clips by setting Operation >USB >Error Check in the setup menu to On.

Formatting portable storage/USB media

You can format portable storage/USB media in exFAT format using Operation >USB >Format USB in the setup menu.

1 Select Operation >USB >Format USB in the setup menu.

2 Turn the MENU knob to select [Execute], then press the knob.
Initialization (formatting) begins.

3 When the formatting is completed, a message appears on the screen. Select [OK].

Checking free space on portable storage/USB media

The free space on portable storage/USB media is displayed in the Media Remain row on the screen displayed when Operation >USB in the setup menu is selected.

About power supply to portable storage/USB media

Power is supplied to portable storage/USB media from the external device connector automatically when performing an operation in Operation >USB in the setup menu.
However, power supply is not started under the following conditions, even when performing an operation in Operation >USB in the setup menu. To start the supply of power, perform the solution shown in the table.

State	Solution
During clip recording, playback, thumbnail display, proxy recording, streaming, proxy transfer, or live transfer mode	Terminate the previous operation.
Network Client Mode is On	Set Network Client Mode to Off.
Media adaptor is connected	Unmount the media adaptor connection.

Notes

- Clips on portable storage or other USB media cannot be copied to recording media inserted in an SxS card slot.

- Clips cannot be recorded while power is supplied to the external device connector. To start recording clips, terminate the Operation >USB operation in the setup menu.

Configuring a Shooting and Recording System

You can mount a CA-FB70/TX70 HD Camera Adaptor to the camcorder and connect a Camera Control Unit (CCU).
This allows you to configure a shooting and recording system consisting of multiple camcorders with camera extension units connected to a remote control unit.

For more information about the CA-FB70 and CA-TX70, refer to their respective operation manuals.

Notes

- When using the camcorder in this system, do not connect a video light to the camcorder.
- Supported only for XAVC and MPEG HD recording.
- Not supported for proxy recording and wireless LAN connection function.

Tally and Call Indicators

The tally and call indicators configured for a system are as follows.

Data received from system				HDVF LED indicators		Text display on viewfinder screen		
Tally	**Green Tally**	**CA call**	**Non-CA call**	**REC/ TALLY LED**	**GREEN TALLY LED**	**"●" (red) indicator**	**"●" (green) indicator**	**"CALL" indicator**
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Not lit	Not lit	No display	No display	No display
OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	On	Not lit	"●" (red)	No display	"CALL" (red)
OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	Not lit	Not lit	No display	No display	"CALL" (red)
OFF	OFF	ON	ON	On	Not lit	"●" (red)	No display	"CALL" (red)
OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	Not lit	On	No display	"●" (green)	No display
OFF	ON	OFF	ON	On	On	"●" (red)	"●" (green)	"CALL" (red)
OFF	ON	ON	OFF	Not lit	On	No display	"●" (green)	"CALL" (red)
OFF	ON	ON	ON	On	On	"●" (red)	"●" (green)	"CALL" (red)
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	On	Not lit	"●" (red)	No display	No display
ON	OFF	OFF	ON	Not lit	Not lit	No display	No display	"CALL" (red)
ON	OFF	ON	OFF	On	Not lit	"●" (red)	No display	"CALL" (red)
ON	OFF	ON	ON	Not lit	Not lit	No display	No display	"CALL" (red)
ON	ON	OFF	OFF	On	On	"●" (red)	"●" (green)	No display
ON	ON	OFF	ON	Not lit	On	No display	"●" (green)	"CALL" (red)
ON	ON	ON	OFF	On	On	"●" (red)	"●" (green)	"CALL" (red)
ON	ON	ON	ON	Not lit	On	No display	"●" (green)	"CALL" (red)

Note

Alarm indications using the tally indicator in the warning display are not displayed while a CA-FB70/TX70 camera adaptor is connected.

Supported formats and limitations of shooting/recording systems

The supported formats and operation limitations of a shooting/recording system comprising the camcorder, camera adaptor, and camera control unit are shown in the following table.

Operation menu			System format of camera adaptor / camera control unit	Camcorder limitation
Format		Input/Output		Return video display
Frequency	Rec Format	Output Format		
		SDI		
59.94	XAVC-I 1080P	1920×1080i	1920×1080 59.94i	No
	XAVC-L 50 1080P			
	XAVC-L 35 1080P			
	XAVC-I 1080i	1920×1080i	1920×1080 59.94i	Yes
	XAVC-L 50 1080i			
	XAVC-L 35 1080i			
	XAVC-L 25 1080i			
	HD422 50 1080i			
	HQ 1920×1080i			
	HQ 1440×1080i			
	SP 1440×1080i			
	XAVC-I 720P	1280×720P	1280×720 59.94P	Yes
	XAVC-L 50 720P			
	HD422 50 720P			
	HQ 1280×720P			
29.97	XAVC-I 1080P	1920×1080PsF	1920×1080 29.97PsF [a)] 1920×1080 59.94i	Yes
	XAVC-L 50 1080P			
	XAVC-L 35 1080P			
	HD422 50 1080P			
	HQ 1920×1080P			
	HD422 50 720P	1280×720P	1280×720 59.94P	No
23.98	XAVC-I 1080P	1920×1080i (2-3PD)	1920×1080 59.94i	No
	XAVC-L 50 1080P			
	XAVC-L 35 1080P			
	HD422 50 1080P			
	HQ 1920×1080P			
	HD422 50 720P	1280×720P (2-3PD)	1280×720 59.94P	No

Operation menu			System format of camera adaptor / camera control unit	Camcorder limitation
Format		Input/Output		Return video display
Frequency	Rec Format	Output Format		
		SDI		
50	XAVC-I 1080P	1920×1080i	1920×1080 50i	No
	XAVC-L 50 1080P			
	XAVC-L 35 1080P			
	XAVC-I 1080i	1920×1080i	1920×1080 50i	Yes
	XAVC-L 50 1080i			
	XAVC-L 35 1080i			
	XAVC-L 25 1080i			
	HD422 50 1080i			
	HQ 1920×1080i			
	HQ 1440×1080i			
	SP 1440×1080i			
	XAVC-I 720P	1280×720P	1280×720 50P	Yes
	XAVC-L 50 720P			
	HD422 50 720P			
	HQ 1280×720P			
25	XAVC-I 1080P	1920×1080PsF	1920×1080 25PsF [a)] 1920×1080 50i	Yes
	XAVC-L 50 1080P			
	XAVC-L 35 1080P			
	HD422 50 1080P			
	HQ 1920×1080P			
	HD422 50 720P	1280×720P	1280×720 50P	No

a) A PsF setting is recommended when a CA-TX70 camera adaptor is connected.

Note

In a shooting/recording system, special recording functions, such as wireless LAN connection function or Slow & Quick Motion cannot be used simultaneously.

Recording External Input Signals and Return Display

You can record SDI signals and display a return signal from devices connected to the SDI IN connector of the camcorder.

To output and record input signals instead of the camera picture, set Operation >Input/Output >Source Select in the setup menu to [External].
To display an HD SDI return signal, set Operation >Input/Output >HD SDI Return Input in the setup menu to [Enable].
For details about supported formats, see *page 207*.

Notes

- External input signals cannot be recorded in Slow & Quick Motion mode. When Slow & Quick Motion mode is selected, the recording mode is cancelled when you set Operation >Input/Output >Source Select in the setup menu to [External].
- Execution of automatic adjustment functions, such as automatic black balance and operations such as playback, Rec Review, and thumbnail display, ends when set Operation >Input/Output >Source Select in the setup menu to [External]. The camcorder enters stop mode and then the camera picture switches to external input.
- Recording may stop if the input signal is disturbed while recording external input. Recording automatically resumes when the input signal returns to normal.
- Not supported for proxy recording and wireless LAN connection function.

Supported External Input Signal Formats, Return Signal Formats, and Camcorder Recording Formats

HD/SD	Operation >Format >Rec Format in the setup menu	Operation >Format >Frequency in the setup menu	Supported external input signal formats	Supported external input HD SDI return signal formats
HD	XAVC-I 1080P	59.94	HD 1920×1080 59.94P Level-A HD 1920×1080 59.94P Level-B	—
		50	HD 1920×1080 50P Level-A HD 1920×1080 50P Level-B	—
	XAVC-I 1080i	59.94	HD 1920×1080 29.97PsF/59.94i HD 1280×720 59.94P	HD 1920×1080 29.97PsF/59.94i
		50	HD 1920×1080 25PsF/50i HD 1280×720 50P	HD 1920×1080 25PsF/50i
	XAVC-I 720P	59.94	HD 1920×1080 29.97PsF/59.94i HD 1280×720 59.94P	HD 1280×720 59.94P
		50	HD 1920×1080 25PsF/50i HD 1280×720 50P	HD 1280×720 50P
	XAVC-L 50 1080P	59.94	HD 1920×1080 59.94P Level-A HD 1920×1080 59.94P Level-B	—
		50	HD 1920×1080 50P Level-A HD 1920×1080 50P Level-B	—
	XAVC-L 50 1080i	59.94	HD 1920×1080 29.97PsF/59.94i HD 1280×720 59.94P	HD 1920×1080 29.97PsF/59.94i
		50	HD 1920×1080 25PsF/50i HD 1280×720 50P	HD 1920×1080 25PsF/50i
	XAVC-L 50 720P	59.94	HD 1920×1080 29.97PsF/59.94i HD 1280×720 59.94P	HD 1280×720 59.94P
		50	HD 1920×1080 25PsF/50i HD 1280×720 50P	HD 1280×720 50P
	HD422 50 1080i	59.94	HD 1920×1080 29.97PsF/59.94i HD 1280×720 59.94P	HD 1920×1080 29.97PsF/59.94i
		50	HD 1920×1080 25PsF/50i HD 1280×720 50P	HD 1920×1080 25PsF/50i
	HD422 50 720P	59.94	HD 1920×1080 29.97PsF/59.94i HD 1280×720 59.94P	HD 1280×720 59.94P
		50	HD 1920×1080 25PsF/50i HD 1280×720 50P	HD 1280×720 50P
	HQ 1920×1080i	59.94	HD 1920×1080 29.97PsF/59.94i HD 1280×720 59.94P	HD 1920×1080 29.97PsF/59.94i
		50	HD 1920×1080 25PsF/50i HD 1280×720 50P	HD 1920×1080 25PsF/50i
	HQ 1440×1080i	59.94	HD 1920×1080 29.97PsF/59.94i HD 1280×720 59.94P	HD 1920×1080 29.97PsF/59.94i
		50	HD 1920×1080 25PsF/50i HD 1280×720 50P	HD 1920×1080 25PsF/50i
	SP 1440×1080i	59.94	HD 1920×1080 29.97PsF/59.94i HD 1280×720 59.94P	HD 1920×1080 29.97PsF/59.94i
		50	HD 1920×1080 25PsF/50i HD 1280×720 50P	HD 1920×1080 25PsF/50i

HD/SD	Operation >Format >Rec Format in the setup menu	Operation >Format >Frequency in the setup menu	Supported external input signal formats	Supported external input HD SDI return signal formats
HD	HQ 1280×720P	59.94	HD 1920×1080 29.97PsF/59.94i HD 1280×720 59.94P	HD 1280×720 59.94P
		50	HD 1920×1080 25PsF/50i HD 1280×720 50P	HD 1280×720 50P
SD	MPEG IMX 50	59.94	SD 486 59.94i	—
		50	SD 576 50i	—
	DVCAM	59.94	SD 486 59.94i	—
		50	SD 576 50i	—

Chapter 9 Maintenance

Testing the Camcorder

Check the functions of the camcorder before setting out for a shooting session. Check by recording and playing back video and audio signals.

Maintenance

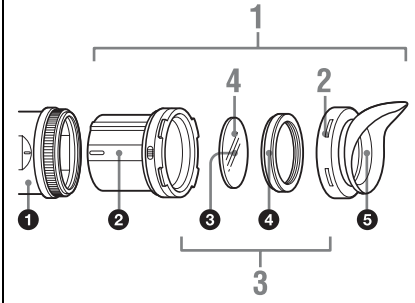
Cleaning the Viewfinder

Use a dust blower to clean the CRT screen and mirror inside the viewfinder barrel.
Clean the lens and protecting filter with a commercially available lens cleaner.

Note

Never use organic solvents such as thinners.

Disassembling the eyepiece for cleaning (example: HDVF-20A)



❶ Viewfinder barrel
❷ Eyecup holder
❸ Protecting filter
❹ Packing ring
❺ Eyecup

1 Detach the eyepiece from the viewfinder barrel.

For the detachment procedure, see "Detaching the Eyepiece" (page 35).

2 Remove the eyecup from the eyecup holder.

3 Remove the protecting filter, together with the packing ring, from inside the eyecup holder.

4 Detach the protecting filter from the packing ring.

Fog-proof filter

Depending on the temperature and humidity, the protecting filter may mist because of vapor or your breath. To ensure that the viewfinder is always clear, replace the protecting filter with a fog-proof filter (service part number: 1-547-341-11).

Fitting the fog-proof filter

Replace the protecting filter on the packing ring with the fog-proof filter.
Be sure to correctly assemble the fog-proof filter, the packing ring, and the eyecup so that the reassembled eyepiece is waterproof.

Note

When cleaning the fog-proof filter, wipe it very gently with a soft cloth to avoid damaging the anti-fogging coating.

Note about the Battery Terminals

The battery terminal of this unit (the connector for battery packs and AC adaptors) is a consumable part.
Power may not be supplied to the unit properly if the pins of the battery terminal are bent or deformed by shock or vibrations, or if they become corroded due to prolonged outdoor use. Periodic inspections are recommended to keep the unit working properly and to prolong its usable lifetime.

Contact a Sony service or sales representative for more information about inspections.

Error/Warning System

If a warning, caution, or operating condition that requires confirmation occurs on the camcorder, a message is displayed in the viewfinder, the corresponding indicators start flashing, and a warning sound is emitted.
You can adjust the volume of the warning sound using the ALARM knob. If the ALARM knob is set to minimum, the warning sound will not be audible.

Error Display

The camcorder will stop operation when the following kind of display occurs.

Error message	Warning sound	WARNING indicator	Tally/REC indicator	Cause and Solution
E + error code	Continuous	–	High-speed flashing	Indicates an abnormality in the camcorder. Turn off the camcorder, and check for any problem with connected devices, cables, or media. (If the camcorder does not turn off when the POWER switch is set to OFF, remove the battery or disconnect the AC supply.) If the error persists when the camcorder is turned on again, contact your Sony service representative.

Warning Display

Follow the instructions provided if the following display occurs.

Warning message	Warning sound	WARNING indicator	Tally/REC indicator	Cause and Solution
Media Near Full	Intermittent	Flashing	Flashing	The remaining capacity on the SxS memory card is getting low. Replace at the earliest convenience.
Media Full	Continuous	On	High-speed flashing	Clips could not be recorded, copied, or split because there is no remaining capacity on the SxS memory card. Replace immediately.
Battery Near End	Intermittent	Flashing	Flashing	The remaining capacity of the battery pack is getting low. Recharge at the earliest convenience. (The battery indicator flashes in the viewfinder.)

Warning message	Warning sound	WARNING indicator	Tally/REC indicator	Cause and Solution
Battery End	Continuous	On	High-speed flashing	The battery pack is dead. Recording is disabled. Connect a power source to DC IN and allow the battery pack to recharge without attempting to operate the camcorder. (The battery indicator flashes in the viewfinder.)
Temperature High	Intermittent	Flashing	Flashing	The internal temperature is high. Turn off the camcorder and allow it to cool down before operating it again.
Voltage Low	Intermittent	Flashing	Flashing	The DC IN voltage is low (level 1). Check the power source.
Insufficient Voltage	Continuous	On	High-speed flashing	The DC IN voltage is too low (level 2). Recording is disabled. Connect a different power source. (The battery indicator flashes in the viewfinder.)
Clips Full	Continuous	On	High-speed flashing	The maximum number of clips that can be recorded on an SxS memory card has been reached. Recording or copying more clips is not possible. Replace immediately.
Last Clip Recording	Intermittent	Flashing	Flashing	The clip currently recording is the last clip that can be recorded, as the maximum number of clips has been reached. Prepare a new SxS memory card.
Clips Near Full	Intermittent	Flashing	Flashing	The number of additional clips that can be recorded on the SxS memory card is getting low. Replace at the earliest convenience.
Media(Proxy) Full	Continuous	On	High-speed flashing	Proxy data cannot be recorded because there is no remaining free space on the proxy data SD card. Replace immediately.
Clips(Proxy) Full	Continuous	On	High-speed flashing	The maximum number of clips that can be recorded on the proxy data SD card has been reached. Recording more clips is not possible. Replace immediately.
Media(Proxy) Near Full	Intermittent	Flashing	Flashing	The remaining free space on the proxy data SD card is getting low. Replace at the earliest convenience.
Last Clip(Proxy) Rec	Intermittent	Flashing	Flashing	The proxy data currently recording is the last clip that can be recorded, as the maximum number of clips has been reached. Prepare a new proxy data SD card.
Clips(Proxy) Near Full	Intermittent	Flashing	Flashing	The number of additional clips that can be recorded on the proxy data SD card is getting low. Replace at the earliest convenience.
Media(A)[1)] Full	Continuous	On	High-speed flashing	When using the simultaneous recording function

Warning message	Warning sound	WARNING indicator	Tally/REC indicator	Cause and Solution
Media(A)[1] Clips Full	Continuous	On	High-speed flashing	When using the simultaneous recording function
Media(A)[1] Near Full	Intermittent	Flashing	Flashing	When using the simultaneous recording function
Media(A)[1] Last Clip Rec	Intermittent	Flashing	Flashing	When using the simultaneous recording function

1) “(B)” is displayed for cards in slot B.

Caution and Operation Confirmation Display

The following caution and operation messages may appear in the center of the screen. Follow the instructions provided to resolve the issue.

Display indication	Cause and Solution
Battery Error Please Change Battery	An error was detected in the battery pack. Replace with a normal battery pack.
Backup Battery End Please Change	The remaining capacity of the backup battery is insufficient. Replace the backup battery.
Unknown Media(A)[1] Please Change	• A memory card that has been partitioned or a memory card containing more clips that can be handled by the camcorder was inserted. • An SxS card was inserted when the file system is set to FAT. • An SDHC card was inserted when the file system is set to exFAT or UDF. The card cannot be used in the camcorder, and must be replaced.
Media Error Media(A)[1] Needs to be Restored	An error occurred on the memory card, and the card must be restored. Eject and then re-insert the card, then repair the card.
Media Error Cannot Record to Media(A)[1]	The memory card may be damaged, and can no longer be used for recording. Playback may be possible, so making a copy and replacing the memory card is recommended.
Media Error Cannot Use Media(A)[1]	The memory card may be damaged, and can no longer be used for recording or playback. The card cannot be used in the camcorder, and must be replaced.
Cannot Use Media(A)[1] Unsupported File System	A card using a different file system or an unformatted card was inserted. The card cannot be used in the camcorder, and must be replaced or formatted using the camcorder.
Media(A)[1] Error Playback Halted	Cannot continue playback because an error occurred while reading from the memory card. If the problem persists, make a copy and replace the memory card.
Media(A)[1] Error	Recording is stopped because an error occurred on the memory card. If the problem persists, replace the memory card.
Different Media is Inserted Cannot Use Media(A)[1]	Different media was inserted. Eject the inserted card, and insert a card of the same type as the previously inserted card.

1) “(B)” is displayed for cards in slot B.

Appendix

Messages Displayed During Operation

This section describes the meaning of messages that may be displayed in response to button, switch, or knob operation.

Notes

- Covers only the messages displayed about possible causes in response to an operation.
- Messages displayed when an operation is attempted while a menu item cannot be selected (grayed out) are not described.

Operation	Message	Meaning and possible cause
REC button was pressed	Media not exist	Cannot record because there is no recording media in an SxS card slot.
	Media(Proxy) Cannot Record No Media in Slot(Proxy)	Proxy data recording mode is set to On, but cannot record proxy data because the proxy SD card is not inserted.
	Media(Proxy) Cannot Record Media(Proxy) Error	Cannot record proxy data because cannot write to the proxy SD card due to a media error.
	Media(Proxy) Cannot Record Media(Proxy): Write Protected	Cannot record proxy data because the proxy SD card is write-protected.
	Media(Proxy) Cannot Record NG: Preparing	Cannot record proxy data because the proxy data recording circuitry initialization is not completed.
Assignable switch assigned with Proxy Rec Start/Stop was operated	Media(Proxy) Cannot Record No Media in Slot(Proxy)	Cannot record proxy data because the proxy SD card is not inserted.
	Media(Proxy) Cannot Record Media(Proxy) Error	Cannot record proxy data because cannot write to the proxy SD card due to a media error.
	Media(Proxy) Cannot Record Media(Proxy): Write Protected	Cannot record proxy data because the proxy SD card is write-protected.
	Media(Proxy) Cannot Record NG: Preparing	Cannot record proxy data because the proxy data recording circuitry initialization is not completed.
PREV button was pressed	First Clip Top!	Cannot execute because the playback position is at the first frame of the first clip.
F REV button was pressed	First Clip Top!	Cannot execute because the playback position is at the first frame of the first clip.

Operation	Message	Meaning and possible cause
PREV + F REV buttons were pressed	First Clip Top!	Cannot execute because the playback position is at the first frame of the first clip.
PLAY button was pressed	Last Clip End!	Cannot execute because the playback position is at the last frame of the last clip.
NEXT button was pressed	Last Clip End!	Cannot execute because the playback position is at the last frame of the last clip.
F FWD button was pressed	Last Clip End!	Cannot execute because the playback position is at the last frame of the last clip.
NEXT + F FWD buttons were pressed	Last Clip End!	Cannot execute because the playback position is at the last frame of the last clip.
Media slot was changed	Cannot Switch Slots	Cannot change slots during playback.
Recording media was removed	Media removed	Media was removing while reading from recording media or while writing to recording media (ACCESS indicator is lit).
GAIN switch was operated	Gain: xxdB (where “xx” is the gain value)	Gain setting was changed.
DCC switch was operated	DCC: On	DCC was set to On.
	DCC: Off	DCC was set to Off.
	Fixed By Hyper Gamma !	Cannot set DCC to On because Gamma Category is set to HG or User.
White balance switch was operated	White: Preset xxxxK (where “xxxx” is the color temperature value)	White balance was changed to the preset value.
	White: A xxxxK (where “xxxx” is the color temperature value)	White balance was changed to the memory A value.
	White: B xxxxK (where “xxxx” is the color temperature value)	White balance was changed to the memory B value.
	White: ATW xxxxK (where “xxxx” is the color temperature value)	White balance mode was changed to ATW.
SHUTTER switch was operated	Shutter: 1/xxxx (where “xxxx” is the shutter value)	Shutter speed was changed (standard, Speed mode settings).
	Shutter: xxxx (where “xxxx” is the shutter value)	Shutter speed was changed (standard, Angle mode settings).
	ECS: xxxxHz (where “xxxx” is the frequency value)	Shutter speed was changed (ECS mode).
Menu knob was turned	ECS: xxxxHz (where “xxxx” is the frequency value)	Shutter speed was changed (ECS mode).
	Iris Override: +x.xx (where “x.xx” is a numeric value)	Iris override level was changed.

Operation	Message	Meaning and possible cause
Auto black switch was operated	Color Bars Cannot Proceed	Cannot execute because a color bar signal is being output.
	Test Saw Cannot Proceed	Cannot execute because a test signal is being output.
	Not Available Recording	Cannot execute because recording is in progress.
	Not Available Playing back	Cannot execute because playback is in progress.
	Not Available Displaying Thumbnails	Cannot execute because the thumbnail screen is displayed.
Auto white switch was operated	Color Bars Cannot Proceed	Cannot execute because a color bar signal is being output.
	Not Available Playing back	Cannot execute because playback is in progress.
	Not Available Displaying Thumbnails	Cannot execute because the thumbnail screen is displayed.
	White Balance Preset	Cannot execute because the white balance is set to the preset value.
Assignable switch assigned with ATW Hold function was operated	ATW Hold	ATW Hold function was enabled.
	ATW Hold Off	ATW Hold function was disabled.
Assignable switch assigned with Clip Continuous Rec was operated	Cannot Proceed Recording	Cannot execute because recording is in progress.
	Cannot Proceed	Cannot execute because a CA-FB70/TX70 Camera Adaptor is connected to the CCU.
Assignable switch assigned with Picture Cache Rec was operated	Cannot Proceed Recording	Cannot execute because recording is in progress.
	Cannot Proceed	Cannot execute because of the following conditions. • Playback is in progress • Thumbnail screen is displayed • CA-FB70/TX70 Camera Adaptor is connected to the CCU.

Operation	Message	Meaning and possible cause
Assignable switch assigned with Streaming was operated	Cannot Proceed Network Client Mode Setting is “On”	Cannot execute because network client mode is enabled.
	Cannot Proceed Network Function is Disabled	Cannot execute because network connection setting is set to Off.
	Cannot Proceed Network Client Mode Setting is “On” Network Function is Disabled	Network client mode is set to On, but cannot execute because network connection is unavailable.
	Cannot Start Streaming Streaming Disabled Temporarily	Cannot execute because of the following conditions. • Proxy data playback is in progress • 1280×720 clip playback is in progress with recording format set to 1920×1080 • 1920×1080 clip playback is in progress with recording format set to 1280×720
	Cannot Start Streaming Please stop Recording or Playback	Cannot execute because recording/playback was started while wireless function circuitry was initializing (including thumbnail display). Stop recording/playback (including thumbnail display) to enable execution.

Operation	Message	Meaning and possible cause
Assignable switch assigned with Streaming was operated while network client mode is enabled	Cannot Proceed Streaming Setting is “On”	Cannot configure because streaming is in progress.
	Cannot Connect to CCM Network Function is Disabled	Cannot connect to Connection Control Manager because network connection is unavailable.
	Cannot Record Proxy	Cannot record proxy data, when proxy data recording is started, because Maintenance >Network Client Mode >Preset 1, Preset 2, or Preset 3 >NCM with Proxy in the setup menu is set to Disable.
	Proxy Recording will be Stopped	Proxy data recording will stop because Maintenance >Network Client Mode >Preset 1, Preset 2, or Preset 3 >NCM with Proxy in the setup menu is set to Disable.
	Cannot Connect to CCM Cannot Record Proxy	• Cannot connect to Connection Control Manager because network connection is unavailable. • Cannot record proxy data, when proxy data recording is started, because Maintenance >Network Client Mode >Preset 1, Preset 2, or Preset 3 >NCM with Proxy in the setup menu is set to Disable.
	Cannot Connect to CCM Proxy Recording will be Stopped	• Cannot connect to Connection Control Manager because network connection is unavailable. • Proxy data recording will stop because Maintenance >Network Client Mode >Preset 1, Preset 2, or Preset 3 >NCM with Proxy in the setup menu is set to Disable.
	Cannot Connect to CCM Invalid User Name or Password	Connection Control Manager authentication error occurred.
	Cannot Connect to CCM Invalid Address or Port Number	Cannot connect to Connection Control Manager because the Connection Control Manager address or port number settings is incorrect.
Assignable switch assigned with Auto Upload(Proxy) was operated	Cannot Proceed Network Function is Disabled	Cannot execute because proxy data recording circuitry and wireless function circuitry initialization are not completed.
ONLINE button was pressed and held	Cannot Proceed	Cannot execute because wireless function circuitry is switching mode or power supply is switching off.
Assignable switch assigned with Zebra was operated or ZEBRA switch on viewfinder was changed	Zebra: On	Zebra was set to On.
	Zebra: Off	Zebra was set to Off.
ZEBRA switch on viewfinder was operated	Zebra: On	Zebra was set to On.
	Zebra: Off	Zebra was set to Off.
Assignable switch assigned with Master was operated	Marker: On	Marker was set to On.
	Marker: Off	Marker was set to Off.
Assignable switch assigned with Peaking was operated	Peaking: On	Peaking was set to On.
	Peaking: Off	Peaking was set to Off.

Operation	Message	Meaning and possible cause
Assignable switch assigned with Video Signal Monitor was operated	Cannot Proceed	Cannot execute because of the following conditions. • Operation >Input/Output >SDI Out1 Select and SDI Out2 Select in the setup menu are both set to Off • Operation >Input/Output >Output Format in the setup menu is set to 720×480P or 720×576P
OUTPUT switch was moved to the BARS position (color bar display)	Not Available S&Q Motion: On	Cannot execute because S&Q motion recording mode is enabled.
Assignable switch assigned with digital extender was operated	Cannot Proceed	Cannot execute because of the following conditions. • Playback is in progress • Thumbnail screen is displayed • External input state • Color bars or test signal output is in progress
ND filter was changed	2: 1/4ND xxxxK (where “2: 1/4ND” is the ND filter type and “xxxx” is the color temperature value)	ND filter was changed.
	ND:3 CC: x xxxxK (where “ND: 3” is the selected ND filter type and “CC: x xxxx” is the selected CC filter and color temperature value after electrical color temperature conversion)	ND filter was changed with ND Filter C.Temp set to Off and Electrical CC assigned to an assignable switch.
Assignable switch assigned with Color Temp SW 3200K was operated	Color Temp SW 3200K	Color Temp SW 3200K was enabled.
	Cannot Proceed ND Filter C.Temp: On	Cannot change because ND Filter C.Temp is set to On.
Assignable switch assigned with Color Temp SW 4300K was operated	Color Temp SW 4300K	Color Temp SW 4300K was enabled.
	Cannot Proceed ND Filter C.Temp: On	Cannot change because ND Filter C.Temp is set to On.
Assignable switch assigned with Color Temp SW 5600K was operated	Color Temp SW 5600K	Color Temp SW 5600K was enabled.
	Cannot Proceed ND Filter C.Temp: On	Cannot change because ND Filter C.Temp is set to On.
Assignable switch assigned with Color Temp SW 6300K was operated	Color Temp SW 6300K	Color Temp SW 6300K was enabled.
	Cannot Proceed ND Filter C.Temp: On	Cannot change because ND Filter C.Temp is set to On.
Assignable switch assigned with Electrical CC was operated	ND:3 CC: x xxxxK (where “ND: 3” is the selected ND filter type and “CC: x xxxx” is the selected CC filter and color temperature value after electrical color temperature conversion)	Electrical CC filter was changed.
	Cannot Proceed	Cannot change because ND Filter C.Temp is set to On.

Operation	Message	Meaning and possible cause
Assignable switch assigned with CC5600K was operated	CC 5600K	5600K setting was selected.
	Cannot Proceed	Cannot execute because of the following conditions. • ND Filter C.Temp is set to On • Electrical CC is assigned to an assignable switch, but 5600K is not assigned to Electrical CC.
Assignable switch assigned with Shot Mark1 was operated	Shot Mark1 (arbitrary character string when defining planning metadata)	Shot mark 1 was added.
	Cannot Record Essence Mark Reached Essence Mark Limit	Cannot add because the maximum number of essence marks has been reached.
	Cannot Proceed	Cannot add because of the following conditions. • Cannot write because the media on which to record clips is write-protected • Picture Cache Rec function is set to On • Interval Rec recording is in progress • Media is write-protected • Target clip is recorded on an SD card
Assignable switch assigned with Shot Mark2 was operated	Shot Mark2 (arbitrary character string when defining planning metadata)	Shot mark 2 was added.
	Cannot Record Essence Mark Reached Essence Mark Limit	Cannot add because the maximum number of essence marks has been reached.
	Cannot Proceed	Cannot add because of the following conditions. • Cannot write because the media on which to record clips is write-protected • Picture Cache Rec function is set to On • Interval Rec recording is in progress· • Media is write-protected • Target clip is recorded on an SD card
Assignable switch assigned with Clip Flag OK was operated	OK Clip Flag	Clip flag (OK mark) was added.
	Delete Clip Flag	Clip flag (OK mark) was deleted (by pressing the switch twice).
	Cannot Proceed	Cannot execute because of the following conditions. • Media is write-protected • Target clip is recorded on an SD card
Assignable switch assigned with Clip Flag NG was operated	NG Clip Flag	Clip flag (NG mark) was added.
	Delete Clip Flag	Clip flag (NG mark) was deleted (by pressing the switch twice).
	Cannot Proceed	Cannot execute because of the following conditions. • Media is write-protected • Target clip is recorded on an SD card

Operation	Message	Meaning and possible cause
Assignable switch assigned with Clip Flag Keep was operated	KEEP Clip Flag	Clip flag (KEEP mark) was added.
	Delete Clip Flag	Clip flag (KEEP mark) was deleted (by pressing the switch twice).
	Cannot Proceed	Cannot execute because of the following conditions. • Media is write-protected • Target clip is recorded on an SD card
SLOT SELECT button was operated	Switched Slot	Recording media to use was changed.
An assignable button assigned with Slow & Quick Motion was operated in a recording format that does not support Slow & Quick Motion.	Cannot Proceed S&Q Unsupported Rec Format	Slow & Quick Motion cannot be used due to unsupported format.

Items Saved in User Data

Table legend

Yes: Saved
No: Not saved
–: Not saved (temporary setting)
Default: Not saved in Reference file, but saved as default menu preset when File >Reference in the setup menu is executed.

User Menu

Item	Sub-item	File type			
		ALL	Scene	Reference	Lens
Edit User Menu		Yes	No	No	No

Operation Menu

Item	Sub-item	File type			
		ALL	Scene	Reference	Lens
Format	Frequency	Yes	No	No	No
	File System	Yes	No	No	No
	Rec Format	Yes	No	No	No
	Aspect Ratio (SD)	Yes	No	No	No
	Audio Length (IMX)	Yes	No	No	No
Input/Output	Output Format	Yes	No	No	No
	Source Select	Yes	No	No	No
	SDI Out1 Output	Yes	No	No	No
	SDI Out2 Output	Yes	No	No	No
	HDMI Output	Yes	No	No	No
	SDI Out2/HDMI Super	Yes	No	No	No
	Video Out Super	Yes	No	No	No
	Down Converter	Yes	No	No	No
	Wide ID	Yes	No	No	No
	Wide Mode(Ext.)	Yes	No	No	No
	HD SDI Return Input	Yes	No	No	No
Super Impose	Super(VF Display)	Yes	No	No	No
	Super(Menu)	Yes	No	No	No
	Super(Marker)	Yes	No	No	No
LCD	LCD Color	Yes	No	No	No
	LCD Marker&Zebra	Yes	No	No	No

Item	Sub-item	File type			
		ALL	Scene	Reference	Lens
Rec Function	Slow & Quick Motion	Yes	No	No	No
	Frame Rate	Yes	No	No	No
	Clip Continuous Rec	Yes	No	No	No
	Picture Cache Rec	Yes	No	No	No
	Cache Rec Time	Yes	No	No	No
	Interval Rec	No	No	No	No
	Number of Frames	Yes	No	No	No
	Interval Time	Yes	No	No	No
	Pre-Lighting	Yes	No	No	No
	Simul Rec	Yes	No	No	No
Proxy Recording Mode	Setting	Yes	No	No	No
	Size	Yes	No	No	No
	Frame Rate	–	–	–	–
	Bit Rate	–	–	–	–
	Audio Channel	Yes	No	No	No
Assignable Switch	<0>	Yes	No	No	No
	<1>	Yes	No	No	No
	<2>	Yes	No	No	No
	<3>	Yes	No	No	No
	<4>	Yes	No	No	No
	<5>	Yes	No	No	No
	Lens RET	Yes	No	No	No
	Color Temp.	Yes	No	No	No
	Zoom Speed	Yes	No	No	No
VF Setting	Color	Yes	No	No	No
	Color Mode	Yes	No	No	No
	Peaking Type	Yes	No	No	No
	Peaking Frequency	Yes	No	No	No
	Peaking Color	Yes	No	No	No
	VF Detail Level	Yes	No	No	No
Marker	Setting	Yes	No	No	No
	Color	Yes	No	No	No
	Center Marker	Yes	No	No	No
	Safety Zone	Yes	No	No	No
	Safety Area	Yes	No	No	No
	Aspect Marker	Yes	No	No	No
	Aspect Select	Yes	No	No	No
	Aspect Mask	Yes	No	No	No
	Aspect Safety Zone	Yes	No	No	No
	Aspect Safety Area	Yes	No	No	No
	100% Marker	Yes	No	No	No
	User Box	Yes	No	No	No
	User Box Width	Yes	No	No	No
	User Box Height	Yes	No	No	No
	User Box H Position	Yes	No	No	No
	User Box V Position	Yes	No	No	No

Item	Sub-item	File type			
		ALL	Scene	Reference	Lens
Gain Switch	Gain<L>	Yes	No	No	No
	Gain<M>	Yes	No	No	No
	Gain<H>	Yes	No	No	No
	Gain <Turbo>	Yes	No	No	No
	Shockless Gain	Yes	No	No	No
Auto Iris	Iris Override	Yes	No	No	No
	Mode	Yes	No	No	No
	Level	Yes	No	No	No
	Speed	Yes	No	No	No
	Clip High light	Yes	No	No	No
	Detect Window	Yes	No	No	No
	Detect Window Indication	No	No	No	No
	Iris APL Ratio	Yes	No	No	No
	Iris Var Width	Yes	No	No	No
	Iris Var Height	Yes	No	No	No
	Iris Var H Position	Yes	No	No	No
	Iris Var V Position	Yes	No	No	No
Zebra	Zebra Select	Yes	No	No	No
	Zebra1 Level	Yes	No	No	No
	Zebra1 Aperture Level	Yes	No	No	No
	Zebra2 Level	Yes	No	No	No

Item	Sub-item	File type			
		ALL	Scene	Reference	Lens
Display On/Off	Video Level Warning	Yes	No	No	No
	Shutter Setting	Yes	No	No	No
	ND Filter Position	Yes	No	No	No
	Gain Setting	Yes	No	No	No
	Rec/Play Status	Yes	No	No	No
	Color Temp.	Yes	No	No	No
	Frame Rate / Interval	Yes	No	No	No
	Battery Remain	Yes	No	No	No
	Timecode	Yes	No	No	No
	Audio Level Meter	Yes	No	No	No
	Media Status	Yes	No	No	No
	SD Card(Utility)	Yes	No	No	No
	Focus Position	Yes	No	No	No
	Iris Position	Yes	No	No	No
	Zoom Position	Yes	No	No	No
	Extender	Yes	No	No	No
	ALAC	Yes	No	No	No
	AE Mode	Yes	No	No	No
	White Balance Mode	Yes	No	No	No
	CC5600K	Yes	No	No	No
	Rec Format	Yes	No	No	No
	Gamma	Yes	No	No	No
	Timecode Lock	Yes	No	No	No
	Network Condition	Yes	No	No	No
	Proxy Status	Yes	No	No	No
	NW Client Mode Status	Yes	No	No	No
	Streaming Status	Yes	No	No	No
	GPS	Yes	No	No	No
	Video Signal Monitor	Yes	No	No	No
	Clip Name	Yes	No	No	No
	Focus Assist Indicator	Yes	No	No	No
	Focus Area Marker	Yes	No	No	No
	Lens Info	Yes	No	No	No
	WRR RF Level	Yes	No	No	No
	Clip Number	Yes	No	No	No
“!” LED	Gain <!>	Yes	No	No	No
	Shutter <!>	Yes	No	No	No
	White Preset <!>	Yes	No	No	No
	ATW Run <!>	Yes	No	No	No
	Extender <!>	Yes	No	No	No
	Filter <!>	Yes	No	No	No
	Iris Override <!>	Yes	No	No	No
White Setting	White Switch<B>	Yes	No	No	No
	Shockless White	Yes	No	No	No
	ATW Speed	Yes	No	No	No
	ATW Mode	Yes	No	No	No
	AWB Fixed Area	Yes	No	No	No
	Filter White Memory	Yes	No	No	No

Item	Sub-item	File type			
		ALL	Scene	Reference	Lens
Offset White	Offset White<A>	Yes	No	No	No
	Warm Cool <A>	Yes	No	No	No
	Warm Cool Balance<A>	Yes	No	No	No
	Offset White <B>	Yes	No	No	No
	Warm Cool <B>	Yes	No	No	No
	Warm Cool Balance<B>	Yes	No	No	No
Shutter	Mode	Yes	Yes	No	No
Slow Shutter	Setting	Yes	Yes	No	No
	Number of Frames	Yes	Yes	No	No
Time Zone	Time Zone	Yes	No	No	No
Clip	Clip Naming	Yes	No	No	No
	Title Prefix	Yes	No	No	No
	Number Set	No	No	No	No
GPS	GPS	Yes	No	No	No
Planning Metadata	Load Media(A)	–	–	–	–
	Load Media(B)	–	–	–	–
	Properties	–	–	–	–
	Clear Memory	–	–	–	–
	Clip Name Disp	Yes	No	No	No
USB	Select Folder	–	–	–	–
	View Clip List	–	–	–	–
	Rename Folder	–	–	–	–
	Error Check	Yes	No	No	No
	Format USB	–	–	–	–
	Copy to USB	–	–	–	–
	Media Remain	–	–	–	–

Paint Menu

Item	Sub-item	File type			
		ALL	Scene	Reference	Lens
Switch Status	Gamma	Yes	Yes	Default	No
	Black Gamma	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Matrix	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Knee	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	White Clip	No	Yes	No	No
	Detail	Yes	Yes	Default	No
	Aperture	Yes	Yes	Default	No
	Flare	Yes	Yes	Default	No
	Test Saw	Yes	No	No	No

Item	Sub-item	File type			
		ALL	Scene	Reference	Lens
White	Color Temp <A>	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Color Temp Balance <A>	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	R Gain <A>	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	B Gain <A>	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Color Temp <B>	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Color Temp Balance <B>	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	R Gain <B>	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	B Gain <B>	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Black	Master Black	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	R Black	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	B Black	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Flare	Setting	Yes	Yes	Default	No
	Master Flare	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	R Flare	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	G Flare	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	B Flare	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Gamma	Setting	Yes	Yes	Default	No
	Step Gamma	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Master Gamma	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	R Gamma	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	G Gamma	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	B Gamma	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Gamma Category	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Gamma Select	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Black Gamma	Setting	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Range	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Master Black Gamma	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Knee	Setting	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Point	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Slope	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Knee Saturation	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Knee Saturation Level	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
White Clip	Setting	No	Yes	No	No
	Level	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Detail(HD)	Setting	Yes	Yes	Default	No
	Level	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	H/V Ratio	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Crispening	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Level Depend	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Level Depend Level	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Frequency	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Knee Aperture	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Knee Aperture Level	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Limit	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	White Limit	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Black Limit	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	V Black Limit	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	V Detail Creation	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

Item	Sub-item	File type			
		ALL	Scene	Reference	Lens
Detail(SD)	Setting	Yes	Yes	Default	No
	Level	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	H/V Ratio	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Crispening	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Level Depend	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Level Depend Level	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Frequency	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Knee Aperture	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Knee Aperture Level	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Limit	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	White Limit	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Black Limit	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	V Black Limit	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	V Detail Creation	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Cross Color Suppress	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Aperture	Setting	Yes	Yes	Default	No
	Level	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Skin Detail	Setting	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Area Detection	–	–	–	–
	Area Indication	No	No	No	No
	Level	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Saturation	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Hue	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Width	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Matrix	Setting	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Adaptive Matrix	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Preset Matrix	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Preset Select	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	User Matrix	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Level	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Phase	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	User Matrix R-G	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	User Matrix R-B	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	User Matrix G-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	User Matrix G-B	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	User Matrix B-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	User Matrix B-G	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Multi Matrix	Setting	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Area Indication	No	No	No	No
	Color Detection	–	–	–	–
	Reset	–	–	–	–
	Axis	No	No	No	No
	Hue	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Saturation	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

Item	Sub-item	File type			
		ALL	Scene	Reference	Lens
V Modulation	Setting	Yes	No	Default	No
	Master V Modulation	Yes	Yes	Default	No
	R V Modulation	Yes	Yes	Default	No
	G V Modulation	Yes	Yes	Default	No
	B V Modulation	Yes	Yes	Default	No
Low Key Saturation	Setting	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Level	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Range	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Saturation Mode	Saturation Mode	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Knee Saturation	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Black Gamma	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Low Key Saturation	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Noise Suppression	Setting	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Level	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

Thumbnail Menu

Item	Sub-item	File type			
		ALL	Scene	Reference	Lens
Display Clip Properties		–	–	–	–
Set Index Picture		–	–	–	–
Thumbnail View	Essence Mark Thumbnail	–	–	–	–
	Clip Thumbnail	–	–	–	–
Set Shot Mark	Add Shot Mark1	–	–	–	–
	Delete Shot Mark1	–	–	–	–
	Add Shot Mark2	–	–	–	–
	Delete Shot Mark2	–	–	–	–
Set Clip Flag	Add OK	–	–	–	–
	Add NG	–	–	–	–
	Add KEEP	–	–	–	–
	Delete Clip Flag	–	–	–	–
Lock/Unlock Clip	Select Clip	–	–	–	–
	Lock All Clips	–	–	–	–
	Unlock All Clips	–	–	–	–
Copy Clip	Select Clip	–	–	–	–
	All Clips	–	–	–	–
Delete Clip	Select Clip	–	–	–	–
	All Clips	–	–	–	–
Filter Clips	OK	–	–	–	–
	NG	–	–	–	–
	KEEP	–	–	–	–
	None	–	–	–	–
Customize View	Thumbnail Caption	Yes	Yes	No	No

Maintenance Menu

Item	Sub-item	File type			
		ALL	Scene	Reference	Lens
White Shading	Channel Select	Yes	No	Default	No
	White H Saw	No	No	No	No
	White H Para	No	No	No	No
	White V Saw	No	No	No	No
	White V Para	No	No	No	No
	White Saw/ Para	Yes	No	Default	No
Black Shading	Channel Select	Yes	No	Default	No
	Black H Saw	No	No	No	No
	Black H Para	No	No	No	No
	Black V Saw	No	No	No	No
	Black V Para	No	No	No	No
	Black Saw/Para	Yes	No	Default	No
	Master Black	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Master Gain (TMP)	–	–	–	–
Battery	Near End:Info Battery	Yes	No	No	No
	End:Info Battery	Yes	No	No	No
	Near End:Sony Battery	Yes	No	No	No
	End:Sony Battery	Yes	No	No	No
	Near End:Other Battery	Yes	No	No	No
	End:Other Battery	Yes	No	No	No
	Detected Battery	–	–	–	–
DC Voltage Alarm	DC Low Voltage1	Yes	No	No	No
	DC Low Voltage2	Yes	No	No	No

Item	Sub-item	File type			
		ALL	Scene	Reference	Lens
Audio	Front MIC Select	Yes	No	No	No
	Rear XLR Auto	Yes	No	No	No
	Front MIC CH1 Ref	Yes	No	No	No
	Front MIC CH2 Ref	Yes	No	No	No
	Rear MIC CH1 Ref	Yes	No	No	No
	Rear MIC CH2 Ref	Yes	No	No	No
	Line Input Ref	Yes	No	No	No
	Min Alarm Volume	Yes	No	No	No
	Speaker Attenuate	Yes	No	No	No
	Headphone Out	Yes	No	No	No
	Reference Level	Yes	No	No	No
	Reference Out	Yes	No	No	No
	CH1&2 AGC Mode	Yes	No	No	No
	CH3&4 AGC Mode	Yes	No	No	No
	AGC Spec	Yes	No	No	No
	Limiter Mode	Yes	No	No	No
	Output Limiter	Yes	No	No	No
	CH1 Wind Filter	Yes	No	No	No
	CH2 Wind Filter	Yes	No	No	No
	CH3 Wind Filter	Yes	No	No	No
	CH4 Wind Filter	Yes	No	No	No
	1kHz Tone on Color Bars	Yes	No	No	No
	MIC CH1 Level	Yes	No	No	No
	MIC CH2 Level	Yes	No	No	No
	Rear1/WRR Level	Yes	No	No	No
	Rear2/WRR Level	Yes	No	No	No
	Audio CH3 Level	Yes	No	No	No
	Audio CH4 Level	Yes	No	No	No
WRR Setting	WRR Valid CH Sel	Yes	No	No	No
	WRR CH Select	No	No	No	No
	WRR Delay Comp	Yes	No	No	No
	TX	–	–	–	–
	TX Audio Peak	–	–	–	–
	TX Input Level	–	–	–	–
	TX ATT Level	–	–	–	–
	TX LCF Frequency	–	–	–	–
	TX System Delay	Yes	No	No	No
	TX RF Power	–	–	–	–
	TX Power Save	–	–	–	–
	TX-Cam Power Sync	Yes	No	No	No
Timecode	TC Out	Yes	No	No	No
	DF/NDF	Yes	No	No	No
	LTC UBIT	Yes	No	No	No
	Counter Display	Yes	No	No	No
Essence Mark	Find Mode	Yes	No	No	No

Item	Sub-item	File type			
		ALL	Scene	Reference	Lens
Camera Config	HD SDI Remote I/F	Yes	No	No	No
	Color Bars Select	Yes	No	No	No
	User Menu Only	Yes	No	No	No
	User Menu with Lock	No	No	No	No
	RM Common Memory	Yes	No	No	No
	RM Rec Start	Yes	No	No	No
	SET Key on Thumbnail	Yes	No	No	No
	ALAC	Yes	No	No	No
Preset White	Color Temp <P>	Yes	No	No	No
	Color Temp Balance <P>	Yes	No	No	No
	R Gain <P>	Yes	No	No	No
	B Gain <P>	Yes	No	No	No
	AWB Enable <P>	No	No	No	No
White Filter	ND Filter C.Temp	Yes	No	No	No
	ND FLT C.Temp<1>	Yes	No	No	No
	ND FLT C.Temp<2-4>	Yes	No	No	No
	Electrical CC<A>	Yes	No	No	No
	Electrical CC<B>	Yes	No	No	No
	Electrical CC<C>	Yes	No	No	No
	Electrical CC<D>	Yes	No	No	No
DCC Adjust	DCC Function Select	Yes	No	No	No
	DCC D Range	Yes	No	No	No
	DCC Point	Yes	No	No	No
	DCC Gain	Yes	No	No	No
	DCC Delay Time	Yes	No	No	No
	DCC Peak Filter	Yes	No	No	No
Genlock	Genlock	Yes	No	No	No
	Reference	–	–	–	–
Auto Shading	Auto Black Shading	–	–	–	–
	Reset Black Shading	–	–	–	–
	Master Gain (TMP)	–	–	–	–
APR	APR	–	–	–	–
	Reset	–	–	–	–
Basic Authentication	User Name	No	No	No	No
	Password	No	No	No	No
Network	Setting	Yes	No	No	No
	Wi-Fi Mode	Yes	No	No	No
	WPS	–	–	–	–
	Channel	Yes	No	No	No
	SSID & Password	–	–	–	–
	SSID	–	–	–	–

Item	Sub-item		File type			
			ALL	Scene	Reference	Lens
Network	Wi-Fi Station Detail Settings	Scan Networks	–	–	–	–
		SSID	No	No	No	No
		Password	No	No	No	No
		DHCP	Yes	No	No	No
		IP Address	Yes	No	No	No
		Subnet Mask	Yes	No	No	No
		Gateway	Yes	No	No	No
		DNS Auto	Yes	No	No	No
		Primary DNS Server	Yes	No	No	No
		Secondary DNS Server	Yes	No	No	No
	Device Name (Wi-Fi)		–	–	–	–
	IP Address (Wi-Fi)		–	–	–	–
	Subnet Mask (Wi-Fi)		–	–	–	–
	MAC Address (Wi-Fi)		–	–	–	–
	Regenerate Password		–	–	–	–
	Modem		Yes	No	No	No
	Wired LAN		Yes	No	No	No
	Wired LAN Remote		Yes	No	No	No
	Wired LAN Detail Settings	DHCP	Yes	No	No	No
		IP Address	Yes	No	No	No
		Subnet Mask	Yes	No	No	No
		Gateway	Yes	No	No	No
		DNS Auto	Yes	No	No	No
		Primary DNS Server	Yes	No	No	No
		Secondary DNS Server	Yes	No	No	No
Network Client Mode	Setting		Yes	No	No	No
	Preset Select		Yes	No	No	No
	Preset 1	Display Name	Yes	No	No	No
		CCM Address	Yes	No	No	No
		CCM Port	Yes	No	No	No
		User Name	No	No	No	No
		Password	No	No	No	No
		NCM with Proxy	Yes	No	No	No
		Camera Control	Yes	No	No	No
		Camera Setting	Yes	No	No	No
	Preset 2		Same as Preset 1			
	Preset 3		Same as Preset 1			
File Transfer	File Transfer		–	–	–	–
	Remote File Transfer		Yes	No	No	No
	Auto Upload (Proxy)		Yes	No	No	No

Item	Sub-item		File type			
			ALL	Scene	Reference	Lens
Streaming	Setting		No	No	No	No
	Preset Select		Yes	No	No	No
	Preset1	Size	Yes	No	No	No
		Bit Rate	Yes	No	No	No
		Type	Yes	No	No	No
		Destination Address	Yes	No	No	No
		Destination Port	Yes	No	No	No
	Preset2	Size	Yes	No	No	No
		Bit Rate	Yes	No	No	No
		Type	Yes	No	No	No
		Destination Address	Yes	No	No	No
		Destination Port	Yes	No	No	No
	Preset3	Size	Yes	No	No	No
		Bit Rate	Yes	No	No	No
		Type	Yes	No	No	No
		Destination Address	Yes	No	No	No
		Destination Port	Yes	No	No	No
	Audio Channel		Yes	No	No	No
Clock Set	Date Mode		Yes	No	No	No
	12H/24H		Yes	No	No	No
	Date		–	–	–	–
	Time		–	–	–	–
Language	Select		Yes	No	No	No
Hours Meter	Hours (System)		–	–	–	–
	Hours (Reset)		–	–	–	–
	Reset		–	–	–	–
Network Reset	Reset		–	–	–	–
Fan Control	Setting		Yes	No	No	No
VF Display Setting	Chara/Marker Brightness		Yes	No	No	No
Option	Type 1		–	–	–	–
	Type 2		–	–	–	–
	Type 3		–	–	–	–
	Install Option		–	–	–	–
	Remove Option		–	–	–	–
Version	Number		–	–	–	–
	Version Up		–	–	–	–
	Net-Func Version Number		–	–	–	–
	Net-Func Ver.Up		–	–	–	–

File Menu

Item	Sub-item	File type			
		ALL	Scene	Reference	Lens
User Menu Item	Load SD Card	–	–	–	–
	Save SD Card	–	–	–	–
	File ID	No	No	No	No
User File	Load SD Card	–	–	–	–
	Save SD Card	–	–	–	–
	File ID	No	No	No	No
	Recall User Preset	–	–	–	–
	Store User Preset	–	–	–	–
	Clear User Preset	–	–	–	–
	Load Customize Data	Yes	No	No	No
	Load White Data	Yes	No	No	No
All File	Load SD Card	–	–	–	–
	Save SD Card	–	–	–	–
	File ID	Yes	No	No	No
	All Preset	–	–	–	–
	Store All Preset	–	–	–	–
	Clear All Preset	–	–	–	–
	3Sec Clear Preset	No	No	No	No
Scene File	Recall Internal Memory	–	–	–	–
	Store Internal Memory	–	–	–	–
	Load SD Card	–	–	–	–
	Save SD Card	–	–	–	–
	File ID	No	Yes	No	No
	Scene White Data	Yes	No	No	No
Reference File	Store Reference	–	–	–	–
	Clear Reference	–	–	–	–
	Load Reference(SD Card)	–	–	–	–
	Save Reference(SD Card)	–	–	–	–
	File ID	No	No	Yes	No

Item	Sub-item	File type			
		ALL	Scene	Reference	Lens
Lens File	Display Mode	No	No	No	No
	Recall Internal Memory	–	–	–	–
	Store Internal Memory	–	–	–	–
	Load SD Card	–	–	–	–
	Save SD Card	–	–	–	–
	File ID	No	No	No	Yes
	File Source	–	–	–	–
	Clear Lens Offset	–	–	–	–
	Lens Auto Recall	Yes	No	No	No
	Lens Serial Number	–	–	–	–
	Lens Name	–	–	–	–
	Lens Manufacturer	–	–	–	–
	Master V Modulation	No	No	No	Yes
	Lens Center H	No	No	No	Yes
	Lens Center V	No	No	No	Yes
	R Flare	No	No	No	Yes
	G Flare	No	No	No	Yes
	B Flare	No	No	No	Yes
	White Offset R	No	No	No	Yes
	White Offset B	No	No	No	Yes
	Shading Ch Select	Yes	No	No	No
	Shading H SAW	No	No	No	Yes
	Shading H PARA	No	No	No	Yes
	Shading V SAW	No	No	No	Yes
	Shading V PARA	No	No	No	Yes
User Gamma	Current Settings	–	–	–	–
	Load SD Card	–	–	–	–
	Reset	–	–	–	–

Special Recording Support by Recording Format

Format			Normal recording	Special recording [1]				
				Picture Cache Rec	Interval Rec	Slow & Quick Motion	Clip Continuous Rec	2-slot Simul Rec
HD	SStP SR-Lite 4:2:2	exFAT	Yes	–	–	–	–	–
	ProRes (Option)		Yes	–	–	–	–	–
	DNxHD (Option)		Yes	–	–	–	–	–
	XAVC-I HD		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes [2]	Yes	Yes
	XAVC-L422 HD 50		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes [2]	Yes	Yes
	XAVC-L422 HD 35		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes [2]	Yes	Yes
	XAVC-L422 HD 25		Yes	Yes	Yes	–	Yes	Yes
	MPEG HD422	exFAT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
		UDF	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	–
	MPEG HD420 HQ	exFAT	Yes	Yes	–	–	–	Yes
		UDF	Yes	Yes	–	–	–	–
		FAT	Yes	Yes	–	–	–	–
	MPEG HD420 SP	FAT	Yes	Yes	–	–	–	–
SD	MPEG IMX 50	exFAT	Yes	Yes	–	–	–	–
		UDF	Yes	Yes	–	–	–	–
	DVCAM	exFAT	Yes	–	–	–	–	–
		UDF	Yes	–	–	–	–	–

1) For details about supported image size, frame rate, and functions, see *"Advanced Operations" (page 76)*.

2) The PXWK-503 Slow&Quick Option (available separately) is required.

Picture Cache Rec Mode Settings

Operation >Format in the setup menu		Cache Rec Time							
Frequency	**Rec Format**	**0–2 sec**	**2–4 sec**	**4–6 sec**	**6–8 sec**	**8–10 sec**	**10–12 sec**	**12–14 sec**	**13–15 sec**
59.94 50	XAVC-I 1920×1080P	Yes	Yes	–	–	–	–	–	–
	XAVC-I 1920×1080i	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	–	–	–	–
	XAVC-I 1280×720P	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	–	–	–	–
	XAVC-L 50/35/25	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	MPEG HD422	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	MPEG HD420 HQ/SP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	MPEG IMX50	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	DVCAM	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
29.97 25 23.98	XAVC-I 1920×1080P	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	–	–	–	–
	XAVC-L 50/35	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	MPEG HD422	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	MPEG HD420 HQ	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Usage Precautions

The fan and battery are consumable parts that will need periodic replacement.
When operating at room temperature, a normal replacement cycle will be about 5 years. However, this replacement cycle represents only a general guideline and does not imply that the life expectancy of these parts is guaranteed. For details on parts replacement, contact your dealer.

The life expectancy of the AC adaptor and the electrolytic capacitor is about 5 years under normal operating temperatures and normal usage (8 hours per day; 25 days per month).
If usage exceeds the above normal usage frequency, the life expectancy may be reduced correspondingly.

Use and storage

Do not subject the camcorder to severe shocks

- The internal mechanism may be damaged or the body warped.
- If an accessory mounted on the accessory shoe is subjected to severe shock, the accessory shoe may be damaged. In such a case, stop using it and contact your dealer or a Sony service representative.

Do not cover the camcorder while operating

Putting a cloth, for example, over the camcorder can cause excessive internal heat build-up.

After use

Always turn off the POWER switch.

Before storing the camcorder for a long period

Remove the battery pack.

Shipping

- Remove the media before transporting the camcorder.
- If sending the camcorder by truck, ship, air, or other transportation service, pack it in the shipping carton of the camcorder.

Care of the camcorder

Remove dust and dirt from the surfaces of the lenses or optical filters using a blower.

Do not attempt to clean the interior of the camera using a blower. Any dust particles in the air that enter components may cause a malfunction.
If the body of the camcorder is dirty, clean it with a soft, dry cloth. In extreme cases, use a cloth moistened in a little neutral detergent, then wipe dry. Do not use organic solvents such as alcohol or thinners, as these may cause discoloration or other damage to the finish of the camcorder.

In the event of operating problems

If you should experience problems with the camcorder, contact a Sony service representative.

Use and storage locations

Store in a level, ventilated place.
Avoid using or storing the camcorder in the following places.

- In excessive heat or cold (operating temperature range: –5 °C to +40 °C (23 °F to 104 °F)) Remember that in summer in warm climates the temperature inside a car with the windows closed can easily exceed 50 °C (122 °F).
- In damp or dusty locations
- Locations where the camcorder may be exposed to rain
- Locations subject to violent vibration
- Near strong magnetic fields
- Close to radio or TV transmitters producing strong electromagnetic fields.
- In direct sunlight or close to heaters for extended periods

To prevent electromagnetic interference from portable communications devices

The use of portable telephones and other communications devices near this camcorder can result in malfunction and interference with audio and video signals.
It is recommended that the portable communications devices near this camcorder be powered off.

Note on laser beams

Laser beams may damage the CCD image sensor. If you shoot a scene that includes a laser beam, be careful not to expose the CCD image sensor to the laser beam or any reflected light and scattered light from the laser beam.

Condensation

If the unit is suddenly taken from a cold to a warm location, or if ambient temperature suddenly rises, moisture may form on the outer surface of the unit and/or inside of the unit. This is known as condensation. If condensation occurs, turn off the unit and wait until the condensation clears before operating the unit. Operating the unit while condensation is present may damage the unit.

Fitting the zoom lens

It is important to fit the lens correctly, as otherwise damage may result. Be sure to refer to the section *"Mounting and Adjusting the Lens" (page 38)*.

Viewfinder

Do not leave the camcorder with the eyepiece lens pointing directly at the sun.
The eyepiece lens can concentrate the sun's rays and melt the interior of the viewfinder.

About the LCD panels

The LCD panel fitted to this unit is manufactured with high precision technology, giving a functioning pixel ratio of at least 99.99%. Thus a very small proportion of pixels may be "stuck", either always off (black), always on (red, green, or blue), or flashing. In addition, over a long period of use, because of the physical characteristics of the liquid crystal display, such "stuck" pixels may appear spontaneously. These problems are not a malfunction. Note that any such problems have no effect on recorded data.

Phenomena specific to image sensors

Note

The following phenomena that may occur in images are specific to image sensors. They do not indicate a malfunction.

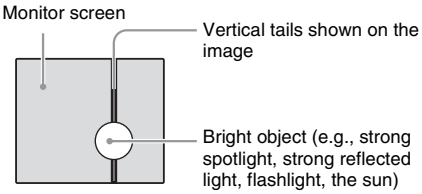
White flecks

Although the image sensors are produced with high-precision technologies, fine white flecks may be generated on the screen in rare cases, caused by cosmic rays, etc.
This is related to the principle of image sensors and is not a malfunction.
The white flecks especially tend to be seen in the following cases:

- when operating at a high environmental temperatures
- when you have raised the gain (sensitivity)
- when using the slow shutter

Vertical smear

When an extremely bright object, such as a strong spotlight or flashlight, is being shot, vertical tails may be produced on the screen, or the image may be distorted.



Aliasing

When fine patterns, stripes, or lines are shot, they may appear jagged or flicker.

Fragmentation

If pictures cannot be recorded/reproduced properly, try formatting the recording medium. While repeating picture recording/playback with a certain recording medium for an extended period, files in the medium may be fragmented, disabling proper recording/storage. In such a case, make a backup of clips in the medium then perform formatting of the medium using Operation >Format Media *(see page 142)* in the setup menu.

Notes on security

- SONY WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND RESULTING FROM A FAILURE TO IMPLEMENT PROPER SECURITY MEASURES ON TRANSMISSION DEVICES, UNAVOIDABLE DATA LEAKS RESULTING FROM TRANSMISSION SPECIFICATIONS, OR SECURITY PROBLEMS OF ANY KIND.
- Depending on the operating environment, unauthorized third parties on the network may be able to access the unit. When connecting the unit to the network, be sure to confirm that the network is protected securely.
- Communication content may be unknowingly intercepted by unauthorized third parties in the

vicinity of the signals. When using wireless LAN communication, implement security measures properly to protect the communication content.

- From a safety standpoint, when using the unit connected with the network, it is strongly recommended to access the Control window via a Web browser and change the access limitation settings from the factory preset values *(see page 117)*.
  Changing the password regularly is also recommended.
- Do not browse any other website in the Web browser while making settings or after making settings.
  Since the login status remains in the Web browser, close the Web browser when you complete the settings to prevent unauthorized third parties from using the unit or harmful programs from running.

About GPS

The GPS (Global Positioning System) is a system that calculates geographical location from highly accurate US space satellites. This system allows you to pinpoint your exact location on the earth. The GPS satellites are located in 6 orbits, 20,000 km above the earth. The GPS system consists of 24 or more GPS satellites.
A GPS receiver receives radio signals from the satellites, and calculates the current location of the receiver based on the orbital information (almanac data) and travel time of the signals, etc. Determining a location is called “triangulating.” A GPS receiver can determine the location’s latitude and longitude by receiving signals from 3 or more satellites.

- As the positions of GPS satellites vary constantly, it may take longer to determine the location or the receiver may not be able to determine the location at all, depending on the location and time you use the camcorder.
- “GPS” is a system for determining geographic location by triangulating radio signals from GPS satellites. Avoid using the camcorder in places where radio signals are blocked or reflected, such as a shadowy place surrounded by buildings or trees, etc. Use the camcorder in open sky environments.
- You may not be able to record location information at locations or in situations where radio signals from the GPS satellites do not reach the camcorder as follows.
  - In tunnels, indoors or under the shade of buildings.
  - Between tall buildings or at narrow streets surrounded by buildings.
  - In underground locations, locations surrounded by dense trees, under an elevated bridge, or in locations where magnetic fields are generated, such as near high voltage cables.
  - Near devices that generate radio signals of the same frequency band as the camcorder: near 1.5 GHz band mobile telephones, etc.
- If you upload and share the images which are recorded when the setting “GPS” is “On,” the record location may be exposed on the Internet even if you do not intend to do so. If you do not want to record location information, select “Off” for “GPS” (*page 151*).

On triangulating errors

- If you move to another location right after setting “GPS” to “On” in the menu, it may take a longer time for the camcorder to start triangulating, compared to when you stay in the same place.
- Error caused by the position of GPS satellites
  The camcorder automatically triangulates your current location when the camcorder receives radio signals from 3 or more GPS satellites. The triangulating error allowed by the GPS satellites is about 10 m (33 feet). Depending on the environment of the location, the triangulating error can be greater. In this case, your actual location may not match the location on the map based on the GPS information. Meanwhile, the GPS satellites are controlled by the United States Department of Defense, and the degree of accuracy may be changed intentionally.
- Error during the triangulating process
  The camcorder acquires location information periodically during triangulating.

On the restriction of use of GPS

Use GPS in accordance with the regulations of the situation, the countries/regions of use.

On the geographic coordinate system

The “WGS-84” geographic coordinate system is used.

Exchanging the Battery of the Internal Clock

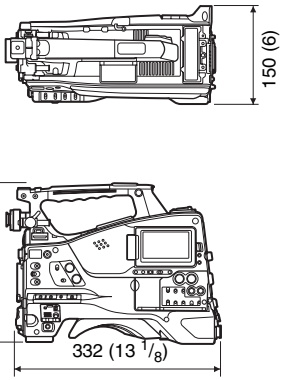
The camcorder's internal clock is powered by a lithium battery. If the message "BackUp Battery End" appears in the viewfinder, this battery must be exchanged. Contact a Sony service representative.

Specifications

General

Mass Approx. 3.8 kg (8 lb 6.0 oz) (body only)

Dimensions (Unit: mm (inch), excluding protrusions, body only)[1)]



1) The values for dimensions are approximate.

Power requirements

12 V (11 V to 17.0 V) DC

Power consumption

Approx. 35 W (body only, when recording in XAVC, with LCD monitor on)

Approx. 37 W (CBK-VF02 viewfinder, manual lens, microphone, when recording in XAVC, with LCD monitor on)

Notes

- Do not connect video lights with power consumption of 50 W or greater.
- When using a battery, do not allow the total power consumption of connected peripherals to exceed 40 W.
- When using the AC-DN10, do not allow the total power consumption of connected peripherals to exceed 50 W.
- When using the AC-DN2B, do not allow the total power consumption of connected peripherals to exceed 85 W.

- Connect only devices with current consumption of 1.8 A or lower to the DC OUT connector.

Operating temperature
–5 °C to +40 °C (23 °F to 104 °F)
Storage temperature
–20 °C to +60 °C (–4 °F to +140 °F)
File system exFAT, UDF, FAT
Continuous operating time
Approx. 110 minutes (using BP-FLX75)
Recording format (video)
SR SStP
MPEG-4 Simple Studio Profile, SR-Lite 422
Apple ProRes (using PXWK-501 option)
ProRes 422 HQ, ProRes 422
Avid DNxHD® (using PXWK-502 option)
DNxHD 220x (10-bit 4:2:2), DNxHD 145 (8-bit 4:2:2)
XAVC Intra
XAVC-I mode: CBG, 222 Mbps (max), MPEG-4 AVC/H.264
XAVC Long
XAVC-L 50 mode: VBR, 50 Mbps (max), MPEG-4 AVC/H.264
XAVC-L 35 mode: VBR, 35 Mbps (max), MPEG-4 AVC/H.264
XAVC-L 25 mode: VBR, 25 Mbps (max), MPEG-4 AVC/H.264
MPEG-2 Long GOP
MPEG HD422 mode: CBR, 50 Mbps, MPEG-2 422P@HL
MPEG HD420 HQ mode: VBR, 35 Mbps (max), MPEG-2 MP@HL
MPEG HD420 SP mode: CBR, 25 Mbps, MPEG-2 MP@H-14
MPEG IMX
CBR, 50 Mbps
DVCAM
CBR, 25 Mbps
Proxy
AVC/H.264 Main Profile 4:2:0 Long GOP
1280×720/9 Mbps, 640×360/3 Mbps, 480×270/1 Mbps, 500 Kbps (VBR)
Recording format (audio)
SR SStP
LPCM 24-bit, 48 kHz, 4-channel
Apple ProRes (using PXWK-501 option)
LPCM 24-bit, 48 kHz, 4-channel
Avid DNxHD® (using PXWK-502 option)
LPCM 24-bit, 48 kHz, 4-channel
XAVC Intra
LPCM 24-bit, 48 kHz, 4-channel
XAVC Long
LPCM 24-bit, 48 kHz, 4-channel
MPEG-2 Long GOP
MPEG HD422 mode: LPCM 24-bit, 48 kHz, 4-channel
MPEG HD420 HQ mode: LPCM 16-bit, 48 kHz, 4-channel
MPEG IMX
LPCM 16/24-bit, 48 kHz, 4-channel
DVCAM
LPCM 16-bit, 48 kHz, 4-channel
Proxy
AAC-LC, 128 kbps, 2-channel
Maximum recording time
SStP SR-Lite 422
59.94i/29.97P
Approx. 30 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
50i/25P/23.98P
Approx. 35 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
Apple ProRes 422 HQ (using PXWK-501 option)
59.94i/29.97P
Approx. 25 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
50i/25P/23.98P
Approx. 35 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
Apple ProRes 422 (using PXWK-501 option)

59.94i/29.97P
Approx. 40 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
50i/25P/23.98P
Approx. 50 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
Avid DNxHD® 220x (using PXWK-502 option)
59.94i/29.97P
Approx. 30 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
50i/25P/23.98P
Approx. 35 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
Avid DNxHD® 145 (using PXWK-502 option)
59.94i/29.97P
Approx. 45 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
50i/25P/23.98P
Approx. 55 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
XAVC Intra
XAVC-I mode
59.94P/50P
Approx. 30 minutes: Using SBP-64D
59.94i/29.97P/50i/25P
Approx. 60 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
23.98P
Approx. 70 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
XAVC Long
XAVC-L 50 mode
Approx. 120 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
XAVC-L 35 mode
Approx. 170 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
XAVC-L 25 mode
Approx. 220 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
MPEG-2 Long GOP
MPEG HD422 mode
Approx. 120 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
MPEG HD420 HQ mode
Approx. 180 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
MPEG HD420 SP mode
Approx. 240 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
MPEG IMX
Approx. 120 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)
DVCAM
Approx. 220 minutes: Using SBP-64D/SBS-64G1B (64 GB)

Note

The maximum recording time is equivalent to the duration of a single clip recording that fills the media. The recording time may become shorter, depending on the number of recorded clips.

Recording frame rate
SR SStP
1920×1080/59.94i, 50i, 29.97P, 23.98P, 25P
Apple ProRes (using PXWK-501 option)
1920×1080/59.94i, 50i, 29.97P, 23.98P, 25P
Avid DNxHD® (using PXWK-502 option)
1920×1080/59.94i, 50i, 29.97P, 23.98P, 25P
XAVC Intra
XAVC-I mode
1920×1080/59.94P, 50P, 59.94i, 50i, 29.97P, 23.98P, 25P
1280×720/59.94P, 50P
XAVC Long
XAVC-L 50 mode
1920×1080/59.94P, 50P, 59.94i, 50i, 29.97P, 23.98P, 25P
1280×720/59.94P, 50P
XAVC-L 35 mode
1920×1080/59.94P, 50P, 59.94i, 50i, 29.97P, 23.98P, 25P
XAVC-L 25 mode
1920×1080/59.94i, 50i
MPEG-2 Long GOP
MPEG HD422 mode
1920×1080/59.94i, 50i, 29.97P, 23.98P, 25P
1280×720/59.94P, 50P, 29.97P, 23.98P, 25P

MPEG HD420 HQ mode
1920×1080/59.94i, 50i, 29.97P, 23.98P, 25P
1440×1080/59.94i, 50i
1280×720/59.94P, 50P
MPEG HD420 SP mode
1440×1080/59.94i, 50i
MPEG IMX
720×486/59.94i
720×576/50i
DVCAM
720×480/59.94i
720×576/50i
Proxy
Main line 1920×1080: 29.97P, 25P, 23.98P
Main line 1280×720: 59.94P, 50P, 29.97P, 25P, 23.98P

Input/Output Section

Inputs

GENLOCK IN:
BNC type, 1.0 Vp-p, 75 Ω, unbalanced
TC IN: BNC type, 0.5 V to 18 Vp-p, 10 kΩ
AUDIO IN CH1/CH2:
XLR type, 3-pin, female
LINE / AES/EBU / MIC / MIC+48V switchable
LINE: +4, 0, –3 dBu
AES/EBU: AES3 compliant
MIC: –70 to –30 dBu
MIC IN: XLR type, 5-pin, female, –70 to –30 dBu
WRR: D-sub 15-pin
Analog CH1: –40 dBu
Digital CH1/CH2: –40 dBFS
SDI IN: SMPTE ST292-1/259 standard compliant
4-channel audio

Outputs

VIDEO OUT:
BNC type, SD analog composite/ HD-Y switchable
SDI OUT 1/2:
BNC type, 0.8 Vp-p, unbalanced (3G HD/1.5G HD/SD switchable)
SMPTE ST424/425 Level-A/B, ST292-1/259 standard compliant
4-channel audio
AUDIO OUT:
XLR type, 5-pin, male, +4/0/–3 dBu (balanced)
TC OUT: BNC type, 1.0 Vp-p, 50 Ω
EARPHONE (stereo mini jack):
–11 dBu (reference level output, maximum monitor volume, 16-Ω load)
HDMI: Type A, 19-pin

Other

DC IN: XLR type, 4-pin, male
11 V to 17 V DC
DC OUT: Round type 4-pin, 11 V to 17 V DC, 1.8 A maximum rated current
LENS: 12-pin, lens power source (11 V to 17 V DC, 1.0 A maximum rated current)
REMOTE: 8-pin
LIGHT: 2-pin
USB: 4-pin (type A) (2), 4-pin (type B)
VF: Rectangular type 26-pin, round type 20-pin

Camera Section

Image sensor
2/3-inch type, CCD, Effective pixels: 1920 (H) × 1080 (V)
Type 3-chip RGB
Optical system
F1.4 prism system
ND filters 1: Clear
2: $^{1}/_{4}$ND
3: $^{1}/_{16}$ND
4: $^{1}/_{64}$ND
Sensitivity F11 (System frequency: 59.94i)
F12 (System frequency: 50i)
(Typical)
(2000 lx, 89.9% reflectance, 3200K)
Minimum illumination
0.016 lx (F1.4, +42 dB, 16-frame accumulation)

Image S/N ratio
60 dB (Noise Suppression On) (Typical)
Horizontal resolution
1000 TVL (TV lines) or higher
Modulation depth
45% or higher (27.5 MHz, screen center)
Black level 3 ±1% (Black set to [±0] in the setup menu)
Shutter speed
59.94i/P, 50i/P: 1/60 to 1/2000 sec.
29.97P: 1/40 to 1/2000 sec.
25P: 1/33 to 1/2000 sec.
23.94P: 1/32 to 1/2000 sec.
Slow shutter
2 to 8, 16 frames
Dynamic range
600%
460% (1080/29.97P,1080/25P, 1080/23.98P)
Smear –135 dB

Audio Section

Sampling frequency
48 kHz
Quantization
16/24-bit
Headroom 20 dB (factory default) (20, 18, 16, 12 dB), EBUL
Frequency response
20 Hz to 20 kHz (±3 dB or less)
Dynamic range
90 dB (typical)
Distortion 0.08% or lower (–40 dBu input level)
Built-in speaker
Mono, 300 mW output

Display Section

LCD monitor
Screen size
8.8 cm (3.5 inch) diagonal
Aspect ratio
16:9
Number of pixels
960 (H) × 540 (V)

Media Section

SxS card slots
Form factor: Express Card/34
Number of slots: 2
Connector: PCMCIA Express Card compliant
Write rate: 50 Mbps or higher
Read rate: 50 Mbps or higher
SD card slots
Proxy (1), Utility (1)

Accessories

Shoulder belt (1)
Cold shoe kit (1)
Lens mount cap
USB wireless LAN module (IFU-WLM3)
Protective cap (2)
Guard (1)
Operation Guide (1)
Operation Manual (CD-ROM) (1)

Related Equipment

Option key

PXWK-501/502 (Codec Option)
PXWK-503 (Slow&Quick Option)

Power supply and related equipment

AC adaptor
AC-DN10/DN2B
Battery pack
BP-FLX75
Battery charger
BC-L70/L90/L70A

Lens, viewfinder and related equipment

Lens 2/3-inch type bayonet mount lens only
Viewfinder HDVF-20A/L750/EL20/EL30
CBK-VF02
Viewfinder rotation bracket
BKW-401

Equipment for remote control

Remote control unit
RM-B170/B750

RCP-1000/1500/1530
RCP-1001/1501

Note

Command network unit (CNU) is not supported.

HD camera adaptor

CA-FB70/TX70

Note

If SDIOUT2 is used when the CA-FB70 is attached, use an L-shaped adaptor.

Media adaptor

MEAD-SD02 (for SD cards)

XQD ExpressCard adaptor

QDA-EX1 (for XQD memory cards)

Recording media

SxS memory cards
SxS PRO+ series
SxS PRO series
SxS-1 series

Audio equipment

Microphone
ECM-678/674/673/680S
Microphone holder
CAC-12
Digital wireless receiver
DWR-S02D
UHF synthesized tuner unit
WRR-855S
URX-S03D

Other peripheral devices

Tripod attachment
VCT-14/U14
Video light UC-D200A (Nippon Video System - NIPROS)
Ultralight (Anton Bauer)
Pad CBK-SP01 soft-type shoulder pad
Wireless LAN adaptor
CBK-WA02
Network adaptor kit
CBK-NA1

Products for maintenance, ease of use/ handling

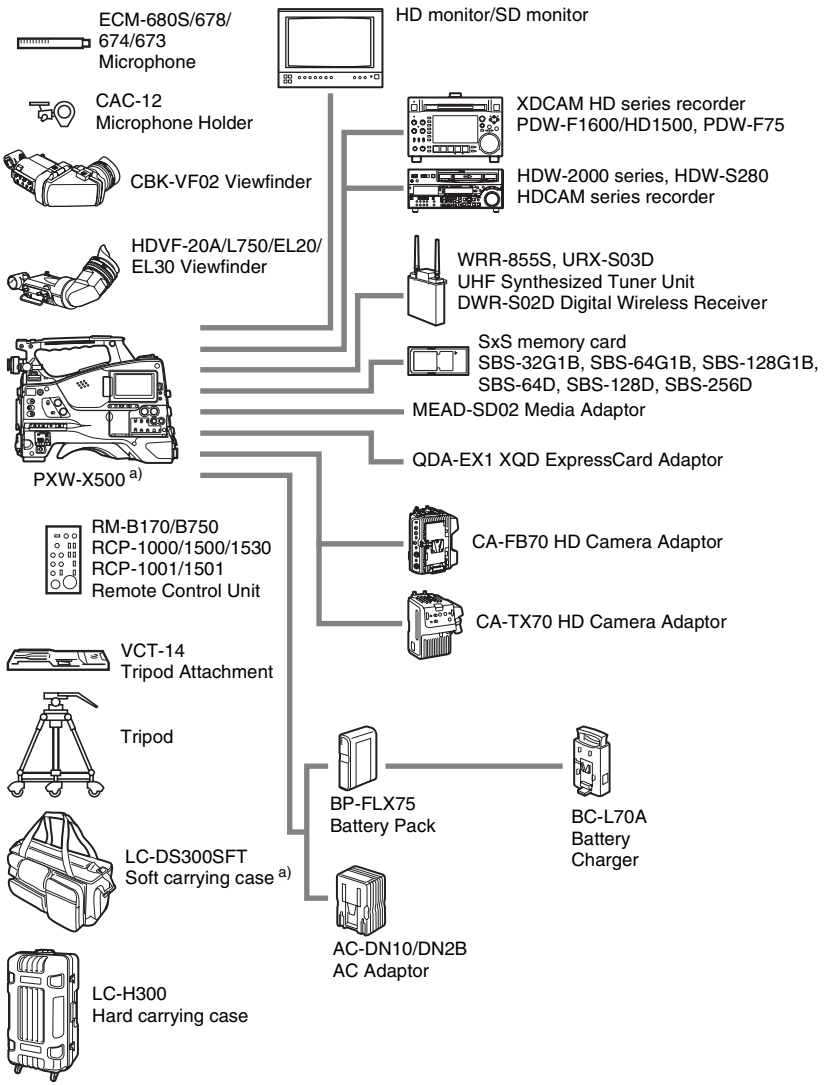
Attachment bracket
A-2092-367-A
Hard carrying case
LC-H300
Soft carrying case
LC-DS300SFT
Maintenance manual

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

Notes

- Always make a test recording, and verify that it was recorded successfully.
  SONY WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, COMPENSATION OR REIMBURSEMENT ON ACCOUNT OF FAILURE OF THIS UNIT OR ITS RECORDING MEDIA, EXTERNAL STORAGE SYSTEMS OR ANY OTHER MEDIA OR STORAGE SYSTEMS TO RECORD CONTENT OF ANY TYPE.
- Always verify that the unit is operating properly before use. SONY WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, COMPENSATION OR REIMBURSEMENT ON ACCOUNT OF THE LOSS OF PRESENT OR PROSPECTIVE PROFITS DUE TO FAILURE OF THIS UNIT, EITHER DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD OR AFTER EXPIRATION OF THE WARRANTY, OR FOR ANY OTHER REASON WHATSOEVER.
- SONY WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR CLAIMS OF ANY KIND MADE BY USERS OF THIS UNIT OR MADE BY THIRD PARTIES.
- SONY WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR THE LOSS, REPAIR, OR REPRODUCTION OF ANY DATA RECORDED ON THE INTERNAL STORAGE SYSTEM, RECORDING MEDIA, EXTERNAL STORAGE SYSTEMS OR ANY OTHER MEDIA OR STORAGE SYSTEMS.
- SONY WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR THE TERMINATION OR DISCONTINUATION OF ANY SERVICES RELATED TO THIS UNIT THAT MAY RESULT DUE TO CIRCUMSTANCES OF ANY KIND.

Chart of Peripheral Devices and Accessories



c) The carrying case is large enough to hold the camcorder with lens and microphone mounted. However, remove them if they protrude more than 25 cm (9 $^{7}/_{8}$ inches) from the front of the main unit.

MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE MPEG-4 VISUAL PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER FOR

(i) ENCODING VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD ("MPEG-4 VIDEO")
AND/OR
(ii) DECODING MPEG-4 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED BY MPEG LA TO PROVIDE MPEG-4 VIDEO.

NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION INCLUDING THAT RELATING TO PROMOTIONAL, INTERNAL AND COMMERCIAL USES AND LICENSING MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, LLC. SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM

MPEG LA is offering licenses for (i) manufacturing/sales of any storage media storing MPEG-4 Visual video information (ii) distribution/broadcasting of MPEG-4 Visual video information in any manner (such as online video distribution service, internet broadcasting, TV broadcasting). Other usage of this product may be required to obtain license from MPEGLA. Please contact MPEG LA for any further information. MPEG LA, L.L.C., 250 STEELE STREET, SUITE 300, DENVER, COLORADO 80206, http://www.mpegla.com

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

IMPORTANT:
BEFORE USING THE SOFTWARE CONTAINED IN THE CAMCORDER, PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY. BY USING THE SOFTWARE YOU ARE ACCEPTING THE TERMS OF THIS EULA. IF YOU DO NOT ACCEPT THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MAY NOT USE THE SOFTWARE.

This EULA is a legal agreement between you and Sony Corporation ("SONY"). This EULA governs your rights and obligations regarding the software of SONY and/or its third party licensors (including SONY's affiliates) and their respective affiliates (collectively, the "THIRD-PARTY SUPPLIERS") contained in the camcorder, together with any updates/ upgrades provided by SONY, any printed, on-line or other electronic documentation for such software, and any data files created by operation of such software (collectively, the "SOFTWARE").

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any software in the SOFTWARE having a separate end user license agreement (including, but not limited to, GNU General Public license and Lesser/Library General Public License) shall be covered by such applicable separate end user license agreement in lieu of the terms of this EULA to the extent required by such separate end user license agreement ("EXCLUDED SOFTWARE").

SOFTWARE LICENSE
The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. The SOFTWARE is protected by copyright and other intellectual property laws and international treaties.

COPYRIGHT
All right and title in and to the SOFTWARE (including, but not limited to, any images, photographs, animation, video, audio, music, text and "applets" incorporated into the

SOFTWARE) is owned by SONY or one or more of the THIRD-PARTY SUPPLIERS.

GRANT OF LICENSE

SONY grants you a limited license to use the SOFTWARE solely in connection with the camcorder and only for your individual use. SONY and the THIRD-PARTY SUPPLIERS expressly reserve all rights, title and interest (including, but not limited to, all intellectual property rights) in and to the SOFTWARE that this EULA does not specifically grant to you.

REQUIREMENTS AND LIMITATIONS

You may not copy, publish, adapt, redistribute, attempt to derive source code, modify, reverse engineer, decompile, or disassemble any of the SOFTWARE, whether in whole or in part, or create any derivative works from or of the SOFTWARE unless such derivative works are intentionally facilitated by the SOFTWARE. You may not modify or tamper with any digital rights management functionality of the SOFTWARE. You may not bypass, modify, defeat or circumvent any of the functions or protections of the SOFTWARE or any mechanisms operatively linked to the SOFTWARE. You may not separate any individual component of the SOFTWARE for use on more than one camcorder unless expressly authorized to do so by SONY. You may not remove, alter, cover or deface any trademarks or notices on the SOFTWARE. You may not share, distribute, rent, lease, sublicense, assign, transfer or sell the SOFTWARE. The software, network services or other products other than SOFTWARE upon which the SOFTWARE'S performance depends might be interrupted or discontinued at the discretion of the suppliers (software suppliers, service suppliers, or SONY). SONY and such suppliers do not warrant that the SOFTWARE, network services, contents or other products will continue to be available, or will operate without interruption or modification.

EXCLUDED SOFTWARE AND OPEN SOURCE COMPONENTS

Notwithstanding the foregoing limited license grant, you acknowledge that the SOFTWARE may include EXCLUDED SOFTWARE. Certain EXCLUDED SOFTWARE may be covered by open source software licenses ("Open Source Components"), which means any software licenses approved as open source licenses by the Open Source Initiative or any substantially similar licenses, including but not limited to any license that, as a condition of distribution of the software licensed under such license, requires that the distributor make the software available in source code format. If and to the extent disclosure is required, please visit www.sony.com/linux or other SONY-designated web site for a list of applicable OPEN SOURCE COMPONENTS included in the SOFTWARE from time to time, and the applicable terms and conditions governing its use. Such terms and conditions may be changed by the applicable third party at any time without liability to you. To the extent required by the licenses covering EXCLUDED SOFTWARE, the terms of such licenses will apply in lieu of the terms of this EULA. To the extent the terms of the licenses applicable to EXCLUDED SOFTWARE prohibit any of the restrictions in this EULA with respect to such EXCLUDED SOFTWARE, such restrictions will not apply to such EXCLUDED SOFTWARE. To the extent the terms of the licenses applicable to Open Source Components require SONY to make an offer to provide source code in connection with the SOFTWARE, such offer is hereby made.

USE OF SOFTWARE WITH COPYRIGHTED MATERIALS

The SOFTWARE may be capable of being used by you to view, store, process and/or use content created by you and/or third parties. Such content may be protected by copyright, other intellectual property laws, and/or agreements. You agree to use the SOFTWARE only in compliance with all such laws and agreements that apply to such content. You acknowledge and agree that SONY may take appropriate measures to protect the copyright of content stored, processed or used by the SOFTWARE. Such measures include, but are not limited to, counting the frequency of your backup and restoration through certain SOFTWARE features, refusal to accept your request to enable restoration of data, and termination of this EULA in the event of your illegitimate use of the SOFTWARE.

CONTENT SERVICE

PLEASE ALSO NOTE THAT THE SOFTWARE MAY BE DESIGNED TO BE USED WITH CONTENT AVAILABLE THROUGH ONE OR MORE CONTENT

SERVICES ("CONTENT SERVICE"). USE OF THE SERVICE AND THAT CONTENT IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF SERVICE OF THAT CONTENT SERVICE. IF YOU DECLINE TO ACCEPT THOSE TERMS, YOUR USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE LIMITED. You acknowledge and agree that certain content and services available through the SOFTWARE may be provided by third parties over which SONY has no control. USE OF THE CONTENT SERVICE REQUIRES AN INTERNET CONNECTION. THE CONTENT SERVICE MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

INTERNET CONNECTIVITY AND THIRD PARTY SERVICES

You acknowledge and agree that access to certain SOFTWARE features may require an Internet connection for which you are solely responsible. Further, you are solely responsible for payment of any third party fees associated with your Internet connection, including but not limited to Internet service provider or airtime charges. Operation of the SOFTWARE may be limited or restricted depending on the capabilities, bandwidth or technical limitations of your Internet connection and service. The provision, quality and security of such Internet connectivity are the sole responsibility of the third party providing such service.

EXPORT AND OTHER REGULATIONS

You agree to comply with all applicable export and re-export restrictions and regulations of the area or country in which you reside, and not to transfer, or authorize the transfer, of the SOFTWARE to a prohibited country or otherwise in violation of any such restrictions or regulations.

HIGH RISK ACTIVITIES

The SOFTWARE is not fault-tolerant and is not designed, manufactured or intended for use or resale as on-line control equipment in hazardous environments requiring fail-safe performance, such as in the operation of nuclear facilities, aircraft navigation or communication systems, air traffic control, direct life support machines, or weapons systems, in which the failure of the SOFTWARE could lead to death, personal injury, or severe physical or environmental damage ("HIGH RISK ACTIVITIES"). SONY, each of the THIRD-PARTY SUPPLIERS, and each of their respective affiliates specifically disclaim any express or implied warranty, duty or condition of fitness for HIGH RISK ACTIVITIES.

EXCLUSION OF WARRANTY ON SOFTWARE

You acknowledge and agree that use of the SOFTWARE is at your sole risk and that you are responsible for use of the SOFTWARE. The SOFTWARE is provided "AS IS," without warranty, duty or condition of any kind.

SONY AND EACH OF THE THIRD-PARTY SUPPLIERS (for purposes of this Section, SONY and each of the THIRD-PARTY SUPPLIERS shall be collectively referred to as "SONY") EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, DUTIES OR CONDITIONS, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NONINFRINGEMENT AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. SONY DOES NOT WARRANT OR MAKE ANY CONDITIONS OR REPRESENTATIONS (A) THAT THE FUNCTIONS CONTAINED IN ANY OF THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR THAT THEY WILL BE UPDATED, (B) THAT THE OPERATION OF ANY OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE CORRECT OR ERROR-FREE OR THAT ANY DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, (C) THAT THE SOFTWARE WILL NOT DAMAGE ANY OTHER SOFTWARE, HARDWARE OR DATA, (D) THAT ANY SOFTWARE, NETWORK SERVICES (INCLUDING THE INTERNET) OR PRODUCTS (OTHER THAN THE SOFTWARE) UPON WHICH THE SOFTWARE'S PERFORMANCE DEPENDS WILL CONTINUE TO BE AVAILABLE, UNINTERRUPTED OR UNMODIFIED, AND (E) REGARDING THE USE OR THE RESULTS OF THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE IN TERMS OF ITS CORRECTNESS, ACCURACY, RELIABILITY, OR OTHERWISE.

NO ORAL OR WRITTEN INFORMATION OR ADVICE GIVEN BY SONY OR AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF SONY SHALL CREATE A WARRANTY, DUTY OR CONDITION OR IN ANY WAY

INCREASE THE SCOPE OF THIS WARRANTY. SHOULD THE SOFTWARE PROVE DEFECTIVE YOU ASSUME THE ENTIRE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES, SO THESE EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

SONY AND EACH OF THE THIRD-PARTY SUPPLIERS (for purposes of this Section, SONY and each of the THIRD-PARTY SUPPLIERS shall be collectively referred to as "SONY") SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR UNDER ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THE SOFTWARE, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ANY DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE SOFTWARE OR ANY ASSOCIATED HARDWARE, DOWN TIME AND USER'S TIME, EVEN IF ANY OF THEM HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. IN ANY CASE, EACH AND ALL OF THEIR AGGREGATE LIABILITY UNDER ANY PROVISION OF THIS EULA SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE AMOUNT ACTUALLY PAID FOR THE PRODUCT. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

CONSENT TO USE OF NON-PERSONAL INFORMATION, LOCATION DATA, DATA SECURITY

You acknowledge and agree that SONY and its affiliates, partners and agents may read, collect, transfer, process and store certain information collected from the SOFTWARE, including but not limited to information about (i) the SOFTWARE and (ii) the software applications, contents and peripheral devices that interact with your camcorder and the SOFTWARE ("Information"). Information includes, but is not limited to: (1) unique identifiers relating to your camcorder and its components; (2) performance of the camcorder, the SOFTWARE and their components; (3) configurations of your camcorder, the SOFTWARE and the software applications, contents and peripheral devices that interact with the camcorder and the SOFTWARE; (4) use and frequency of use of the functions of (x) the SOFTWARE, and (y) the software applications, contents and peripheral devices that interact with the SOFTWARE; and (5) location data, as indicated below. SONY and its affiliates, partners and agents may use and disclose Information subject to applicable laws in order to improve its products and services or to provide products or services to you. Such uses include, but are not limited to: (a) administering the functionalities of the SOFTWARE; (b) to improve, service, update or upgrade the SOFTWARE; (c) improving, developing and enhancing the current and future products and services of SONY and other parties; (d) to provide you with information about the products and services offered by SONY and other parties; (e) complying with applicable laws or regulations; and (f) to the extent offered, providing you with location-based services of SONY and other parties, as indicated below. In addition, SONY retains the right to use Information to protect itself and third parties from illegal, criminal or harmful conduct.

Certain services available through the SOFTWARE may rely upon location information, including, but not limited to, the geographic location of the camcorder. You acknowledge that for the purpose of providing such services, SONY, the THIRD-PARTY SUPPLIERS or their partners may collect, archive, process and use such location data, and that such services are governed by the privacy policies of SONY or such third party. By using any such services, you agree that you have reviewed the privacy policies applicable to such services and consent to such activities.

SONY, its affiliates, partners and agents will not intentionally use Information to personally identify the owner or user of the SOFTWARE without your knowledge or consent. Any use of Information will be in accordance with the

privacy policies of SONY or such third party. Please contact applicable contact address of each area or country for SONY's current privacy policy.

Please contact applicable third parties for privacy policies relating to personally identifiable and other information you provide when you use or access third party software or services.

Information may be processed, stored or transferred to SONY, its affiliates or agents which are located in countries outside of your country of residence. Data protection and information privacy laws in certain countries may not offer the same level of protection as your country of residence and you may have fewer legal rights in relation to Information processed and stored in, or transferred to, such countries. SONY will use reasonable efforts to take appropriate technical and organizational steps to prevent unauthorized access to or disclosure of Information, but does not warrant it will eliminate all risk of misuse of such Information.

AUTOMATIC UPDATE FEATURE

From time to time, SONY or the THIRD-PARTY SUPPLIERS may automatically update or otherwise modify the SOFTWARE, including, but not limited to, for purposes of enhancement of security functions, error correction and improvement of functions, at such time as you interact with SONY's or third parties' servers, or otherwise. Such updates or modifications may delete or change the nature of features or other aspects of the SOFTWARE, including, but not limited to, functions you may rely upon. You acknowledge and agree that such activities may occur at SONY's sole discretion and that SONY may condition continued use of the SOFTWARE upon your complete installation or acceptance of such update or modifications. Any updates/ modifications shall be deemed to be, and shall constitute part of, the SOFTWARE for purposes of this EULA. By acceptance of this EULA, you consent to such update/ modification.

ENTIRE AGREEMENT, WAIVER, SEVERABILITY

This EULA and SONY's privacy policy, each as amended and modified from time to time, together constitute the entire agreement between you and SONY with respect to the SOFTWARE. The failure of SONY to exercise or enforce any right or provision of this EULA shall not constitute a waiver of such right or provision. If any part of this EULA is held invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, that provision shall be enforced to the maximum extent permissible so as to maintain the intent of this EULA, and the other parts will remain in full force and effect.

GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION

The United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods shall not apply to this EULA. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of Japan, without regards to conflict of laws provisions. Any dispute arising out of this EULA shall be subject to the exclusive venue of the Tokyo District Court in Japan, and the parties hereby consent to the venue and jurisdiction of such courts.

EQUITABLE REMEDIES

Notwithstanding anything contained in this EULA to the contrary, you acknowledge and agree that any violation of or non-compliance with this EULA by you will cause irreparable harm to SONY, for which monetary damages would be inadequate, and you consent to SONY obtaining any injunctive or equitable relief that SONY deems necessary or appropriate in such circumstances. SONY may also take any legal and technical remedies to prevent violation of and/or to enforce this EULA, including, but not limited to, immediate termination of your use of the SOFTWARE, if SONY believes in its sole discretion that you are violating or intend to violate this EULA. These remedies are in addition to any other remedies SONY may have at law, in equity or under contract.

TERMINATION

Without prejudice to any of its other rights, SONY may terminate this EULA if you fail to comply with any of its terms. In case of such termination, you must: (i) cease all use, and destroy any copies, of the SOFTWARE; (ii) comply with the requirements in the section below entitled "Your Account Responsibilities".

AMENDMENT

SONY RESERVES THE RIGHT TO AMEND ANY OF THE TERMS OF THIS EULA AT ITS SOLE DISCRETION BY POSTING NOTICE ON A SONY DESIGNATED WEB SITE, BY

EMAIL NOTIFICATION TO AN EMAIL ADDRESS PROVIDED BY YOU, BY PROVIDING NOTICE AS PART OF THE PROCESS IN WHICH YOU OBTAIN UPGRADES/ UPDATES OR BY ANY OTHER LEGALLY RECOGNIZABLE FORM OF NOTICE. If you do not agree to the amendment, you should promptly contact SONY for instructions. Your continued use of the SOFTWARE after the effective date of any such notice shall be deemed your agreement to be bound by such amendment.

THIRD-PARTY BENEFICIARIES
Each THIRD-PARTY SUPPLIER is an express intended third-party beneficiary of, and shall have the right to enforce, each provision of this EULA with respect to the SOFTWARE of such party.

Should you have any questions concerning this EULA, you may contact SONY by writing to SONY at applicable contact address of each area or country.

Copyright © 2012 Sony Corporation.

Open Software Licenses

On the basis of license contracts between Sony and the software copyright holders, this product uses open software.
To meet the requirements of the software copyright holders, Sony is obligated to inform you of the content of these licenses.
For the content of these licenses, see “License1.pdf” in the “License” folder of the supplied CD-ROM.

Trademarks

- XDCAM is a trademark of Sony Corporation.
- XAVC and XAVC are registered trademarks of Sony Corporation.
- XQD is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
- Android and Google Chrome are trademarks or registered trademarks of Google, Inc.
- Microsoft and Windows are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Apple, Macintosh, Safari, and iPhone and their logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Apple Inc. registered in the US and other countries.
- The terms HDMI and HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, and the HDMI Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- Wi-Fi, the Wi-Fi logo, and Wi-Fi Protected Setup are trademarks or registered trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance.
- All system names and product names are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective owners. Trademarked items are not indicated by ® or ™ symbols in this document.

The material contained in this manual consists of information that is the property of Sony Corporation and is intended solely for use by the purchasers of the equipment described in this manual.
Sony Corporation expressly prohibits the duplication of any portion of this manual or the use thereof for any purpose other than the operation or maintenance of the equipment described in this manual without the express written permission of Sony Corporation.

PXW-X500
(SYM)
4-548-602-**18** (1)

Sony Corporation

http://www.sony.net/

© 2014